

## ANATOMY & PHYSIOLOGY – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: What do you call the measurement around the horse's body just back of the withers  
A: Girth (Heartgirth)

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: Where is the gaskin located?  
A: Below the stifle

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: On a horse, what do you call the distinct space between the jawbone & neck?  
A: Throatlatch

(Junior) HIH505-5  
Q: What bone is located between the cannon bone & the short pastern?  
A: Long pastern

(Junior) HIH505-5  
Q: What bone is located at the lowest point in the hoof?  
A: Coffin bone

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: What is the name of the joint above the pastern?  
A: Fetlock

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: What is the cannon?  
A: The lower leg bone below the knee and hock & above the fetlock

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: Where is the croup?  
A: The part of the back just in front of the tail

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: The top of a horse's head just back of the ears is called what?  
A: Poll

(Junior) HS4/TH126  
Q: A third eyelid or membrane in front of the eye which removes foreign bodies from the eye is called what?  
A: Haw (nictitating membrane)

(Junior) TH128/CAHA4  
Q: What is an ergot?  
A: A horny growth behind the fetlock joint

(Junior) CAHA4/TH128  
Q: The horny growths on the insides of horses' legs are called what?  
A: Chestnuts or night eyes

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: Where is the pastern found?  
A: Between the coronet band & the fetlock

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: Where is the coronet band located?  
A: It's the hairline above the hoof

(Junior) TH142/CAHA1  
Q: Where is the crest?  
A: Area located under the mane; top line of the neck

(Junior) hidden HS 4/TH126  
Q: In connection with the eye, what does the term "haw" mean?  
A: A third eyelid or membrane that removes foreign bodies from the eye (nictitating membrane)

(Junior) TH152/HH10  
Q: What part of the horse needs to be deep & fairly thick with good V-muscling?  
A: Chest

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: What is another term for the trunk area of the horse?  
A: Barrel

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: What do you call the area at the end of the head, which includes the lips & nostrils?  
A: Muzzle

(Junior) TH142/HH8  
Q: Where is the horse known for being ticklish?  
A: Flank

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: What is located between the back & the croup?  
A: The loin

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: What joint is located between the hock & the hip?  
A: The stifle

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: What is located between the forehead & muzzle?  
A: Face

(junior) HIH220-3  
Q: What joint is located between the shoulder & knee?  
A: Elbow

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: What joint is located between the elbow & fetlock?  
A: Knee

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: The part of the horse between the withers & loin is called what?  
A: Back

(Junior) TH129  
Q: What is the purpose of the long feeler hairs around the muzzle?  
A: Help the horse make contact with his surroundings, esp. in the dark

(Junior) HIH220-6  
Q: What part of the horse is important in keeping the saddle in place?  
A: Withers

(Junior) HIH505-1  
Q: What part of the foot is between the wall & frog?  
A: Sole

(Junior) HIH525-1  
Q: What is the name for the soft, spongy part of the horse's foot?  
A: Frog

(Junior) HIH505-1  
Q: What do you call the part of the foot that's around the outside of the hoof?  
A: Wall

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: The elbow, knee & fetlock are all joints on which leg?  
A: Front

(Junior) HIH220-3  
Q: The stifle, hock & fetlock are all joints on which leg?  
A: Rear

(Junior) TH693  
Q: What part of the foot separates the wall & the sole?  
A: White line

(Junior) HIH220-6  
Q: What joint is located between the fetlock & stifle?  
A: Hock

(junior) TH82  
Q: What color is the normal eye of the horse?  
A: Brown

(junior) CAHA1/HIH220-3  
Q: What part of the horse lies between the knee & fetlock?  
A: Cannon

(junior) CAHA1  
Q: What is the term for the base of a horse's tail?  
A: Dock

### SENIOR

**Easy**  
(Easy) CAHA1/TH142  
Q: What part of the horse is located directly above the stifle?  
A: Thigh

(Easy) HH8/TH142  
Q: What is the part of the horse located between the rump & the quarter?  
A: Buttocks

(Easy) HHH230-6

Q: How many pasterns does a horse have & what is the best angle?

A: Four pasterns 45 - 50 degree angle is best

(Easy) ABC4/TH98

Q: The muscles that control leg movement terminate where?

A: At the knees & hocks

(Easy) HHH220-3

Q: What is located between the elbow & the knee?

A: The forearm

(Easy) HHH220-6

Q: What is the term for the area between the last rib & the croup?

A: Coupling or loin

(Easy) HHH220-3

Q: What is another name for the fetlock joint?

A: Ankle

(Easy) HHH220-6

Q: Why should the pastern have adequate slope?

A: If it's too straight, it doesn't cushion the shock of the foot striking the ground and can lead to injury as well as a rough ride

(Easy) TH154/HH8

Q: Give 2 names for the area of the horse between the loin & the buttock

A: Croup, rump

(Easy) HH49

Q: What part of the foot is located between the plantar cushion & the insensitive frog?

A: Sensitive frog

(Easy) TH98

Q: Why is it difficult for cuts, bruises, etc. to heal below the knees or hocks?

A: There are no muscles below knees & hocks, therefore the blood supply is limited

(easy) HHH830-1

Q: What is the main purpose of the red blood cells?

A: To transport oxygen to the tissues & organs

(Easy) HHH830-1

Q: What is the easiest way to determine if the cardiovascular system is working?

A: Heart rate

(Easy) HHH1100-8/CAHA48

Q: The bit rests on what part of the horse's mouth?

A: Bars or interdental space

(Easy) HHH220-3

Q: What is the name of the muscular part of the hind leg above the hock?

A: Gaskin

(Easy) HHH220-3

Q: What do you call the curved covering of horn over the foot?

A: Hoof

(Easy) TH696  
Q: What is the purpose of the deep flexor tendon?  
A: Flexes the hoof for each step

(Easy) TH696  
Q: What is the purpose of the extensor tendon?  
A: Causes the extension of the hoof for each step

(Easy) HIIH220-6  
Q: What is the ideal slope of the shoulder  
A: 45 –50 degrees

(easy) TH151/HIIH220-3  
Q: What is the name for the part of the horse located at the junction of the neck & back?  
A: Withers

(Easy) TH 90  
Q: How many bones are in the horse's body?  
A: 205

(easy) FCH120/CAHA1  
Q: What part of the horse lies between the withers and the point of the shoulder?  
A: Shoulder (also accept thorax, scapula)

(easy) TH98  
Q: Do the front legs or hind legs have the most joints?  
A: Hind

(easy) CAHA8  
Q: How many bones are in the sternum?  
A: One

(easy) Ref CAHA68  
Q: Where is the urine stored in the horse?  
A: Bladder

(easy) Ref CAHA63  
Q: Where does formation of red blood cells occur?  
A: Bone marrow

(easy) TH121  
Q: Who has better hearing – you or your horse?  
A: Horse

(easy) CAHA45  
Q: What part of the eyeball allows light to pass through to the lens?  
A: Cornea

(easy) TH322  
Q: How many teats does a mare have?  
A: 2

(easy) TH129  
Q: Name 2 areas of hair on the horse that do not shed  
A: Mane, tail, eyelashes, tactile hairs on muzzle

## Medium

(Medium) HIH220-6  
Q: What is the first reason for proper shoulder & pastern angles?  
A: Shock absorption

(medium) HIH220-6  
Q: Name the 4 parts of the top line  
A: Withers, Back, loin (coupling), croup

(medium) TH89  
Q: What is the name of the science that studies the structure of the animal & the relationship of its parts?  
A: Anatomy

(medium) HIH425-1,535-2/CAHA24  
Q: Two grooves separate the sole from the frog. These lines are called what?  
A: Collateral grooves or commissures (sulci)

(Medium) TH145/ABC3  
Q: The spring-like action which absorbs concussion during movement is called what?  
A: Shock absorption

(Medium) HIH230-2  
Q: What is another name for the shoulder blade of a horse?  
A: Scapula

2

(Medium) HIH810-1  
Q: What is another name for the windpipe?  
A: Trachea

(Medium) CAHA77  
Q: Where is the pituitary gland located?  
A: At the base of the brain

(medium) HIH810-1  
Q: What 2 gases are exchanged in the alveolar area of the lungs?  
A: Oxygen & carbon dioxide

(medium) HIH810-1  
Q: On exhalation, what is the main gas that's exhaled?  
A: Carbon dioxide

(Medium) HIH810-1  
Q: If the horse increases its' movement, does the minute go up or down?  
A: Increases (goes up)

(Medium) HIH830-1  
Q: What is the largest muscular organ of the cardiovascular system?  
A: Heart

(medium) HIH830-2  
Q: What could cause the heart rate to increase?  
A: Increased activity (exercise), anxiety or stress

- (medium) HIH840-1  
 Q: What is the largest tissue mass in a horse's body?  
 A: Muscles
- (Medium) HIH505-5  
 Q: How does blood flow get into the hoof?  
 A: Heart pumps blood through arteries ton the hoof
- (Medium) TH146  
 Q: Steep shoulders are usually associated with what type pasterns?  
 A: Short & steep
- (Medium) TH 89  
 Q: The sciences that study the relationship of form to function are called what?  
 A: Anatomy & physiology
- (Medium) TH96  
 Q: What term refers to the upper surface of the vertebrae?  
 A: Spinous process
- (Medium) TH98  
 Q: Which bone in the horse is similar to the human kneecap?  
 A: Patella of the stifle joint
- (medium) TH98  
 Q: Which joint of the horse is similar to the human heel?  
 A: Hock
- (medium) TH97  
 Q: What is the main bone of the forearm called?  
 A: Radius
- (medium) TH97  
 Q: What is the heaviest & strongest bone in the horse's body?  
 A: Femur
- (Medium) TH98  
 Q: Why do injuries to ligaments heal slowly?  
 A; They have a limited blood supply
- (Medium) TH99  
 Q: Are skeletal muscles voluntary or involuntary?  
 A: Voluntary
- (Medium) TH104  
 Q: What is the primary purpose of the respiratory system?  
 A: To oxygenate blood
- (medium) TH708  
 Q: Why can a horse rest standing up?  
 A: The legs have a locking mechanism
- (medium) FCH38  
 Q: In order to successfully transport oxygen, hemoglobin must combine with what mineral?  
 A: Iron

(medium) CAHA61

Q: What artery is the main blood supply to the head?

A: Carotid

(medium) CAHA8

Q: How many pairs of ribs does a horse have?

A: 18

(medium) CAHA26

Q: The digital artery supplies blood to what part of the horse?

A: Feet

(medium) TH154

Q: What should be the widest part of the hindquarters?

A: Stifle

(medium) Ref CAHA6

Q: What 2 areas of the horse each contain 40 bones?

A: Front & hind limbs

(medium) Ref CAHA7

Q: Where would one find the coccygeal vertebrae part of the spinal column?

A: Tail

(medium) Ref TH90

Q: What is the proper name for the bony socket that surrounds & protects the eye?

A: Orbital cavity

(medium) Ref TH687

Q: What are the small extensions of bone on each side of the coffin bone called?

A: Wings of coffin bone

(medium) CAHA57

Q: Which artery carries oxygen poor blood from the heart to the lungs?

A; Pulmonary

(medium) CAHA23

Q: The blood supply to the foot is furnished by what 2 digital arteries?

A: Medial and lateral

(medium) CAHA4

Q: What are tactile hairs?

A: The coarse, "feeling" hairs that protrude from around the nostrils, lips & eyelids – whiskers (not eyelashes)

(medium) CAHA6, 1

Q: What is the main bone between the stifle & hock?

A: Tibia

(medium) CAHA77

Q: Where is the hypothalamus located?

A: Base of the brain

(medium) TH119

Q: What system provides immediate response to the environment?

A: Nervous



(medium) TH82  
Q: What color are a horse's hooves at birth?  
A: Usually white

(medium) CAHA52  
Q: What is the final part of the horse's digestive tract?  
A: Rectum

(medium) CAHA41  
Q: What is the mandible?  
A: Lower jawbone

(medium) CAHA4  
Q: Being specific, where are chestnuts located on a horse?  
A: Front legs – inside surface above knees  
Hind legs – inside surface of legs at bottom of hock

(medium) TH691  
Q: What is the largest joint in the horse?  
A: Stifle

(medium) CAHA12  
Q: What is another name for the distal sesamoid bone?  
A: Navicular

(medium) CAHA43  
Q: What is the horse's auricle?  
A: External ear

(medium) CAHA7  
Q: What are the first 2 cervical vertebrae called?  
A: Atlas & axis

(medium) TH91  
Q: What is the largest bone in the horse's head?  
A: Mandible (lower jaw)

(medium) BEG106-3  
Q: What is the name of the bone that's shaped like a miniature hood?  
A: Coffin bone

(medium) HIH810-1  
Q: In what units is respiration measured?  
A: Breaths per minute (BPM)

(medium) ADV323  
Q: What is measured from the chest floor to the top of the withers?  
A: Depth of heart or heart girth

(medium) BEG119  
Q: To which side of the heart does blood return from the body?  
A: Right

## Hard

(Hard) H1H230-1/ABC10

Q: The durability of a horse to do work depends on what?

A: On his action / feet & legs

(Hard) H1H230-2

Q: What is the technical name for the hoof?

A: Third phalange

(Hard) H1H230-2

Q: Where are the cervical vertebrae located?

A: In the neck

(Hard) TH98

Q: What are cannon, pastern & foot actions controlled by?

A: Ligaments & tendons

(Hard) H1H230-2-picture

Q: Which vertebra of a horse is the most upright member of the spinal column?

A: 15<sup>th</sup>

(Hard) TH683

Q: How are the front legs attached to the main skeleton?

A: By muscles (also ligaments)

(Hard) H1H810-1

Q: Why can't a horse breath through its' mouth?

A: Blocking action of the soft palate

(Hard) H1H230-2TH96

Q: How many cervical vertebrae does a horse have?

A: Seven

(Hard) ABC 18,19/H1H220

Q: Can you explain where the gaskin muscle is & what it ties into?

A: Gaskin muscle is just above the hock & ties into the thigh

(Hard) H1H1100-8

Q: What is another name given to the chin area of your horse?

A: Curb groove (chin groove)

(Hard) HS6

Q: Where is the horse's center of gravity located?

A: About the rider's knee in the mid-section of the horse **OR** 6 inches behind the elbow

(the point above & behind the elbow in the center of the body – from the side this point is near the outer edge of the 8<sup>th</sup> rib)

(Hard) HS 7

Q: How can a horse's center of gravity be altered?

A: By rider shifting his weight or by horse raising, lowering or extending his head

(Hard) HS7

Q: How far behind the center of gravity is the center of motion?

A: 10 inches

(Hard) TH152  
Q: What part of the horse's anatomy is responsible for its forward propulsion ?  
A: Hind legs/rear quarters

(Hard) TH145  
Q: At rest, what percent more weight do the front legs support than the hind legs?  
A: 9 – 10%

(Hard) TH158  
Q: Why is there less lameness & unsoundness occurring in the hind feet & legs?  
A: Because the hind legs support less weight & do less work

(Hard) HS7  
Q: Where is the center of motion?  
A: At approximately over the 15<sup>th</sup> vertebra

(Hard) TH154  
Q: What do gaskin muscles have to do with the horse's stride?  
A: They help pull the leg forward & enable propulsion.  
( A long, powerful stride gives strength in turning & pivoting)

(Hard) CAHA12  
Q: What common name is given to the 3<sup>rd</sup> phalanx bone of the foot?  
A: Coffin bone

(Hard) HIIH505-7  
Q: The periople corresponds to what part of a human nail?  
A: Cuticle

(Hard) HIIH505-3  
Q: What is the name of the internal foot structure that serves as a means of attachment for the hoof wall & the coffin bone?  
A: Sensitive laminae

(Hard) HIIH505-4  
Q: What is the purpose of the digital cushion?  
A: Helps absorb shock & helps circulation of the blood

(Hard) TH154/HS9  
Q: Which muscles help to pull the rear leg forward & enable propulsion, giving the horse a long, powerful stride?  
A: Gaskin

(Hard) HIIH810-1  
Q: Where in the horse's lungs does the gas exchange occur?  
A: The alveoli

(Hard) HIIH810-1  
Q: In the red blood cells, to what does the oxygen attach itself?  
A: Hemoglobin

(Hard) HIIH810-1  
Q: What is another name for the respiration rate?  
A: Respiratory frequency

(Hard) HHH810-1  
Q: What is the term for the total amount of inspired air?  
A: Tidal volume

(Hard) HHH810-1  
Q: What is the term for the amount of air inspired in one minute?  
A: Minute volume

(Hard) HHH810-2  
Q: What is the term for the situation in which the oxygen saturation of arterial blood leaving the lungs is lowered during intense exercise?  
A: Arterial hypoxemia

(Hard) HS7  
Q: What lessens the horse's propelling power?  
A: Weight of rider too far back

(Hard) HHH510-1  
Q: On the front limb, where is the center of gravity?  
A: From the point of shoulder, bisecting the extension process of the coffin bone & hoof base

(Hard) HHH505-2  
Q: Why are the sensitive structures of the horse's feet called sensitive?  
A: Because they contain so many blood vessels and nerve endings that any injury to them causes bleeding and pain

(Hard) CAHA24  
Q: There are 2 things that hoof structure does not contain. Name them.  
A: Blood vessels & nerves

(Hard) HHH505-4  
Q: What is the primary purpose of the digital cushion?  
A: Shock absorbers (also assisting in blood circulation)

(Hard) HHH505-4  
Q: What is the shape of the digital cushion?  
A: Wedge shaped

(Hard) HHH505-4  
Q: The digital cushion has very few what?  
A: Blood vessels & nerves

(Hard) HHH505-4  
Q: Where are the lateral cartilages located?  
A: On the sides or wings of the coffin bone

(Hard) HHH505-4  
Q: The coronary cushion is what part of the coronary band?  
A: The elastic portion

(Hard) HS9  
Q: Why does a thick neck cause increased shock to the front legs?  
A: Adds excess weight & the front legs ordinarily carry more weight than the hind ones

- (Hard) TH123/HH220-4  
 Q: What is a horse's degree of vision?  
 A: Approx. 300 degrees OR 215 degrees each eye
- (Hard) HH840-1  
 Q: What is the basic contractile unit of skeletal muscles?  
 A: Sacromere
- (Hard) HH850-1  
 Q: Which type skeletal muscle is used for long-term non-strenuous work & also provides endurance  
 A: Type 1
- (Hard) HH850-1  
 Q: Type IIB muscles are used for what?  
 A:– Quick burst of speed for short distance
- (Hard) HH850-1  
 Q: Which breed has the largest number of type IIA muscles  
 A: Thoroughbred
- (Hard) HH830-1  
 Q: What are erthrocytes?  
 A: Red blood cells
- (Hard) HH830-1  
 Q: What are leukocytes  
 A: White blood cells
- (Hard) HH810-2  
 Q: At a gallop, respiration rate & stride rate are almost always coupled in what ratio?  
 A: 1:1
- (Hard) HH810-2  
 Q: In the gallop, when does the horse exhale?  
 A: When the front limbs make ground contact
- (Hard) TH689  
 Q: Which leg joint is subjected to the greatest strain & why?  
 A: Fetlock – it may support the full weight of the horse during certain gaits or movements such as jumping
- (Hard) TH90  
 Q: What is the purpose of the long bones in the horse's body?  
 A: They act as levers & aid in support of weight/ locomotion
- (Hard) TH 90  
 Q: Where are the short bones located in the horse's body & what is their main purpose?  
 A: In complex joints (knee, hock, fetlock) and they absorb concussion
- (hard) TH90  
 Q: Which type bones enclose the body cavities containing vital organs and also provide large areas for muscle attachment?  
 A: Flat bones
- (hard) TH90  
 Q: Where are the irregular bones in the horse's skeleton located and what is their purpose?  
 A: Spinal column – they protect the central nervous system/spinal cord

(hard) TH 99  
Q: Which muscle type is fast twitch and fatigues easily?  
A: Type 2

(hard) TH101  
Q: What provides the energy for muscle contraction?  
A: ATP

(hard) TH 104  
Q: What is a secondary purpose of the respiratory system?  
A: Temperature regulation

(hard) CAHA8  
Q: What is the term for the ribs which lack costal cartilage attachment to adjacent cartilages?  
A: Floating ribs

(hard) CAHA45  
Q: In the horse, which gland secretes tears?  
A: Lacrimal gland

(hard) CAHA68  
Q: What substance produced by the horse contains nitrogen, sulfur metabolism, inorganic salts & pigments?  
A: Urine

(hard) CAHA5  
Q: The horse's skin is composed of 2 layers. What are they?  
A: Epidermis & dermis

(hard) CAHA5  
Q: What is the common name for the apocrine tubular glands of the horse?  
A: Sweat glands

(hard) CAHA9  
Q: Where on a bone would you not find the periosteum?  
A: At points of articulation (ends)

(hard) CAHA6  
Q: How many bones form the basis of locomotion in the horse?  
A: 80 – 20 in each leg

(hard) TH129  
Q: What is the name for the long, individual hairs that often mix with the dense undercoat of the horse – especially under the belly?  
A: Guard hairs or cat hairs

(hard) TH695  
Q: What term describes the point of the frog towards the toe?  
A: Apex

(hard) CAHA7/TH96  
Q: The increased height of the 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> & 5<sup>th</sup> thoracic vertebrae make up what part of the horse?  
A: Withers

(hard) TH129  
Q: Where on the horse would there be no sweat glands?  
A: Legs

(hard) TH96  
Q: What joint is commonly referred to as the yes-no joint?  
A: Atlas-axis joint (joint between the 1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> vertebrae)

(hard) CAHA 6  
Q: What is the triangular sesamoid bone situated at the front of the stifle?  
A: Patella or knee cap

(hard) CAHA27  
Q: The navicular bone & bursa are associated with which tendon?  
A: Deep flexor

(hard) CAHA29  
Q: What is the track-like structure on which the patella rides?  
A: Trochlea

(hard) CAHA55  
Q: Name the ductless gland located in the upper part of the abdominal cavity just behind the stomach  
A: Spleen

(hard) TH90  
Q: What is the name of the fluid that fills the sheaths around tendons & lines the inside of joints?  
A: Synovial fluid

(hard) TH122  
Q: What is the name of the substance contained in the anterior chamber of the eye?  
A: Vitreous humor

(hard) CAHA50  
Q: What is the name of the flap that covers the opening into the windpipe during swallowing?  
A: Epiglottis

(hard) CAHA 16  
Q: What is the name of the longest & widest muscle in the horse's body?  
A: Latissimus dorsi

(hard) CAHA10  
Q: If something was said to be interosseus, where would it be located on the horse?  
A: Between bones

(hard) CAHA36  
Q: Which 2 joints in the rear leg have reciprocal action?  
A: Hock & stifle

(hard) CAHA56  
Q: What is the lining of the abdominal wall called?  
A: Peritoneum

(hard) TH162  
Q: What is the largest ligament found in the leg?  
A: Suspensory ligament

(hard) CAHA8  
Q: If something was said to be intercostas, where would it be located?  
A: Between ribs

(hard) TH687  
Q: The os coxae of a horse is also known as what?  
A: Pelvis (pelvic girdle)

(hard) CAHA11  
Q: What is the fluid filled space between the iris & cornea called?  
A: Anterior chamber

(hard) Ref TH105  
Q: How many tubinates are in each nostril?  
A: Two

(hard) Ref CAHA78  
Q: What nerve is responsible for conveying the sense of smell?  
A: Olfactory nerve

(hard) Ref CAHA72  
Q: What does the urachus do?  
A: Takes urine away from the foal during pregnancy

(hard) Ref FCH395  
Q: Chemical reactions occurring in the body are known as what?  
A: Metabolism

(hard) CAHA68  
Q: When the bladder is full, urine is discharged through what?  
A: Urethra

(hard) CAHA13  
Q: What is the substance that lubricates a joint?  
A: Synovial fluid

(hard) CAHA45  
Q: The horse's eye is lubricated by what fluid?  
A: Lacrimal fluid or Tears

(hard) CAHA21  
Q: The stay apparatus is a mechanism that enables the horse to do what?  
A: Sleep standing up (or lock lower legs in extension without muscular effort)

(hard) CAHA12  
Q: Which bone of the horse's foot serves as a pulley for the deep flexor tendon?  
A: Navicular bone (distal sesamoid)

(hard) TH713  
Q: Name the tendon responsible for the extension of the horse's toe & hoof  
A: Digital extensor tendon

(hard) CAHA25  
Q: Specifically, what part of the foot produces the periople?  
A: Perioplic corium



(hard) TH98  
Q: Describe one function of the distal sesamoid or navicular bone  
A: Protect coffin joint or provide bearing surface of support for deep flexor tendon

(hard) CAHA43,65  
Q: What is the structural basis for the ears & nostrils?  
A: Cartilage

(hard) TH684  
Q: What is unique about the horse's ulna?  
A: No bone marrow cavity

(hard) CAHA14  
Q: What bones make up the fetlock joint?  
A: Long pastern, cannon & proximal sesamoid bones

(hard) CAHA57  
Q: What is the anatomical name of the tubular tissue that carries oxygenated blood under high pressure?  
A: Artery

(hard) HHH920-4  
Q: What is the name for the major muscle that raises & lowers the scrotum?  
A: Cremaster

(hard) CAHA57/58  
Q: 2 part question – The heart is composed of how many chambers & what are their names?  
A: 4 – left ventricle, right ventricle, left atrium, right atrium

(hard) CAHA10  
Q: 2 part question – How many bones compose the forearm & what are their names?  
A: Two – radius & ulna

(hard) CAHA2  
Q: In reference to a horse's leg, explain the difference between the proximal end & the distal end?  
A: Proximal – end of limb attached to body  
Distal – end of limb farthest from body

(hard) CAHA16  
Q: Where is the trapezius muscle located in the horse?  
A: On each side of the withers

(hard) CAHA5  
Q: What is collagen?  
A: Fibrous network that forms basic framework of body tissue

(hard) CAHA5, 80  
Q: Where in the horse's body is epinephrine produced?  
A: Adrenal gland

(hard) TH96  
Q: What is the name & function of the first & second vertebrae of the horse's spinal column?  
A: Atlas – allows up/down flexion & neck extension  
Axis – left/right movement

(hard) TH128  
Q: The integumentary system refers to what body part?  
A: Skin

(hard) FCH395  
Q: What is the principle bone of the upper jaw?  
A: Maxilla

(hard) HHH850-4  
Q: What is the term for how much blood the heart can pump in one minute?  
A: Cardiac output

(hard) TH689  
Q: What is the least moveable joint in the horse's leg?  
A: pastern

(hard) TH117  
Q: What is the function of the horse's splenic reservoir?  
A: Store red blood cells

(hard) TH97  
Q: What is the name of the largest metacarpal?  
A: Cannon bone

(hard) TH97  
Q: Over which section of the vertebral column does most of the saddle sit?  
A: Thoracic

(hard) TH429  
Q: What is the class of small white blood cells produced in the lymph nodes that are important to fighting infection?  
A: Lymphocytes

(hard) TH117  
Q: Where is a large supply of the horse's red blood cells stored?  
A: Spleen

(hard) TH117  
Q: What is the function of erythrocytes?  
A: Transport oxygen in blood

(hard) TH127  
Q: What endocrine gland in the neck regulates the basic metabolism?  
A: Thyroid

(hard) TH688  
Q: What kind of joint is the horse's elbow?  
A: Hinge

(hard) TH708  
Q: What is the primary function of the suspensory ligament?  
A: To prevent excessive overextension of the fetlock joint

(hard) TH689  
Q: Name the internal part of the horse found between the radius & carpal bones?  
A: Carpus or carpal joint

(hard) HIH

Q: How much blood does an adult horse's body contain?

A: Approx 50 liters or 13.2 gallons

(hard) HIH230-2

Q: The premaxilla, maxilla, nasal, frontal, parientay, occipitals & mandible are the 7 bones of the what?

A: Face

(hard) HIH415-1

Q: Name the muscle that underlies the horse's skin & enables it to twitch & shake flies off the body

A: Panniculus

(hard) TH118

Q: In the horse, the nose, ears & eyes are referred to as what type of organs?

A: Specialized sensory organs

(hard) HIH895-1

Q: What is the name of the muscles located between the ribs that are involved in inspiration?

A: Inter-costal muscles

(hard) CAHA14

Q: The long pastern, cannon & sesamoid bones comprise what joint of the horse?

A: Fetlock

### Bonus

(Bonus) HH10/TH152

Q: Give 2 reasons why it's important to have a deep heartgirth with well-sprung ribs?

A: Room for good respiratory function & good digestive capacity

(Bonus) HIH220-3

Q: Name 3 of the parts of a horse's front leg below the knee

A: Cannon, fetlock or ankle, coronet, hoof, pastern

(Bonus) HIH220-3

Q: Name 3 joints on the front leg?

A: Shoulder, elbow, knee, fetlock/ankle, pastern, coffin

(Bonus) HIH535-2/CAHA24

Q: Name 5 parts of the horse's foot

A: 1. Toe      2. heel      3. wall      4. white line  
5. frog      6. sole      7. buttress      8. quarter  
9. bulb      10. bar      11. apex of frog      12. cleft of frog  
13. periople      14. point of frog      15. quarter      16. seat of corn  
17. commissure/collateral groove/sulci

(Bonus) HS7

Q: Name 2 ways a horse's center of gravity can be altered?

A: 1. Rider shifting his weight      2. horse raising, lowering or extending head

(bonus) TH89  
Q: What 3 items make up the central nervous system?  
A: Brain, brain stem, spinal cord

(Bonus) HHH220-3  
Q: Name 3 joints on the hind leg?  
A: Sacroiliac, hip, stifle, hock, fetlock, pastern, coffin

(Bonus) HS34  
Q: What are 3 other parts of the body made of protein besides muscles, internal organs, bones & blood?  
A: Skin, hair, hooves

(Bonus) HHH840-1  
Q: Name the 3 types of muscles found in a horse's body  
A: Smooth, cardiac, skeletal

(Bonus) HHH840-3  
Q: Skeletal muscles are classified into 4 types What are they  
A: Type 1, Type IIA, Type IIB, Type IIC

(Bonus) HHH830-1  
Q: Blood is made up of 3 types of cells – what are they  
A: 1. Red blood cells/erythrocytes 2. white blood cells/leukocytes 3. platelets

(Bonus) TH89  
Q: The horse's body is made up of 9 systems – name 3  
A: 1. Skeletal 2. muscular 3. respiratory  
4. circulatory 5. digestive 6. reproductive  
7. nervous 8. endocrine 9. integumentary (skin)

(Bonus) TH90/CAHA6  
Q: Give the 3 main purposes of the horse's skeleton  
A: 1. Provide framework that gives body form  
2. Protects/supports soft parts  
3. Protects vital organs

(Bonus) TH 90  
Q: There are 4 classifications of bones – name 3  
A: Long, short, flat, irregular

(bonus) TH 98  
Q: What are the common names of the phalanx bones?  
A: Long pastern, short pastern, coffin bone (or pedal bone)

(bonus) TH 98  
Q: What are the 3 main bones of the foot?  
A: Coffin, navicular & short pastern

(bonus) TH99  
Q: Give 3 characteristics of type 1 muscle fibers  
A: Slow twitch, low glycolytic activity, provide endurance

(bonus) TH 99  
Q: What are the 3 subtypes of type 2 muscle fibers & their uses  
A: 2A – speed at long distances/endurance  
2B – quick burst of speed for short distance  
2C - transitional – training can recruit them to either type 2A or 2B

(bonus) Ref CAHA78  
Q: Name 3 cranial nerves  
A: 1. olfactory 2. optic 3. vagus  
4. oculomotor trochlear 5. trigeminal 6. abducens  
7. facial 8. vestibulococlear 9. glossopharyngeal  
10 accessory 11 hypoglossal

(bonus) TH119  
Q: Give 3 functions of the horse's kidneys?  
A: 1 Filter blood 2. control water balance  
3. control pH 4. control electrolyte levels

(bonus) TH126-27  
Q: Name 3 of the horse's body functions that are controlled by the endocrine system  
A: Growth, reproduction, metabolism, digestion

(bonus) CAHA 7  
Q: Name the 5 regions of the spinal column and the number of vertebrae in each  
A: Cervical (neck) – 7 dorsal or thoracic (back) – 18  
lumbar (loin) – 6 Sacrum (croup) -5  
Coccygeal (tail) – 15 – 21

(bonus) TH99  
Q: The muscles of a horse's body are classified as smooth, cardiac & skeletal. Which are voluntary & which are involuntary?  
A: Skeletal – voluntary  
Smooth & cardiac – involuntary

(bonus) Ref TH151  
Q: What are 3 functions of the horse's body?  
A: Contains vital organs, supports rider's weight, transmits propulsion of rear quarters

(bonus) Ref CAHA11  
Q: How many carpal bones are there in the knee & how are they arranged?  
A: 8 carpal bones – arranged in 2 rows

(bonus) Ref CAHA9  
Q: What is the periosteum & what does it do?  
A: It's the bone-producing membrane that covers the bones except at the ends & it protects the bone & is a site of healing

(bonus) Ref: HIH830-1  
Q: Name 3 functions of the blood  
A: 1. transport nutrients 2. removal of waste 3. transport oxygen  
4. transport endocrine secretions 5, equalization of water content 6. temperature regulation  
7. regulation of body acidity 8. defense against micro-organisms  
9. immunity to disease 10 allergenic reactions

(bonus) Ref CAHA63  
Q: Name 2 parts of the horse's body that belong to the immune system  
A: Lymph system, spleen, bone marrow, thymus

(bonus) CAHA25  
Q: Name 3 of the 5 parts of the hoof which furnish nutrition to the hoof  
A: 1. Periople corium 2. coronary corium 3. laminar corium  
4. sole corium 5. frog corium

(bonus) CAHA5  
Q: Name 4 functions of the horse's skin  
A: 1. Protective barrier 2. provides sensory information 3. flexible support  
4. control of water loss 5. immunologic responses  
6. regulate blood pressure 7. control body temperature

(bonus) CAHA13  
Q: Synovial joints are classified on the basis of the type of motion. Name 4 of these types  
A: Ball & socket, ellipsoid, hinged, pivot, sliding

(bonus) HIH840-1  
Q: Name 2 systems in the horse's body that use smooth muscles  
A: Digestive, circulatory, respiratory, urogenital

(bonus) TH120  
Q: Name the 3 primary specialized sensory organs of the horse's nervous system  
A: Eyes, ears, nose

(bonus) CAHA23  
Q: Name 2 ways that veins differ from arteries  
A: Veins contain a larger volume of blood, have thinner walls & usually have valves

(bonus) TH129  
Q: Name the 3 areas of the horse's skin that are not covered with hair  
A: Underneath tail, inside of thighs, around genitals, udder

(bonus) TH129  
Q: Name 3 areas of the horse's body where it sweats readily  
A: Base of ears, chest, neck, flank --- NOT back

(bonus) TH117  
Q: Name 3 classifications of blood cells  
A: 1. Eosinophils 2. monocytes 3. thrombocytes  
4. basophils 5. erythrocytes 6. neutrophils  
7. leukocytes 8 lymphocytes

(bonus) TH90  
Q: What parts of the skeleton make up the trunk?  
A: Skull, ribs, spinal column (vertebrae), breastbone (sternum)

(bonus) TH119  
Q: The urinary system consists of what 4 parts?  
A: Kidneys, ureters, bladder & urethra

## BEHAVIOR & NATURE – SENIOR STUDY

(junior) HSG

Q: When a horse pulls back with no progress, what will his next move be?

A: To charge forward

(junior) HHH1220-1/HS 5/TH124

Q: A horse cannot see directly in what direction?

A: Downward **OR** directly in front & directly behind

(junior) HS5/TH124

Q: The horse can see anything behind him that is not narrower than his what?

A: Body

(junior)\* HHH 1220-2/FCH382

Q: If a horse does not want to leave the barn, it is called what?

A: Barn sour

(junior) TH183

Q: What is a cribber?

A: A horse that chews on manger or other objects & frequently sucks air

(junior) HHH320-1

Q: The horse's first reaction to strange & frightening objects is to what?

A: Panic & run away

(junior) TH137

Q: How do you read your horse's intentions as you approach it?

A: By watching its' head & ears

(junior) HS4

Q: What does herdbound mean?

A: A horse who refuses to leave a group of other horses

(junior) HSG2-7

Q: Why should you never punish your horse when you're angry?

A: Your punishment will be too severe

(junior) HH54/HH1240-4

Q: Why is it important when you have to punish a horse, that you do it at that instant?

A: He won't understand why he's being punished if you wait

(junior) HH4

Q: Describe head shy

A: Horse that is sensitive about the head/jerks away when touched

(junior) HHH320-1

Q: What prompts the horse's immediate instinct to kick or run?

A: Fear

(junior) TH182

Q: What is the definition of a vice?

A: An acquired habit that is annoying or that may interfere with the usefulness of the horse (a bad habit)

(junior) TH137  
Q: What does it signify if a horse has its' ears pinned back?  
A: Anger (or fake anger)

(junior) TH137  
Q: What does is mean if a horse has its' ears pricked forward?  
A: Interest or suspicion

(junior) HSG2-4  
Q: What does a nervous handler cause?  
A: A nervous, unsafe horse

(junior) HH54  
Q: Teasing a horse may cause it do what?  
A: Develop dangerous habits

## SENIOR

### Easy

(Easy) HHH1220-1  
Q: At what distance must an object be from the front of the horse for it to see the object?  
A: Four feet

(Easy)\* HHH1220-1  
Q: What is the ability to see separate objects with each eye at the same time?  
A: Monocular vision

(easy)\* TH678  
\*Q: When the dominant horse in a group makes a threat, less aggressive horses will do what?  
A: Retreat if possible

(Easy) HH54  
Q: There are few vicious horses. What may cause a horse to become vicious?  
A: Abuse

(Easy) HH52  
Q: What practice may prevent a horse from becoming a "halter puller"?  
A: Untying the lead rope before taking the halter off

(Easy)\* BEG115  
Q: Describe the stable vice called weaving  
A: Horse moves head & upper body from side to side (rocks side to side/back & forth)

(Easy) HHH1220-2  
Q: Horses have a very strong desire for the company of what?  
A: Other horses

(Easy) HHH1220-2  
Q: Which sense of the horse is better – sight or hearing?  
A: Hearing

(easy) HHH1220-1  
Q: To judge distance, the horse uses which type of vision?  
A: Binocular

(easy) HHH1220-1



Q: What must the horse do to see faraway objects?

A: Lower its' head

(easy)

HH1220-1

Q: What must the horse do to see close objects?

A: Raise its' head

(easy)

HH320-1

Q: Under natural conditions, horses do not spend long periods of time in what type of area?

A: Enclosed

(Easy)

TH182

Q: When a horse kicks with a forward & sideward motion, it is called what?

A: Cow kick

(easy)

TH183

Q: What term describes the habit horses have of eating too fast?

A: Bolting their feed

(easy)

BEG112

Q: How does a healthy foal normally sleep?

A: On its side

(easy)

TH678

Q: What is the proper term for the "boss mare" or most dominant horse in a herd?

A: Alpha

(easy)

HH1220-1

Q: What is the term for the type of vision where the horse sees the same scene with both eyes?

A: Binocular

(easy)

FCH153

Q: What sound acts as a warning signal between horses?

A: Snort

(easy)

TH183

Q: Name 2 vices that are quickly & often copied by other horses

A: Cribbing, weaving, wood chewing

(easy)

TH182

Q: What behavior is often displayed when two strange horses stand nose to nose?

A: Striking, grunting, or squealing

### Medium

(medium)

HS 5/BEG111

Q: As far as behavior is concerned, what is the most important feature of the head?

A: The eye

(Medium)

HS5

Q: The modern horse must depend on man for his what?

A: Safety

(Medium)

HS5

Q: Why may a horse shy at unfamiliar objects?

A: Faulty vision

(Medium)

HS7

Q: Why shouldn't you punish a horse for shying?

A: Because with its' power of association, it would blame the object for the punishment & might develop the habit of shying at every strange object

(medium)

FCH371

Q: In general, what is the most effective way to stop a vice before it becomes a habit?

A: Determine & remove the cause

(medium)

FCH376

Q: The horse has two choices in response to fear – these are what?

A: Flight or Fight

(Medium)

TH182

Q: When is a horse most apt to strike?

A: When in nose-to-nose contact with another horse

(medium)

FCH152/TH677

Q: How is a pecking order established in a herd of horses?

A: Through aggression

(medium)

FCH392

Q: What is head nodding?

A: A vice in which the horse rhythmically nods its head either up & down or back & forth

(medium)

FCH370

Q: Where is the birthplace of most vices?

A: The horse's stall

(medium)

HHH1220-1

Q: A horse has a hard time focusing clearly on objects, but they are very good at detecting what?

A: Movement

(medium)

TH183

Q: In reference to vices, what is the term when a horse consciously squeezes the handler against the wall of the stall with its body?

A: Crowding

(medium)

HHH405-3

What is the term for the dropping of partially chewed feed from the mouth?

Quidding

(medium)

TH183

Q: Charging is seen most commonly in what type of horse

A: Stallion

## **Hard**

(Hard)

HHH1220-1

Q: Why do horses want to stay together & not leave other horses?

A: Herd instinct (survival instinct – a group can protect themselves from predators much better than a single horse)

- (Hard) HS15/HH1220-1  
 Q: What has been a prime feature of the horse's ability to survive?  
 A: His ability to see objects on either side at the same time
- (Hard) TH124  
 Q: When does a horse have binocular vision?  
 A: When he lifts his head & looks forward & the object is not closer than four feet
- (Hard) HH1220-4  
 Q: What makes it possible for a horse to have more forward & rear vision than other animals?  
 A: Must have large, wide-set eyes
- (hard) HH1240  
 Q: How is behavior shaped?  
 A: Be reinforcing each successive step in the desired direction
- (hard) HH1240-7  
 Q: In problem-solving intelligence tests, does the horse place high, medium or low?  
 A: Low
- (hard) HH1240-7  
 Q: Learning new tasks is not difficult for the horse if cues involve what?  
 A: His strongest senses
- (hard) FCH389/TH387  
 Q: The curling of the upper lip – common behavior by stallions when teasing mares is called what?  
 A: Flehmen or Flehmen reflex
- (hard) FCH372  
 Q: What is the most important thing for you to provide for your horse to prevent him from stall kicking, cribbing & wood chewing?  
 A: Regular exercise
- (hard) FCH372/407  
 Q: What is the name for the oral vice in which a horse sticks its tongue out the side of the mouth?  
 A: Tongue displacement
- (hard) FCH408  
 Q: Name a vice associated with head nodding  
 A: Weaving
- (hard) TH673  
 Q: What is the term for the type of behavior when horses huddle together during inclement weather?  
 A: Contactual behavior **OR** herding
- (hard) TH676  
 Q: Horses in a group are likely to run simply because another horse is running. If the running is not in response to fright, what type of behavior is it?  
 A: Mimicry or allelomimetic behavior
- (hard) TH676  
 Q: In herds, the mimicking of another horse's actions is called what?  
 A: Allelomimetic behavior
- (hard) FCH248

Q: Abnormal maternal aggression towards the foal is commonly caused by what?

A: Painful udder

**Bonus**

(Bonus)

HS 4

Q: The horse has a great versatility because of what 3 factors?

A: Anatomical structure & function, speed & endurance, fear of being hurt

(Bonus)

HHH220-4

Q: What 4 things determine the front & rear vision of the horse?

A: Size of eye, position of eye, width of head, width of body

(Bonus)

HHH220-2

Q: Name 3 of the most sensitive places on a horse?

A: Mouth, feet, neck, shoulders, belly, eye, ears, ribs, legs, flank, nose, withers

(Bonus)

TH137

Q: Name 3 things that will tell the mood of a horse

A: Eyes, nostrils flaring, ears, tense muscles, showing white around eyes

(bonus)

TH183-84

Q: Name 3 vices that are dangerous to the horse

A: Cribbing                      wood chewing                      tail chewing                      eating bedding, dirt or manure  
bolting food                      fighting                      shying

(bonus)

TH184

Q: Name 3 nuisance vices

A: Weaving,                      stall walking                      pawing                      mane/tail rubbing                      halter pulling

(bonus)

TH182/FCH376

Q: Name 4 fight or flight vices of the horse

A: Inappropriate lunging                      bolting                      aggression                      biting/nipping                      kicking                      striking  
exaggerated alarm reaction                      Balking                      snapping                      shying                      startle reaction  
crowding                      rearing                      charging,

(bonus)\*

FCH403

Q: Name 3 stimuli that trigger the response of shivering

A: Cold, fear, excitement

(bonus)

TH182

Q: Name the 3 classifications of vices

A: Dangerous to man, dangerous to the horse & nuisance habits

(bonus)

HHH710-8

Q: What are 2 ways to avoid aggressive behavior when group feeding horses

A: Use separate feeders, ensure open space, feeders 40-50' apart, extra feeders

## BREEDS & TYPES – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) TH29/HH160-1

Q: What are the 2 racing gaits of the Standardbred?

A: Trot & pace

(junior) TH55/FCH405

Q: What do you call a horse that was domesticated & then became wild?

A: Feral

(junior) TH58

Q: A horse under 14.2 hands is called what?

A: Pony

(junior) TH83

Q: What is a broom-tail?

A: Western range horse (a poor, ill-kept horse) OR horse with heavy coarse tail

junior) HH56/TH137

Q: What is a grade animal?

A: A horse that has unregistered or unknown ancestry

(junior) HH56

Q: What is the term for a group of animals within a breed, all of which trace directly to a common ancestor?

A: Family

(junior) HH56/TH69

Q: What does cold-blooded refer to?

A: A horse of draft horse breeding

(junior) HH210-3/HH58

Q: What is a written record of an animal's ancestry that is issued by the registry association?

A: Registration certificate

(junior) HH59/TH61

Q: Referring to horse breeds, what do the letters POA stand for?

A: Pony of the Americas

(junior) TH69/HH56

Q: What does hot-blooded refer to?

A: A horse of eastern or oriental blood

(junior) TH61/HH59

Q: Where did the Welsh Pony originate?

A: Wales

(junior) TH58

Q: What horse originated in the Shetland Isles?

A: Shetland Pony

(junior) HH157-1  
Q: Where did the Thoroughbred originate?  
A: England

(junior) TH61  
Q: What are the disqualifications for registration of Welsh ponies?  
A: Spotted patterns on body

(junior) TH138/HH56  
Q: What is a written record of an animal's ancestry?.....It may or may not be used to refer to a  
Registration certificate  
A: Pedigree

(junior) HH56/TH137  
Q: What is a crossbred?  
A: One that has purebred or high-grade parents of different breeds (parents are of 2 different breeds)

(junior) TH75  
Q: What is the term for a male donkey?  
A: Jack

(junior) TH76  
Q: What is a mule?  
A: A cross between a jack & a mare

(junior) HH158-1  
Q: What breed was developed by the Nez Perce Indians?  
A: Appaloosa

(junior) TH61  
Q: What are the colors of the Welsh Pony?  
A: Any except piebald & skewbald

(junior) HH210-3  
Q: Recording an animal from registered parents in the breed registry association is called what?  
A: Registration

(junior) HH56/TH18/HH150  
Q: What is the oldest purebred breed?  
A: Arabian

(junior) HH58/TH20/HH153-1  
Q: Where did the Quarter Horse originate?  
A: United States ( traces to the 1600s along Eastern sea coast of the New World)

(junior) HH58/TH40  
Q: Where in the US did the Tennessee Walker originate?  
A: Tennessee

(junior) TH61  
Q: What is the primary use of the POA?  
A: Children's mounts

(junior) HH56/TH12/HH151-2  
Q: Name a breed used as a foundation for developing many modern breeds?  
A: Arabian OR Thoroughbred OR Morgan

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: What is a light horse?  
A: A horse used primarily for riding or driving – all breeds except draft

(junior) HH150-1  
Q: Who were the first breeders of Arabians?  
A: Arabian tribesmen

(junior) HH56/HH158-1/TH32  
Q: Which breed was depicted in cave drawings in Europe & China over 2000 years ago?  
A: Appaloosa

(junior) HH56/HH158-1  
Q: What breed has its' headquarters in Moscow, Idaho?  
A: Appaloosa

(junior) HH56/HH150-1  
Q: Where did the Arabian horse originate?  
A: Arabia

(junior) HH56/HH150-1  
Q: What color skin does the Arabian always have?  
A: Dark

(junior) TH68  
Q: Where did the Clydesdale originate?  
A: Scotland (river Clyde area)

(junior) TH72  
Q: What is feathering?  
A: Long, silky hair on the lower legs

(junior) HH/TH/HH,ETC.  
Q: Name two breeds of pony  
A: Shetland, Welsh, Connemara, POA, Quarter Pony, New Forest, Dale, American Sport Pony, Chincoteague, Dartmoore, Fell, Gotland, Hackney, etc.

(junior) TH65  
Q: Where did the Connemara originate?  
A: Ireland, (county Galway)

(junior) TH70  
Q: Which draft breed is famous for being used in multi-horse hitches – especially one advertising a brewery?  
A: Clydesdale

(junior) TH59  
Q: What are the colors of the Shetland Pony?  
A: All colors – solid & broken

(junior) HH 58/HH156-1  
Q: Where did the American Saddle Horse originate?  
A: US (Virginia, Carolinas, Ohio, Missouri, Tennessee & specifically Kentucky)

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: What breed of horse is always bay?  
A: Cleveland Bay

(junior) TH59  
Q: What is one of the primary uses of the Shetland Pony?  
A: Children's mounts, harness ponies

(junior) TH59  
Q: What is a distinguishing characteristic of the Shetland Pony?  
A: Small size

(junior) HH151-1  
Q: Where did the Morgan originate?  
A: US – New England states

(junior) HH56  
Q: Which breed was developed from small English & Dutch mine horses?  
A: Miniature Horse

(junior) TH137  
Q: What is the term for an individual horse whose parents are recorded in the same registry association?  
A: Purebred

(junior) HH40  
Q: What is a combination horse?  
A: One used for both riding & driving

(junior) HH40  
Q: What is the term for a horse ridden to a hunt meet?  
A: Hack

(junior) HH152-1  
Q: Which breed nods the head in rhythm with his walk?  
A: Tennessee Walker

(junior) HH154-1  
Q: What is the maximum height of the American Miniature Horse?  
A: 34 inches

(junior) HH65  
Q: Which breed excels in distance riding?  
A: Arabian

(junior) HH157-1  
Q: Which breed is represented by the breed association known as the Jockey Club?  
A: Thoroughbred

(junior) TH32,61/HH158-1  
Q: Mottled skin, striped hooves & sclera around the eye are all characteristics of which breed?



A: Appaloosa OR POA

(junior) TH61  
Q: Which breed of pony is colored similar to an Appaloosa?  
A: POA (Pony of the Americas)

(junior) H1H160-1  
Q: Which breed is used primarily for harness racing?  
A: Standardbred

(junior) H1H160-1  
Q: Which breed does the US Trotting Association represent?  
A: Standardbred

(junior) HH56  
Q: The owner of the mare at the time of breeding is called what  
A: Breeder

(junior) TH75  
Q: What do you call a female donkey?  
A: Jennet or jenny

(junior) TH76  
Q: What do you call a cross between a stallion & a jennet?  
A: Hinny

(junior) TH68  
Q: Where did the Percheron originate?  
A: France (La Perche province)

(junior) TH69  
Q: What are the colors of the Percheron?  
A: Black & gray

(junior) HH59  
Q: How many colors does the American Quarter Horse recognize?  
A: 13

(junior) TH39/H1H156-1  
Q: What are the colors of the American Saddlebred Horse?  
A: No color restrictions (dark colors preferred)

(junior) H1H157-1  
Q: What do the Darley Arabian, Byerly Turk & Godolphin Barb (Arabian) have in common?  
A: Foundation sires of the Thoroughbred

(junior) H1H160-1  
Q: Over 60% of Standardbreds are which color?  
A: Bay

(junior) H1H153-1  
Q: What is the average height of a Quarter Horse?  
A: 15 hands

(junior) HIH157-1  
Q: Which breed excels in dressage, polo, jumping & cross country?  
A: Thoroughbred

(junior) TH34/HIH158-1  
Q: Describe a leopard Appaloosa  
A: White horse with colored spots on the body & Appaloosa characteristics

(junior) TH 45  
Q: What is a Morab?  
A: Cross between a Morgan & Arabian

(junior) TH57  
Q: What is the distinguishing characteristic of the Bashkir Curly?  
A: It has a curly coat

(junior) TH65  
Q: Which breed originated in County Galway, Ireland?  
A: Connemara

(junior) TH65  
Q: Connemaras are noted for what?  
A: Jumping ability

(junior) HIH153-1  
Q: Which breed is noted for its' "cow sense"?  
A: Quarter Horse

(junior) TH68  
Q: How many major draft breeds are found in the United States?  
A: 5

(junior) TH69  
Q: What is the predominant color of the Belgian?  
A: Sorrel with flaxen mane & tail

(junior) TH72  
Q: Which draft breed is generally the tallest?  
A: Shire

(junior) TH72  
Q: What is the most common color of the Shire?  
A: Black

(junior) TH 78  
Q: What is a burro?  
A: Small, feral donkey of the American Southwest OR Spanish term for donkey

(junior) TH78  
Q: The burro's ancestors came to North America with whom?  
A: Spanish expeditions

(junior) HIH910-5  
Q: What is recognized as the universal birthdate for many breeds?  
A: January 1

(junior) TH16  
Q: What is generally considered the minimum height for a horse?  
A: Over 14.2 (unless otherwise specified by breed rules)

(junior) H1H186-1  
Q: What is an Anglo-Arab?  
A: Horse that is half Arabian & half Thoroughbred

(junior) H1H158-1  
Q: What breed characteristically has vertically striped hooves?  
A: Appaloosa

## SENIOR

### Easy

(Easy) TH49  
Q: The breed description of a palomino describes the ideal color to be what?  
A: The color of a newly minted gold coin

(Easy) common knowledge  
Q: What is a cob?  
A: A stylish, high-actioned horse used for driving & riding

(Easy) TH60  
Q: Where did the POA originate?  
A: Mason City, Iowa

(Easy) TH58  
Q: What is the height limit for a Shetland Pony?  
A: 46 inches (11.2 HANDS)

(Easy) TH137  
Q: What is a group of horses having common origin & possessing certain traits that are passed on to their offspring?  
A: Breed

(Easy) HH56/TH16/H1H220  
Q: What do you call characteristics of a breed that distinguish it from other breeds?  
A: Breed characteristics

(easy) TH61  
Q: What is the height range of the POA?  
A: 46 – 56 inches (11.2 – 14 hands)

(Easy) TH66  
Q: What is the height range of the Connemara Pony?  
A: 13 to 14.2 hands (Irish horses have remained pony sized – some in the US are now being bred over 15 hands)

(Easy) TH77  
Q: Who was the first breeder of mules in North America?  
A: George Washington

(Easy) common knowledge  
Q: What is a stylish, high-actioned horse used for driving & riding?  
A: Cob

(easy) H1H150-1  
Q: What is the height range of the Arabian?  
A: 14.1 to 15.1

(easy) H1H154-1  
Q: How much does an average Miniature Horse foal weigh at birth?  
A: 15 – 30 pounds

(easy) H1H154-1  
Q: What is the average height for a newborn Miniature Horse?  
A: 18”

(easy) H1H159-1  
Q: What is the difference between a Paint & a Pinto?  
A: A pinto is a spotted horse; a Paint can only have Thoroughbred, Quarter Horse or Paint breeding

(easy) TH21  
Q: What is the measure of performance for the racing Thoroughbred?  
A: Speed (stopwatch)

(easy) TH22  
Q: In 1973, Secretariat became the first horse in 25 years to do what?  
A: Win the Triple Crown

(easy) TH22  
Q: What is the 3<sup>rd</sup> & final race in the Triple Crown?  
A: Belmont

(easy) TH 53  
Q: How many types were recognized by the American Albino Club?  
A: Three

(easy) TH53  
Q: Where are the headquarters of the American White Horse (formerly the American Albino Club)?  
A: Naper, Nebraska

(easy) TH61  
Q: What is the main use of the Hackney pony?  
A: Driving

(easy) TH64  
Q: What is the most common color of the Hackney?  
A: Bay (some also black, brown & chestnut)

(easy) TH66  
Q: What colors are ineligible for registration in the Connemara breed?  
A: Spotted or blue-eyed cremes

(easy) TH67  
Q: What is the small pony breed from Argentina which is noted for excellent conformation and extremely small size?  
A: Falabella

(easy) TH 72  
Q: Which draft breed is a descendent of the English Great Horse?  
A: Shire or Clydesdale (accept either)

(easy) TH68  
Q: Which draft breed is a descendent of the Great Horse of Flanders?  
A: Belgian

(easy) TH77  
Q: What is the main use of the Mammoth Jack?  
A: Crossbreeding with horses to produce mules

(easy) TH29  
Q: What is the term for a Standardbred that races with a diagonal gait?  
A: Trotter

(easy) TH  
Q: Name a breed developed from the need for a comfortable, ground-covering, smooth-gaited riding & driving horse?  
A: American Saddle Horse, Tennessee Walking Horse, Missouri FoxTrotter

(easy) HH174-1  
Q: Which breed is world famous because of their connection with the Spanish Riding School?  
A: Lippizan

(Easy) HH174-1  
Q: What is the predominant color of the Lippizan?  
A: Gray

(easy) TH61  
Q: What is the most frequent color of the Welsh Mountain Pony?  
A: Gray

(easy) TH28  
Q: At what age do Thoroughbred horses compete for the Triple Crown?  
A: Three

### Medium

(medium) HH56/HH210-2  
Q: Define breed type  
A: Characteristics commonly accepted as ideal for a particular breed

(medium) TH16  
Q: What is a breed standard?  
A: Standard of excellence set up by an association for its' breed or registry

(medium) HH56/HH210-3/TH16  
Q: What is a registry association?  
A: An organization formed for the purpose of keeping records of the ancestry of individuals within a breed & to promote the breed

(Medium) HH58  
Q: What is a studbook?  
A: A book of record published by breed registry associations for purebred horses, ponies or jacks (register of all horses foaled of the breed)

(medium) HH56  
Q: When was the Arabian imported to America?  
A: 1730

(medium) HH56-57  
Q: Name 2 colors of the Clydesdale?  
A: Bay, chestnut, black with an occasional roan

(medium) TH77  
Q: What is the name of the registry association for mules?  
A: American Donkey & Mule Society

(medium) TH41  
Q: Which breed was developed from saddle horses by settlers in the Ozarks?  
A: Missouri Fox Trotter

(medium) HIIH151-1  
Q: Who was Figure?  
A: Foundation sire of the Morgan breed (owned by Justin Morgan & later was known by that name)

(medium) HH56/HIIH159-3  
Q: Where did the American Paint Horse registry begin?  
A: Fort Worth, Texas

(medium) HIIH158-1  
Q: Which Indian tribe is believed to be the first to practice selective breeding?  
A: Nez Perce

(medium) HIIH161-1  
Q: Where did the Paso Fino originate?  
A: Spain from horses of Barb, Andalusian & Jennet breeding

(medium) HIIH151-2  
Q: Which breed is the oldest of American breeds?  
A: Morgan

(medium) HIIH153-2  
Q: From where did the Quarter Horse get its' name?  
A: From its' ability to sprint a quarter mile

(Medium) TH59  
Q: Which Pinto breed conformation type would be represented by a horse of Quarter Horse breeding?  
A: Stock

(Medium) TH49  
Q: Into which Pinto breed conformation type would a horse of Thoroughbred breeding fit?  
A: Hunter

(Medium) TH49  
Q: Which Pinto breed conformation type would be represented by a horse of Saddlebred, Hackney or Tennessee Walker breeding?

A: Saddle

(Medium) TH49

Q: Arabian or Morgan type horses would fit into which Pinto breed conformation type?

A: Pleasure

(medium) TH28/HIH160-1

Q: Which breed was developed in America from horses of Thoroughbred, Norfolk Trotter, Barb, Morgan & Canadian racing ancestors?

A: Standardbred

(medium) TH20

Q: The Thoroughbred exceeds other breeds at racing over what distance range?

A: 6 furlongs to 1-1/2 miles

(medium) TH17/HIH150-1

Q: Homer Davenport was responsible for the major expansion of which breed in America (around 1906)?

A: Arabian

(medium) TH17

Q: Before 1908, Arabians & Anglo-Arabians were registered in which breed association?

A: Jockey Club

(medium) TH17/HIH150-1

Q: What is the average weight of an Arabian?

A: 800-1000 lbs

(medium) TH22

Q: What is the average height of the Thoroughbred?

A: 15.1 – 16.2

(medium) TH22

Q: What is the average weight of the Thoroughbred?

A: 900 – 1150 pounds

(medium) TH23

Q: Legends say that Paul Revere rode which breed of horse?

A: Quarter Horse

(medium) TH31

Q: What is the average height of the Standardbred?

A: 14.2 – 16.2

(medium) TH31

Q: What is the average weight of the Standardbred?

A: 850 – 1150 lbs

(medium) TH32/HIH158-2

Q: What is the origination of the name “Appaloosa”?

A: A slurring of the words “ A Palouse” (referring to the Palouse region where it was developed)

(medium) TH36/HIH151-1

Q: Name 2 colors or patterns that are ineligible for registration in the Morgan breed?

A: White above hocks except for face markings, spotted or Appaloosa patterns, blue eyes

(medium)	TH36/HIH151-1
Q: What is the average height of the Morgan?	
A: 14.1 – 15. 1	
(medium)	TH36
Q: What is the average weight of the Morgan?	
A: 1000 – 1200 lbs	
(medium)	TH42
Q: What are the most popular colors of the Missouri Foxtrotter?	
A: Palomino, black, roan	
(medium)	TH 45
Q: Where did the Galiceno originate?	
A: Spain	
(medium)	TH 45
Q: What is the height range of the Galiceno?	
A: 12 – 13.2 hands	
(medium)	TH45
Q: What is the average weight of the Galiceno?	
A: 600 – 700 lbs.	
(medium)	TH45
Q: Galicenos have been imported into the US since 1959 from which country?	
A: Mexico	
(medium)	TH 45
Q: What are the colors of a Galiceno?	
A: All solid colors	
(medium)	TH 53
Q: What was the original name of the American White Horse?	
A: American Albino	
(medium)	TH56
Q: Why was the Medicine Hat mustang especially favored by the Cheyenne Indians?	
A: They were thought to have supernatural powers of protection & invincibility	
(medium)	TH55
Q: Which mustang registry was started to collect & preserve the records of horses tracing to those the Indians originally obtained from Spanish herds?	
A: American Indian Horse	
(medium)	TH57
Q: Where did the Bashkir Curly originate?	
A: United States – from 3 curly coated feral horses found in Nevada	
(Medium)	TH57
Q: Where did the Bashkir Curly get its' name?	
A: Named for the curly coated horses raised in the Bashkir region of the Ural Mountains (Russia)	
(medium)	TH58
Q: The Rangerbred or Colorado Ranger Horse is often confused with which breed?	
A: Appaloosa	



(medium) TH59  
Q: Black Hand – the foundation sire of the POA – was the result of a cross between an Appaloosa mare and what type stallion?  
A: Shetland

(medium) TH61  
Q: What is a Welsh Cob?  
A: A larger version of the Welsh pony

(medium) TH61  
Q: Which breed is known as the “Prince of Ponies”?  
A: Hackney

(medium) TH64  
Q: What percent of Hackney registrations each year are ponies?  
A: 95%

(medium) TH62  
Q: Which breed originated in England from Norfolk trotters and Thoroughbreds?  
A: Hackney

(medium) TH66  
Q: When was the Connemara first imported to the US?  
A: 1951

(medium) TH66  
Q: In Ireland, the Connemara remains pony sized, but in the US some are now over what height?  
A: 15 hands

(medium) TH69  
Q: Which draft breed is thought to be the only one with any Arabian or Barb blood?  
A: Percheron

(medium) TH68/73  
Q: Which 2 draft breeds do not have feathering on their legs?  
A: Percheron & Suffolk

(medium) TH69  
Q: What is the general height of the draft breeds?  
A: 16 – 17 hands

(medium) TH69  
Q: What is the general weight for the draft breeds?  
A: 1600 – 2000 pounds

(medium) TH73  
Q: Where did the Suffolk originate?  
A: Suffolk, England

(medium) TH73  
Q: What is the color of the Suffolk?  
A: Chestnut

(medium) TH74  
Q: Where did the Haflinger originate?  
A: Austria (South Tyrol area)

- (medium) TH74  
 Q: Name the small, general purpose mountain horse from Austria that resembles a small Belgian?  
 A: Haflinger
- (medium) TH74  
 Q: When was the Gotland Horse first imported to the US?  
 A: 1957
- (medium) TH74  
 Q: Where did the Gotland Horse originate?  
 A: Sweden
- (medium) TH75  
 Q: Which breed served as a mount for the Goths & Vikings and can be traced as far back as the Stone Age?  
 A: Gotland Horse
- (medium) TH76  
 Q: What is the term used for the feral donkeys of the American Southwest?  
 A: Burro
- (medium) TH76  
 Q: Where does the name “donkey” come from?  
 A: The English word “dun” – which describes their usual color
- (medium) TH78  
 Q: What is the general height of the burro or donkey?  
 A: 40 – 50 inches
- (medium) TH79  
 Q: Where did the Miniature Donkey originate?  
 A: Mediterranean area (Sicily & Sardinia)
- (medium) TH79  
 Q: What is the legend associated with the cross on the donkey’s back?  
 A: That it’s a reward for carrying Mary to Bethlehem & Jesus to Jerusalem
- (medium) HIH172-1  
 Q: What do the initials USDF stand for?  
 A: United States Dressage Federation
- (medium) HIH160-1  
 Q: What do the initials USTA stand for?  
 A: United States Trotting Association
- (medium) TH68  
 Q: Modern draft horses are descendents of what earlier group of horses?  
 A: The “Great Horse” – horses of the knights of Middle Ages
- (medium) TH53  
 Q: In what state did the American White Horse originate?  
 A: Nebraska
- (medium) TH55/HIH183-1  
 Q: What is the first & oldest Mustang registry?  
 A: Spanish Mustang Association

(medium) TH55/HH183-1  
Q: Who were responsible for spreading the Spanish horses over the West?  
A: American Indians (Apaches)

(medium) HH184-1  
Q: What is the upper height limit for a Welsh Cob?  
A: No upper height limit

(medium) TH59  
Q: Who was Black Hand?  
A: foundation sire of POA

(medium) HH174-2  
Q: Which breed was developed by the Hapsburg family of Austria?  
A: Lippizan

(medium) HH167-2  
Q: Which breed is considered a Swedish national treasure?  
A: Gotland

(medium) HH163-1  
Q: What color is an American Cream Draft Horse?  
A: Cream color with white mane & tail

(medium) HH166-1  
Q: Which breed is a major contributor to all other German warmblood breeds?  
A: Trakhener

(medium) HH163-1  
Q: Which breed is the only draft breed that originated in America?  
A: American Cream Draft

(medium) HH166-1  
Q: What breed is branded on the left hip with a double moose antler brand?  
A: Trakehner

(medium) HH169-1  
Q: Which breed was first recorded in the Doomsday book of 1085?  
A: Exmoor Pony

(medium) HH155-1  
Q: Describe the color of the Golden American Saddlebred?  
A: Body color golden with white or flaxen mane & tail

(medium) TH55  
Q: Name 2 feral breeds of horse or pony native to the US  
A: Mustang & Chincoteague Pony

(medium) TH72  
Q: Name 2 breeds of draft horse that are commonly seen with feathered legs  
A: Shire & Clydesdale

(medium) TH69  
Q: Which draft breed registers more horses each year than all other draft breeds?  
A: Belgian

(medium) TH76

Q: Explain the difference in the parentage of a mule & a hinny

A: Mule = jack x mare Hinny = jennet x stallion

(medium) TH84

Q: Where is the office of the American Horse Council located?

A: Washington DC

(medium) TH13

Q: What species is the domestic horse?

A: Equus caballus

(medium) TH58

Q: There are 2 types of Shetland Pony. What are they?

A: Island/classic and American/modern

(medium) TH75

Q: What is a Spotted Ass?

A: Burro-sized ass that has spotted/pinto coat pattern (white spots must be behind throatlatch & above knees/hocks to be considered spotted marking)

(medium) TH61

Q: What was the principal reason for the development of the POA?

A: To establish an in-between size, western-type working pony that would be small enough for children, yet large enough for adults to break & train

(medium) Th17

Q: Prior to 1908, the American Jockey Club registered 2 other breeds of horse besides the Thoroughbred. What 2 breeds were they?

A: Arabian & Anglo-Arab

(medium) H1H152-1

Q: What is the height range of the Tennessee Walker?

A: 14.2 – 17 hands

(medium) H1H159-1

Q: What does APHA stand for?

A: American paint horse association

(medium) TH73

Q: Cosmetically speaking, how does the Suffolk differ from the other 2 British draft breeds?

A: Suffolk doesn't have feathers on legs TH73

(medium) H1H159-2

Q: On which breed of horse could you find a "blue zone"?

Paint/Pinro

## Hard

(Hard) H1H154-1

Q: What are the 2 body types of the Miniature Horse?

A: Quarter Horse type & Arabian type (island/classic, modern/American)

(Hard) ABC2  
Q: What is the basic difference between breeds?  
A: Amount & location of fleshing or muscles & fat on the skeletal structure

(Hard) H1H156-1  
Q: Which American breed of horse had the first breed association formed in the US?  
A: American Saddlebred Horse Association

(Hard) H1H157-1  
Q: The first organized Thoroughbred is traditionally credited to Gov. Samuel Ogle. When & where were the first races staged?  
A: Annapolis, Maryland in 1749

(Hard) H1H161-1  
Q: What is the height range of the Paso Fino?  
A: 13 to 15.2 hands

(Hard) H1H 160-1  
Q: What is the origination of the name “Standardbred”?  
A: One of the first requirements for admission to the studbook was the requirement that the horse had to trot or pace a standard mile in 2 min 30 sec or better

(Hard) H1H161-1  
Q: Who brought the Paso Fino to the New World?  
A: Columbus, on his second voyage

(hard) H1H130-2  
Q: How many breed associations exist in the US?  
A: Over 100

(hard) TH52  
Q: Where did the Tarpan originate?  
A: Central Europe

(Hard) TH 23  
Q: Which state was the center of raising & racing Thoroughbreds in colonial America?  
A: Virginia

(hard) TH24  
Q: Most Quarter Horse foundation sires trace back to which stallion?  
A: Janus

(hard) TH27  
Q: Who was the first permanently registered Quarter Horse?  
A: Wimpy

(hard) TH28  
Q: Messenger, a gray Thoroughbred, is generally considered to be the foundation sire of which breed?  
A: Standardbred

(hard) TH28-9  
Q: 99% of all Standardbreds trace to which stallion?  
A: Hambletonian

- (hard) TH36  
 Q: The dark liver or “black chestnut” color is most common in which breed?  
 A: Morgan
- (hard) TH38  
 Q: The American Saddle Horse was originally called by another name. What is that name?  
 A: Kentucky Saddler
- (hard) TH38  
 Q: Who was the foundation sire of the American Saddle Horse breed?  
 A; A Thoroughbred named Denmark
- (hard) TH40  
 Q: Black Allen is the foundation sire of which breed?  
 A: Tennessee Walking Horse
- (hard) TH45  
 Q: The Galiceno may naturally trot and/or exhibit which intermediate gait?  
 A: Running walk or Paso gait
- (hard) TH50  
 Q: Palomino horses in Spain at the time of Queen Isabella were known as what?  
 A: Golden Isabellas
- (hard) TH50  
 Q: What is one version of the origination of the name “Palomino”?  
 A: Named after the California golden grape called a palomino
- (hard) TH52  
 Q: What is a Sorria?  
 A: A true-breeding buckskin breed from Spain
- (hard) TH 53  
 Q: Why was the name of the American Albino changed to the American White Horse?  
 A: There are no true albino horses. (Solid white horses have either brown, blue or hazel eyes)
- (hard) TH54  
 Q: Which color horses now registered as “crème” were originally registered as Albino Types A & B?  
 A: Cremello & perlino
- (hard) TH55  
 Q: What is the small, short-coupled horse named for an Indian tribe and who was one of the ancestors of the Quarter Horse?  
 A: Chickasaw Horse
- (hard) TH55  
 Q: Who was the founder of the Spanish Mustang Registry?  
 A: Robert Brislawn
- (hard) TH58  
 Q: The name “Shetland” came from an old Norse word meaning what?  
 A: Highland
- (hard) TH72  
 Q: Where did the Shire get its’ name?  
 A: the English shires (specifically Lincolnshire & Cambridgeshire)

(hard) TH73  
Q: Because of its' rounded or "punched up" appearance, what was the Suffolk originally called?  
A: Suffolk Punch

(hard) TH52  
Q: Name a small dun-colored, genuine wild species of horse that was formerly abundant in southern Russia & central Asia  
A: Tarpan or Prezwalski's horse

(hard) TH9  
Q: Where was the Conestoga horse bred?  
A: Southern Pennsylvania

(hard) TH75  
Q: What is the common name for a female of the species *Equus asinus*?  
A: Jennet

(hard) TH18  
Q: What is the usual meaning of an asterisk used in front of a horse's registered name?  
A: That it's an imported horse

(hard) TH74  
Q: Name the most numerous light horse breed in Europe  
A: Hanoverian

(hard) TH36  
Q: In 1894, Colonel Battel founded the registry for what breed of horse?  
A: Morgan

(hard) TH66  
Q: What breed of show pony was produced by crossing Hackney & Shetland ponies?  
A: Americana

(hard) TH72  
Q: Robert Bakewell developed many improved breeds of livestock. Which draft breed is he known for improving?  
A: Shire

(hard) H1H186-1  
Q: What organization started the ½ Arabian registry?  
A: US Cavalry Remount Service

(hard) H1H174-1  
Q: Describe the coloring of the Lippizan from birth to maturity  
A: Born dark black, brown or mouse gray – turns white between 6 & 10 years old

(hard) H1H174-1  
Q: What is the height of the Lippizan?  
A: 14.2 – 15.2

(hard) H1H174-2  
Q: During World War 2, the Spanish Riding School was saved by the efforts of who?  
A: Alois Podhajsky (Director of the Spanish Riding School) – also accept American Army/General Patton

(hard) H1H167-1  
Q: Which breed can be traced through archeological records to England over 60,000 years ago, making it a contemporary of the Przewalski horse.  
A: Exmoor

(hard) H1H167-1/169-1  
Q: What is meant by the term “toad eye”?  
A: The pronounced eyebrow of the Exmoor pony

(hard) H1H169-2  
Q: What breed – bred as pack ponies - is native to the upper dales of Yorkshire?  
A: Dales pony

(hard) H1H167-1  
Q: What is the main limitation to the Exmoor Pony Registry?  
A: Limited to descendants of moor ponies that have not been improved with other breed additions

(hard) H1H167-1  
Q: What is the purpose of the American Livestock Breeds Conservancy?  
A: To promote rare breeds of horses & livestock in the US

(hard) TH36  
Q: The stallion True Britton (who sired Justin Morgan) was also known by another name. What was it?  
A: Beautiful Bay

(hard) H1H150-1  
Q: When was the first purebred Arabian breeding program started in the US?  
A: Late 1800s

(hard) H1H157-1  
Q: In addition to Wall St. financier James Keene, what other prominent horseman led the development of the Jockey Club?  
A: August Belmont II

(hard) H1H151-1  
Q: What famous foundation sire carried President James Monroe on a Muster Day parade ground?  
A: Justin Morgan or Figure

(hard) H1H157-1  
Q: The American Stud Book is a register of Thoroughbred horses from what countries?  
A: US, Canada & Puerto Rico

(hard) H1H154-1  
Q: What breed of horse is registered on a temporary basis until they reach 5 years of age?  
A: American Miniature Horse

(hard) H1H150-1  
Q: In reference to the evolution of the breed, why is it believed that for their body size, Arabian horses have large hooves?  
A: Enabled them to travel more easily over desert sands

(hard) H1H154-1  
Q: Approximately how much does an average mature American Miniature Horse weigh?  
A: 200-350 lbs



(hard) TH26  
Q: The King Ranch of Texas developed a linebreeding program around one Quarter Horse stallion that they felt fit their ideal of the working cow horse. Who was this horse?  
A: Old Sorrel

(hard) TH9  
Q: This type of horse never had a breed registry established, but it was the only heavy type of horse developed in the eastern United States. What is its name?  
A: Conestoga Horse

(hard) TH498  
Q: The leopard spotting pattern in the Appaloosa breed is also found in what Austrian breed of horse?  
A: Noriker

(hard) TH20  
Q: What is the name of the Thoroughbred ridden by General Custer at the Battle of the Little Big Horn?  
A: Vic

(hard) TH7  
Q: What group of people were responsible for the development of many of the American breeds of horses?  
A: Early colonists of the East Coast

(hard) TH69  
Q: Which of these 2 breeds does NOT have a long, springy stride with extreme flexion of the knees & hocks – Belgian or Clydesdale?  
A: Belgian

(hard) H1H154-1  
Q: What does AMHA stand for?  
A: American Miniature Horse Association

(hard) TH28  
Q: What was the original name for the Standardbred?  
A: American Trotting Horse

(hard) TH45  
Q: Identify the breed from the description – This breed of horse has a running walk similar to that of the Tennessee Walking Horse & the Pasos. They have been imported from Mexico since the late 1950s and range in size from 12 – 13.2 hands Arabians, pintos & crosses are not eligible for registration. Which breed is it?  
A: Galiceno

(hard) BEG110-2  
Q: What is the phrase commonly used to describe the American Saddlebred breed of horse?  
A: Peacock of the show world

(hard) H1H156-1  
Q: Which American breed of horse had the first breed association formed in the US?  
A: American Saddlebred

(hard) TH43  
Q: Two part question – There are 2 distinct types of Paso horse. Which breed of Paso does not register spotted horses & for what gait is the breed most known?  
A: Peruvian Paso Termino

(hard) TH63  
Q: At breed shows, Hackney ponies are divided into 2 types. What are the types  
A: Cob tail & long tail

(hard) TH28,37  
Q: Name 2 American breeds of horse that have 2 distinct types based on gait  
A: Standardbred – trotters & pacers  
American Saddle Bred – 3 gaited & 5 gaited

(hard) TH64  
Q: Two part question – What is meant by the term cob-tail & where is it commonly seen?  
A: Practice of docking a horse's tail to a 6: length – seen in the Hackney & draft breeds

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) HH59/HH/TH32  
Q: What are 3 characteristics of Appaloosas?  
A: Mottled skin, sclera around eye, striped hooves

(Bonus) HH151-1  
Q: What are 3 distinguishing characteristics of the Morgan Horse – apart from conformation?  
A: easy keeping qualities, endurance, docility

(Bonus) HH151-1  
Q: What are 3 colors of the Morgan?  
A: Bay, brown, black, chestnut, palomino, buckskin

(Bonus) HH158-1  
Q: In what 3 western states was the Appaloosa breed developed?  
A: Oregon, Washington, Idaho

(Bonus) HH150-1  
Q: What are 3 primary colors of the Arabian?  
A: Bay, chestnut, gray, black, brown, occasional roan

(Bonus) TH58-67  
Q: Name 4 breeds of ponies  
A: Shetland, Welsh, Connemara, POA, Quarter Pony, New Forest, Dale, American Sport Pony, Chincoteague, Dartmoore, Fell, Gotland, Hackney, etc.

(Bonus) HH156-1  
Q: Name 3 colors of the American Saddle Horse  
A: Bay, brown, chestnut, gray, black (dark colors preferred)

(Bonus) TH29  
Q: Name 3 things which determine the racing gait of the Standardbred  
A: Genetic factors, training, shoeing

(Bonus) HH 56/TH76  
Q: What are 3 uses of the mule?  
A: Saddle, pack, draft (work), driving, showing

(Bonus) HH56/TH67/HH154-1  
Q: What are 2 uses of the miniature horse?  
A: Companions, shown in performance & halter classes, circus, driving

(Bonus) HH56/TH18/HH150-1  
Q: What are 3 distinguishing characteristics of the Arabian?  
A: Beautiful head, dished face, long arching neck, high tail carriage, free way of going, great endurance, short coupling, docility

(Bonus) HH59/TH26-7/HH153-1  
Q: Name 3 distinguishing characteristics of the Quarter Horse  
A: Cow sense, compact muscling, speed at short distance

(Bonus) HH59/HH160-1  
Q: The Standardbred is primarily used in what 2 ways?  
A: Harness racing, showing in harness classes

(Bonus)  
Q: What are 3 characteristics of the Missouri Fox Trotter?  
A: Natural fox trot gait, rapid walk & “rocking chair” canter HH 57

(Bonus) HH220-1  
Q: Name 2 major differences (other than skeletal structure) between breeds  
A: Different amounts of muscle, color, head shape, other characteristics

(Bonus) HH157-1  
Q: Who are the 3 foundation sires of the Thoroughbred?  
A: Darley Arabian, Godolphin Arabian, Byerly Turk

(Bonus) HH 159-1  
Q: What are the basic requirements for registering an American Paint Horse?  
A: Paint, Thoroughbred or Quarter Horse breeding & meet minimum color requirements

(Bonus) HH59/TH69  
Q: What are 3 characteristics of Percherons?  
A: Considerable knee action, bold trot, lack of feathering on lower legs

(Bonus) TH69  
Q: What are 2 uses of the Percheron?  
A: General draft & driving use, crossbred with Thoroughbreds to produce hunters & jumpers

(Bonus) TH49  
Q: What are 3 conformation types of the Pinto?  
A: Stock, pleasure, saddle & hunter

(Bonus) HH152-2  
Q: Which breeds contributed to the development of the Tennessee Walking Horse?  
A: Thoroughbred, Standardbred, American Saddle Horse & Morgan

(bonus) TH20  
Q: Name 3 breeds for which the Thoroughbred provided foundation stock  
A: Standardbred, Quarter Horse, Morgan, American Saddle Horse

(bonus) TH21  
Q: There are 3 main Thoroughbred stallion lines that trace to the foundation sires. Who are these stallion lines?  
A: Eclipse, Matchem, Herod

(bonus) TH40  
Q: Name 2 breeds that developed naturally to meet the work needs of their region and not the desires of fanciers

A: Tennessee Walker, Morgan, Saddlebred

(bonus) TH42  
Q: The Missouri Foxtrotter traces its ancestry to what breeds?

A: Arabian, Morgan, plantation horses

(bonus) TH43  
Q: What is the main difference between a Peruvian Paso & a Paso Fino?

A: Peruvian Pasos were developed solely from horses brought to Peru by the Conquistadores. Paso Finos were developed from horses originally imported from Puerto Rico & Columbia

(bonus)\* TH55-57  
Q: Name 3 registries for the Mustang type horse

A: Spanish Mustang, Chickasaw Horse, Spanish Barb, American Indian Horse, American Mustang Assoc.

(bonus) TH67  
Q: What are the 5 major draft breeds in the United States?

A: Percheron, Shire, Clydesdale, Belgian, Suffolk

(bonus) TH74  
Q: Name 3 German warmblood breeds that are mainly used for dressage?

A: Hanoverian, Holsteiner, Trakhener

(bonus) TH76  
Q: Name 3 noticeable differences between the horse & ass?

A: Ass has longer ears, sparse mane & tail, smaller hooves, no chestnuts, brays instead of whinnies, muzzle & underbelly usually a lighter color, gestation period 30 days longer

(bonus) TH58  
Q: What is the difference in body type between the classic Shetland pony & the modern Shetland?  
A: Classic – short & chunky      Modern – fine-boned, long-necked, high-stepping

(bonus) HIIH184-1  
Q: Name 3 sections of the Welsh Pony & Cob registry  
A: Welsh Mountain Pony, Welsh Pony (Sec. A), Welsh Cob Section C & Welsh Cob section D

(bonus) HIIH183-1  
Q: Name 3 characteristics of the Spanish Mustang  
A: Chestnuts small & smooth in front (may be missing in back), big boned, legs join chest in A shape instead of wide, straight or concave forehead, convex (Roman) nose, small to medium notched ears

(bonus) HIIH174-2  
Q: Name 3 classic Lippizan stallion lines  
A: Conversano, Favory, Maestoso, Neapolitano, Pluto, Siglave

(bonus) HIIH174-1  
Q: Name 3 distinguishing characteristics of the Lippizan  
A: Agility, temperament, good character, docility, intelligence

(bonus) HIIH166-1  
Q: Name 3 things judged in the Trakehner stallion inspection system  
A: Type, conformation, bone, size, temperament, way of moving (those approved must also complete a combined training event before age 6)

(bonus) HIH163-1  
Q: Give 3 characteristics of the American Cream Draft Horse  
A: Cream color, pink skin, amber eyes

(bonus) HIH169-1  
Q: Give 3 characteristics of the Exmoor Pony  
A: Primitive coat pattern (buff ring around eyes, muzzle, belly & flank), uniformity of appearance, broad forehead (toad eye), low tail set

(bonus) HIH169-1  
Q: Exmoor ponies have developed characteristics that help them survive harsh winter conditions. Name 3.  
A: Double layer coat, heavy brow (toad eye) to keep wind/rain out of eyes, short hairs at base of tail to keep snow/rain from under tail (snow chute or ice tail)

(bonus) HIH155-1  
Q: Golden American Saddlebreds have 2 predominant families. Name the 2 families & the trait each is known for  
A: Peavines – light skin Belvederes – dark skin

(bonus) TH  
Q: Name 3 synthetic breeds & the established breeds they were derived from  
A: Americana Pony – Shetland/Hackney American Walking Pony – Tennessee Walker/Welsh Pony  
American Quarter Pony – small Quarter horse Walking Pony – small Tennessee Walker  
Ashland Pony – Chincoteague, Shetland & Chicksaw Miniature Horse – Shetland, Falabella  
Trottingbred Pony – Standardbred, Shetland, Hackney & Welsh Morab – Morgan, Arabian  
Thorocheron – Thoroughbred, Percheron National Show Horse – American Saddlebred, Arabian  
(accept others if correct)

(bonus) TH58  
Q: name 2 breeds that are named after different US states  
A: Tennessee Walker, Missouri Fox Trotter, Colorado Ranger/Rangerbred

(bonus) TH45  
Q: Name 2 breeds that have a running walk  
A: Tennessee Walker, Galiceno

Bonus  
Explain the difference between harness racing & flat racing & name 2 breeds that would participate in each sanctioned racing meet for their respective type

Harness (w/sulky) – Standardbred, Trottingbred Pony, Russian Trotter, Orlov

Flat (riding) – Thoroughbred, QH, Appy, Paint, Arabian TH72

## COLORS & MARKINGS – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(Junior)

HHH140-2

Q: Describe the marking - bald face

A: White over most of the flat surface of the face (often incl. eyes & nostrils)

(Junior)

HHH140-2/CAHA4

Q: What do you call a wide white stripe running down the face to the lips?

A: Blaze

(Junior)

HHH140-2

Q: Describe the leg marking “sock”

A: White extends from the coronet to & including the fetlock

(Junior)

HHH140-2

Q: Describe the leg marking “pastern”

A: White extends from the coronet to & including the pastern

(Junior)

HHH140-2

Q: What leg marking extends from the coronet to & including the knee?

A: Full stocking

(Junior)

TH82/HHH140-2

Q: Describe the face marking “star”

A: A small, clearly defined patch of white hairs on the forehead (white mark on the forehead)

(Junior)

HHH140-1

Q: What do most grulla colored horses have on their legs and withers?

A: Zebra stripes

(Junior)

HH7

Q: What is the term for faded out color around the horse’s mouth?

A: Mealy-mouthed

(Junior)

TH46

Q: What is skewbald?

A: Any color, except black, with white

(Junior)

HHH140-2

Q: What does flaxen mean?

A: Mane & tail that are colored light yellow to white

(Junior)

HHH140-2

Q: What leg marking is white from the coronet to the middle of the cannon?

A: Half stocking

(Junior)

TH78/HHH140-1

Q: What is the term for a dark line over the withers from side to side?

A: Cross (or transverse stripe)

(Junior)

HHH140-1

Q: Referring to horses, what does the term zebra mean?

A: Dark stripes on the legs and/or withers

(Junior) HHH140-2  
Q: What do you call a long narrow band of white running from the forehead down toward the muzzle?  
A: Stripe

(Junior) TH80,128  
Q: What term describes both a horse color and a horny growth found on the inside of a horse's legs?  
A: Chestnut

(Junior) HHH140-1  
Q: What is the difference between the coloring of a red bay and a chestnut?  
A: Bays always have black manes & tails – chestnuts always have either red or occasionally flaxen manes & tails

(Junior) HH4  
Q: What is a line-back?  
A: Darker line running along the back from mane to tail

(Junior) HHH140-1  
Q: Describe the color pattern - pinto?  
A: Combination of white & colored markings in irregular patches or spots

(Junior) TH46  
Q: What is piebald?  
A: Black & white spotting

(Junior) HH6  
Q: What are the 2 most common dorsal stripe colors?  
A: Red & black

(Junior) HHH140-2  
Q: Name one of the 5 white leg markings?  
A: Coronet, pastern, ankle (sock), half stocking, full stocking

(Junior) HHH140-2  
Q: Describe the marking "coronet"  
A: A white stripe covering the coronet band

(Junior) HHH140-2  
Q: Describe a roan horse  
A: One whose coat carries white hairs mixed with one or more base colors

(Junior) HHH140-2  
Q: Describe the color palomino  
A: Golden color (from bright copper to light yellow) with white mane & tail

(Junior) HHH140-1  
Q: Describe the color chestnut  
A: Coat is basically red & mane & tail are normally same color as body

(Junior) HHH140-2  
Q: What is a true white horse?  
A: One that is born white & dies white

(Junior) H1H140-1  
Q: What color would you call a black horse who has tan or brown hairs on the muzzle or flank?  
A: Seal brown

(Junior) TH80  
Q: What color is a horse that has a reddish-brown body & a black mane & tail?  
A: Bay

(Junior) H1H140-1  
Q: How can you tell whether a horse is black or seal brown?  
A: Tan or brown hairs on the muzzle or flank indicate seal brown. A black horse doesn't have tan or brown hairs

(Junior) H1H140-2  
Q: Describe a snip  
A: Small patch of white that runs over the muzzle, often to the lips

(Junior) TH82  
Q: What do you call a blue or whitish eye?  
A: Glass eye (watch eye, wall eye also acceptable)

(Junior) H1H140-2  
Q: Name two of the 5 major variations of coat colors  
A: Dun, gray, roan, palomino, pinto

(Junior) H1H140-2  
Q: Red, strawberry & blue are variations of which color?  
A: Roan

(Junior) H1H140-1  
Q: Where do you find the black points on a horse?  
A: Mane, tail & legs

(Junior) TH80  
Q: How many basic coat colors are there?  
A: 5

(Junior) TH81  
Q: How many major variations of horse coat colors are there?  
A: 5

(Junior) H1H140-1  
Q: Most so-called white horses are really which color?  
A: Gray

(Junior) H1H140-2  
Q: What type of roan would a horse with a mixture of red & white hairs be?  
A: Red roan

## SENIOR

### Easy

(Easy) TH82  
Q: What term refers both to white on the face, covering the eye area, or to one defective eye?  
A: Wall-eyed



(Easy) TH82  
Q: What is the term for a horse whose iris is a light color?  
A: Wall eyed, glass eyed, or watch eye

(Easy) HH5  
Q: The mealy-mouthed description is most likely to be found in what color horse?  
A: Bay or brown

(Easy) TH46/HH159, 140  
Q: Name 2 pattern markings of the Paint or Pinto?  
A: Tobiano, overo, tovero, splashed white, sabino

(Easy) HH140-1  
Q: What is the term for a dun horse whose yellow hairs are mixed with brown or black?  
A: Grulla

(Easy) HH4  
Q: Describe the markings of a zebra dun  
A: Dun horse with black points and zebra stripes on legs & withers

(Easy) TH81  
Q: What is the term used for a gray horse that has a lot of black in his coat?  
A: Steel gray

(Easy) TH485  
Q: Define flea-bitten  
A: A gray horse with small black or reddish specks or spots

(Easy) HH6  
Q: What term means large roan spots on some base color?  
A: Patched

(Easy) HH6  
Q: What term means a lack of uniformity in color – a dull, dirty tone?  
A: Ratty

(Easy) HH6  
Q: What term implies darker patches, dull finish, or dark overcast?  
A: Toasted

(Easy) HH140-1  
Q: A chestnut horse whose mane & tail are lighter in color than the body is called what?  
A: Flaxen

(Easy) TH51  
Q: In order to be registered as a dun, grulla horses must have what?  
A: Dorsal stripe

(Easy) TH80  
Q: When referring to color, what is another name for chestnut?  
A: Sorrel

(Easy) HH140-1  
Q: Describe the color dun  
A: Dominant hair color is some shade of yellow

(Easy) HH6  
Q: What term describes darker spots embossed on the coat?  
A: Dappled

(Easy) TH51/HH6  
Q: What is the term meaning a blue tinge to the coat?  
A: Smokey

(Easy) HH6  
Q: What do you call a gray or roan horse having bay or chestnut specks or spots on a predominately white background?)  
A: Red-speckled

(Easy) TH83  
Q: Which term means a mane or tail that is white with a few black hairs?  
A: Silver

(Easy) TH81  
Q: What color always has black points?  
A: Bay OR grulla

(Easy) H1H140-1  
Q: What causes a gray horse's coat to lighten with age?  
A: White hairs growing into the coat

(Easy) HH4  
Q: Describe the marking "flame"  
A: Few white hairs in the middle of the forehead

(Easy) H1H140-2  
Q: Describe the coloring of a red dun  
A: Reddish orange color - with a red stripe down its back

(Easy) H1H140-1  
Q: Describe a blue roan  
A: Roan horse with a mixture of black & white hairs – usually darker on head & legs

(Easy) H1H140-1  
Q: Which pinto color pattern has rounded or oval-shaped spots?  
A: Tobiano

(Easy) H1H140-1  
Q: Which pinto color pattern is characterized by jagged edged, splashy, scattered spots?  
A: Overo

(Easy) TH81  
Q: What is another name for a bay roan?  
A: Red roan

(Easy) TH81  
Q: Name 2 areas of a roan horse that are generally darker or more solid colored?  
A: Head, neck, lower legs, mane & tail

(easy)

HHH140-1

Q: What color horse has a black mane & tail, body color of brown or black with light areas at the muzzle, eyes, flank & inside of upper legs?

A: Brown

easy)

TH81

Q: What color does the following describe: The foal's coat will be a solid color, but with each consecutive hair coat, more white hairs will be added

A: Gray

(easy)

TH82

Q: What color horse has black points & a yellowish coat color?

A: Buckskin or dun

(easy)

TH81

Q: Be specific – a red dorsal stripe appears with which coat color?

A: Red dun, claybank dun or apricot dun (only need to name one)

easy)

TH53

Q: What color skin does a true white horse have?

A: Pink

(easy)

TH46

Q: What is the general term that describes the color of a bay & white Pinto?

A: Skewbald

(easy)

TH81

Q: On what coat color is dappling most easy to see?

A: Gray

### **Medium**

(medium)

HHH1040-3

Q: What is the rarest pinto pattern?

A: Splashed white

(Medium)

HHH140-1

Q: Describe an overo?

A: Paint or Pinto that doesn't usually have white across the back. They often have a bald face with bonnet pattern

(Medium)

HHH1040-2

Q: Describe the cremello color

A: Cream colored

(Medium)

HHH 140-1/TH51

Q: What color is a horse whose body is smoky or mouse colored with black mane & tail. It will also usually have a dorsal stripe & black points?

A: Grullo

(medium)\*

TH81

Q: Both gray & roan colors are a mixture of white & colored hairs. What is the difference between the two colors?

A: Gray horses get progressively lighter with age. Roan horses do not change color – the amount of white hair stays the same

(Medium) TH82  
Q: What does the term “watch eye” mean?  
A: Another name for glass or wall eye

(Medium) TH 83  
Q: What are dark spots on a white coronet band called?  
A: Distal spots or ermine spots

(Medium) TH81  
Q: The gray color pattern on a bay or chestnut horse is called what type of gray?  
A: Rose gray

(medium) TH53  
Q: What color horse is known as the horse of heroes, history, art & fiction?  
A: White

(medium) H1H140-2  
Q: What color eyes does a white horse have?  
A: Brown, hazel or blue (not necessary to name all 3)

(medium) TH46  
Q: The word “pinto” is derived from a Spanish word meaning what?  
A: Painted or spotted

(medium) TH80  
Q: In reference to coat colors, what are 2 common names for a very dark chocolate shade of chestnut?  
A: Liver chestnut or black chestnut

medium) TH47  
Q: What pinto pattern has a dark base color with white spots?  
A: Overo

medium) TH47  
Q: Your Paint horse has 2 solid legs & 2 white stockings. His face has a wide blaze & the white body markings are irregularly spotted. What type of spotting pattern does this horse have?  
A: Overo

(medium) H1H140-1  
Q: Name this color. The base color is chestnut, with a uniform mix of white hairs on the body  
A: Strawberry roan

## Hard

(Hard) TH81  
Q: Describe the color perlino  
A: Ivory color with rusty points

(Hard)\* TH59  
Q: What color is unique to the Shetland Pony?  
A: Silver dapple

(Hard) TH493  
Q: Which pinto color pattern can be confused with blotchy roaning?  
A: Sabino

(hard) REF HIH177-2  
Dark hairs in the mane or tail of a palomino must not exceed what percent?  
15%

(hard) Equus Glossary/TH  
Q: What is the term used for a horse who is almost entirely white except for colored areas over the ears & perhaps the eyes, chest & base of the tail?  
A: Medicine Hat

(hard) TH129  
Q: What is the name of the pigment in a horse's skin?  
A: Melanin

(hard) TH53  
Q: Why are most white horses not considered albinos?  
A: The majority have pigmented eyes – true albinos have no eye pigment

(hard) HIH159-3  
Q: Describe the tovero hair coat color  
A: Combination of the tobiano & overo patterns – clearly doesn't belong to either color pattern

(hard) TH59  
Q: A coat color of dappled chestnut with a silver or white mane & tail is commonly associated with which breed?  
A: Shetland Pony, Miniature Horse or Rocky Mountain Horse TH59

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) TH80/HIH140-2  
Q: What are 3 characteristics of true white horses?  
A: Snow white hair, pink skin, brown, blue or hazel eyes, born & dies same color (note - only need to give one of the eye colors)

(Bonus) TH80  
Q: Roan horses have a combination of white hairs & a base color. What are the 3 most common base colors?  
A: Black, bay, chestnut

(Bonus) TH81  
Q: What are the 5 major variations of horse coat color?  
A: Dun, gray, pinto, palomino, roan

(Bonus) TH81  
Q: What are the 3 color variations that describe a roan  
A: Red, strawberry, blue

(Bonus) TH81  
Q: Give 2 terms that mean a dark line running from the mane to tail down the back of a horse  
A: Dorsal stripe, line-back

(Bonus) HIH140-2  
Q: Name the 5 white leg markings  
A: Coronet, pastern, ankle (sock), half stocking, full stocking

(Bonus) HIH140-2

Q: Name the 5 white face markings?

A: Star, stripe, blaze, snip, bald face

(Bonus) HH6

Q: Name 3 types of dun

A: Zebra dun, red dun, grullo

(Bonus) HH4

Q: Name the 5 basic coat colors

A: Bay, black, brown, chestnut, white

(Bonus) HIH 1040-3

Q: Name 3 Appaloosa color patterns

A: Leopard, snowflake, blanket, few spot leopard, blanket with spots, mottled, frost, varnish roan

(Bonus) HIH1040-3/TH492

Q: Name 3 color patterns for a Paint or Pinto

A: Tobiano, overo, tovero, calico, splashed white, sabino

(Bonus) TH82

Q: The term “wall eye” can mean 3 different things. Name them

A: Light blue or hazel eye, defective eye, white spot over the eye area

(Bonus) TH47/HIH140-1

Q: Name 3 characteristics of the overo color pattern

A: White doesn't cross back, 1 or more legs are dark, often have bald, bonnet or apron face, spots are irregular or splashy, tails are one color

(Bonus) TH48/HIH140-1

Q: Name 3 characteristics of the tobiano color pattern

A: White crosses back, head solid or has star, stripe, etc., all legs are white below knees & hocks, spots are regular, oval shaped & distinct, one or both flanks are usually solid

(Bonus) TH80/53

Q: Name 3 characteristics that distinguish true white areas of a horse

A: They are present at birth, underlying skin is pink, they don't change with age

(bonus) REF HIH173-1

Q: Name 3 dun factors

A: Dorsal stripe, leg barring, shoulder stripe or shadow (cape), black ear tips, cobwebbing/masking on face, neck stripes, mane & tail frosting

(bonus) TH81

Q: The basic coat colors of the horse can be modified four different ways. Name them

A: Dilution, Roaning, Graying, Spotting

## CONFORMATION – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(Junior) HH4

Q: What is tucked up?

A: thin & cut up in the flank like a greyhound

(Junior) HH9

Q: What is the term for flat-ribbed?

A: Slab-sided

(Junior) TH139

Q: Referring to horses, what is a hand?

A: A measurement of height; one hand equals 4 inches

(Junior) HHH220-4/TH124

Q: What is the term for a horse with small eyes?

A: Pig eye

(Junior) HH10

Q: At what angle should the head join the neck?

A: 45 degrees

(Junior) HH 8/TH144

Q: What is the term for protruding eyes?

A; Bug-eyed or: bovine eyes

(Junior) HHH230-7

Q: What is cow-hocked?

A: Hocks close together, feet wide apart

(Junior) HH8

Q: What is coon-footed?

A: Long sloping pasterns (too much slope to the pasterns)

(Junior) HHH230-6

Q: What is calf-kneed?

A: Knees bent backward

(Junior) TH154

Q: Describe goose-rumped

A: Short, steep croup

(Junior) HHH230-1, 2

Q: What is the difference between splayfooted & pigeon-toed?

A: Splayfoot – front toes turned out, heels turned in

Pigeon-toed – front toes turned in, heels turned out

(Junior) HH 10/HHH220-4

Q: What is roman-nosed?

A: Face bows out instead of being flat (face convex)

(junior) HHH220-6

Q: What angle of slope should the shoulder have?

A: 45 – 50 degrees

(junior) TH154  
Q: Name an undesirable trait of the croup?  
A: Goose rumped

(junior) H1H230-7  
Q: What is the most common defect in the rear legs?  
A: Cow hocks

(Junior) H1H220-6  
Q: Why should the bottom line of a horse be longer than the top line?  
A: To allow for a longer stride

(junior) H1H230-6  
Q: What is buck-kneed?  
A: Knees bent forward

(junior) H1H220-6  
Q: Why shouldn't a horse have low, flat withers?  
A: They don't hold a saddle well

(junior) H1H230-7  
Q: What is the term for a horse possessing too little angle in the hock?  
A: Post legged

(junior) H1H230-1  
Q: What do all breeds have in common?  
A: Skeletal structure

(junior) H1H230-7  
Q: What is the term for a horse with too much angle at the hock?  
A: Sickie-hocked

(junior) H1H11  
Q: What is the ideal angle of hoof to ground?  
A: 45 degrees

(junior)  
Q: What is paunchy?  
A: Too much belly

H1H 9

(junior) TH152  
Q: What is the term for a thin, sharp, arched back?  
A: Roached back

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: What is the term for a short & thickset horse?  
A: Pudgy

(junior) TH150  
Q: What are mutton withers?  
A: Low, flat withers OR round, thick

(junior) TH 152  
Q: Describe swayback  
A: concave or sagging back



(junior)

TH 152

Q: Describe roached back

A: Convex appearance of back

### SENIOR

#### Easy

(Easy)

TH133

Q: What term means that a horse is proportionally as long as it is tall?

A: Balance

(Easy)

HHH220-6

Q: Besides supporting the weight of the saddle & rider, what is another reason that the loin should be short & strong?

A: Carries power from the hind legs forward (lifts forequarters when horse is in motion)

(Easy)

HHH230-5

Q: Define the term “camped out behind”

A: The hind legs appear to reach out behind a perpendicular line drawn from the buttock to the ground

(Easy)

HHH230-7

Q: A horse whose hocks are far apart with his feet set close together is said to be what?

A: Bow-legged or out at the hock

(Easy)

HHH220-7

Q: Name one desirable characteristic of the rear quarters as viewed from the side or rear

A: Thick, deep, well-muscled

(Easy)

HHH220-3

Q: To evaluate conformation, it is necessary to know what?

A: The parts of the horse

(Easy)

common knowledge

Q: Explain a flat footed horse

A: When the angle of the foot is noticeably less than 45 degrees

(Easy)

TH151

Q: Which movement is a more serious fault – inward or outward?

A: Inward

(Easy)

TH153-54

Q: Name one area of the hindquarter where the muscle should have thickness

A: Thigh, stifle, gaskin

(Easy)

HHH220-4

Q: Name one characteristic you want in a horse’s eye

A: Large, clear, set wide apart, bright, bold, alert, soft, kind

(Easy)

HHH220-8

Q: Body type, color patterns, gaits & way of going are examples of what type characteristics?

A: Breed characteristics

(Easy)

Q: Define base narrow

HHH230-2

A: Horse’s legs are closer at ground than at chest

(Easy) HIIH230-3  
Q: Base wide, narrow-chested horses have feet that are usually what?  
A: Toed out

(Easy) HIIH220-4  
Q: What is monkey-mouthed?  
A: Undershot jaw

(Easy) TH 154  
Q: What is the hardest working joint in the horse's legs?  
A: Hock

(easy) TH135  
Q: In reference to conformation, describe a horse that is "built downhill"  
A: Height at hip is higher than the height of withers

(easy) HIIH220-1  
Q: What is the term for the physical appearance of an animal?  
A: Conformation or phenotype

## Medium

(Medium) HIIH220-6  
Q: Why is the angle of the croup important?  
A: If it's correct, it will help with a longer stride

(Medium) TH181  
Q: If a horse has his front legs set too wide on the corners of the body, what is the resulting action?  
A: Rolling, labored action

(medium) HH9  
Q: What is the average weight of a desirable saddle horse?  
A: 900 – 1300 lbs.

(medium) HH9  
Q: What term describes the condition when all the parts of a horse blend together well with long, tapering muscling?  
A: Smoothness

(Medium) TH143  
Q: The proportions of the head tend to be an indicator of what?  
A: Body proportions

(Medium) HS9  
Q: The length of neck plays an important part in what?  
A: Length of stride

(Medium) HIIH220-5  
Q: The shape of the neck is due largely to the amount & shape of what?  
A: Muscles

(Medium) HHH220-6

Q: Why is it important to have a 45-degree angle to the shoulder?

A: Helps with long stride (To allow the foreleg to extend the stride)

(Medium) HHH220-3

Q: Describe a horse with lop ears?

A: Ears positioned on sides of head (pointing outward)

(Medium) HS6

Q: When do the front feet & legs serve primarily to support the horse?

A: When the horse is at rest - also accept - when landing over a jump, when on leading foreleg at lope/gallop

(medium) HH9

Q: What is the height range of a desirable saddle horse?

A: 14 to 17 hands

(medium) TH145

Q: What is the term for a neck that is convex in shape?

A: Ewe-necked

(Medium) ABC6

Q: Where is the most common place for the toed-out condition to occur?

A: Ankle (fetlock)

(Medium) HHH220-1

Q: What term describes the physical appearance of the horse due to the arrangement of muscle, bone & other body tissues

A: Conformation

(medium) HHH220-7/TH153/54

Q: What happens when the angle of the croup is too steep?

A: Stride is shorter

(medium) HS8

Q: Define symmetrical

A: Proper balance or relationship of all parts

(medium) TH139

Q: What term means refinement in the horse?

A: Quality

(Medium)

Q: Which condition is more serious - over at the knee or back at the knee?

A: Back at the knee HHH 230-5,6

(Medium) HHH 230-1/HHH250-1

Q: Conformation is directly related to what?

A: Skeletal structure also accept: "way of going"/the way a horse moves

(medium) HH12

Q: In all breeds, the horse's motion should be what?

A: Straight, true, long, well-coordinated stride (accept appropriate answer - doesn't have to have all these parts if correct as answered)

(Medium)

HH220-3

Q: What is a basewide horse?

A: One that has a greater distance between their front feet than at the origin of the chest

(Medium)

TH 132

Q: NOT referring to conformation, what is the single most important factor in selecting a horse?

A: The purpose (use) for which it's to be used. (Determines the importance of other factors since what is unsuitable for one use may be fine for another)

(Medium)

TH 147

Q: What is the hardest part of the horse to keep sound & why?

A: Foreleg – it's constantly subject to the most weight & concussion

(Medium)

HH230-3

Q: What are bench knees?

A: Cannon not centered on knee (off-set knees)

(medium)

TH146

Q: What generally determines the length of a horse's stride?

A: Length of forearm

(medium)

HH230-6

Q: Which conformation defect interferes with movements that require work off the haunches such as stopping, turning & sliding?

A: Cow hocks

(medium)

HH220-7

Q: A flatter & more level croup results in what type of hind leg action?

A: More vertical

(medium)

HH230=1

Q: About 65% of a horse's weight rests where?

A: On horse's forelegs

(medium)

HH230-2

Q: A horse that is predisposed to landing on the outside of its hoof walls stands on what type of base?

A: Base narrow

(medium)

TH141

Q: A supple horse will use what part of its body to aid in balance & stability?

A: Head & neck

(medium)

CAHA40

Q: A horse with what type of conformation is prone to curbs?

A: One that's extremely sickle hocked

## Hard

(Hard)

HH230-7/ABC8

Q: What is a result of the hocks being too wide apart?

A: As the horse drives forward, the hocks are forced outward & energy is lost OR added strain on bones, ligaments & joints can cause many kinds of movement interference, predisposed to ringbone and/or sidebone, toeing out, winging

(Hard) HIIH230-1  
Q: How would you determine the straightness of a horse's legs?  
A: Viewing from the front of the horse, you can follow a straight line from the point of shoulder down the leg through the center of the knee, pastern & hoof

(Hard) ABC4  
Q: When the angles of the horse's shoulder & croup are correct, where would lines drawn through those angles intersect on a rider?  
A: Rider's belt buckle

(Hard) HIIH230-5  
Q: If a horse is termed base-narrow, how would he travel?  
A: Move his knees outward slightly and swing his feet inward

(Hard) ABC16  
Q: Describe desirable stifles  
A: Strong & long

(Hard) HIIH220-6  
Q: Give 2 descriptive terms for ideal stock horse pasterns  
A: Medium length, strong, clean, sloping at 45-degree angle, angle same as shoulder

(Hard) HIIH220-3  
Q: Give 2 descriptive terms for ideal stock horse ears  
A: Small, short, pointed, straight, set wide-apart

(Hard) HIIH230-1  
Q: What is greatly increased when a horse has correct skeletal structure?  
A: Durability or athletic ability (moves well)

(Hard) TH145/HIIH220-5  
Q: Why are a thick neck & throatlatch undesirable?  
A: Lack of flexion of the head & slow, awkward turns OR air/blood flow restricted when asked to flex at poll

(Hard) HIIH230-1  
Q: Why is it extremely important that the skeletal structure in the front limbs be correct?  
A: Because the horse carries over 60% of his weight on the front legs

(Hard) HIIH220-6  
Q: What relationship should there be between a line from the point of shoulder through the shoulder blade and a line through the pastern to the ground?  
A: They should be parallel

(Hard) HS11  
Q: What does a calf-kneed position of the front legs do to the stride?  
A: Results in pounding gait & hard concussion on the feet

(Hard) ABC14  
Q: What is the average weight of stock horse mares?  
A: 1000 – 1200 pounds

(Hard) ABC14  
Q: What is the average height of stock horse stallions?  
A: 14.1 to 15 hands

(Hard) HS11

Q: What are limber or rotating hocks?

A: When the points of the hocks turn inward

(Hard) HS7

Q: What is proof that the forehand supports more weight than the rearhand?

A: Hind feet grow faster

(Hard) ABC8/TH155-6

Q: Why do you want a straight hind leg as viewed from behind?

A: To deliver power to the stride

(Hard) HIIH220-5

Q: What is the approximate top to bottom line neck ratio?

A: Two to one top to bottom

(Hard) HIIH220-5

Q: Why is the neck an important conformation point?

A: Horse uses it as a balance arm

(Hard) HIIH220-5

Q: Camped out horses are predisposed to what 2 things?

A: Navicular, laminitis

(Hard) HIIH 220-5

Q: Why is balance the single most important characteristic in equine selection?

A: Forms basis for movement, length of stride & ultimately, performance

(Hard) HIIH230-3/CAHA39

Q: Name a conformation problem which increases the possibility of a horse developing splints

A: Bench knees (off set knees)

(hard) HH12/TH181

Q: What does excess lateral movement of the feet cause?

A: Reduces efficiency & detracts from coordination

(Hard) HIIH220-1

Q: Why do you need to understand the basic conformation features that affect action?

A: Both conformation & action need to be included in a horse evaluation

(Hard) HIIH220-1

Q: Where can you find a description of the ideal horse's head for a certain breed?

A: In the breed association's publications

(Hard) HS9

Q: How far rearward should the withers extend?

A: Approx. 1/4<sup>th</sup> the distance from the point of shoulder to the rear flank

(Hard) HS9/HIIH220-6

Q: Why does a steep-shouldered horse generally have a short stride?

A: The arm doesn't extend very far forward & this in turn decreases the extension of the forearm

- (Hard) HS10  
 Q: What is the most undesirable shoulder & leg structure?  
 A: Steep shoulder, long arm, short forearm, long cannon
- (Hard) TH153/HH220-7  
 Q: Describe how a level croup affects action  
 A: A level croup has longer muscles that let a horse take long strides & maintain speed for great distances & have more power (more vertical hind leg action)
- (Hard) HH220-7TH153  
 Q: Describe how a sloping croup affects action  
 A: Sets the rear legs further under the horse so it can make quick turns with powerful stride
- (Hard) HH220-6  
 Q: In a balanced horse, the legs are approximately the same length as what measurement?  
 A: Depth of heart
- (Hard) TH 145-46  
 Q: What allows the horse to stand the tremendous concussion when running?  
 A: Expansive & absorption properties of the foot
- (Hard) TH 141  
 Q: Why is the head an important conformation point?  
 A: It's the sensory center for the horse & indicates much about disposition & intelligence
- (hard) TH 147  
 Q: What are the results of the elbow being either too close or too far from the horse's body?  
 A: Too close – horse will toe out Too far – horse will toe in
- (hard) ADV323  
 Q: What is depth of heart?  
 A: Measurement from the top of the withers to the chest floor
- (hard) TH146  
 Q: Name 2 ideal conformation traits that are associated with a long, elastic, springy stride?  
 A: Sloping shoulders & sloping pasterns
- (hard) HH220-6  
 Q: In addition to the ratios of the neck line, a change in the slope of a horse's shoulder also affects what other major body ratio?  
 A: Ratio of length of back to length of underline (top line to bottom line)
- (hard) CAHA11  
 Q: What conformation defect predisposes a horse to carpal chip fractures, especially young racehorses?  
 A: Calf knees
- (hard) HH220-5  
 Q: What is the determining factor in the ratio of the top to the bottom line of the horse's neck?  
 A: Slope of horse's shoulder
- (hard) TH144  
 Q: Explain the difference between mule ears & lop ears  
 A: Mule ears – long, thick & heavy Lop ears – carried horizontally to the side

- (hard) TH145  
 Q: What is a broken crest?  
 A: When horse has excessive thick crest that lops to the side
- (hard) HIIH220-7  
 Q: What thoracic characteristics are desirable in the brood mare?  
 A: Good spring of rib & deep depth of heart
- (hard) HIIH220-6  
 Q: Describe the conformation defect of the leg (not hoof) that predisposes a horse to navicular disease?  
 A: Short, steep pasterns  
**Bonus**
- (Bonus) ABC7-9/HIIH230/TH  
 Q: Name four common leg faults  
 A: toe out (splayfoot), buck knees, calf knees, sickle hocks, cow hocked, Toe in (pigeon toe), bench knees, knock knee, base wide, base narrow, camped out, camped under, bowlegs
- (Bonus) HIIH220-1  
 Q: Name 3 things – not including parts – that you consider when evaluating conformation of a horse  
 A: type, muscling, balance, structural smoothness, form & proportion of the various parts of the body
- (Bonus) HIIH220-4  
 Q: List 3 undesirable characteristics of the head  
 A: Roman nose, pig eyes, parrot mouth (or overshot jaw), monkey mouth (or undershot jaw)
- (bonus) HIIH220-6  
 Q: Describe good withers  
 A: Sharp/prominent & well defined, as high as hips
- (Bonus) TH154/HH11  
 Q: Name 3 desirable descriptive terms for the hock  
 A: wide, deep, clean, large
- (Bonus) TH152/ABC15  
 Q: Describe 3 desirable aspects of a horse's ribs  
 A: Well-sprung, long, close
- (Bonus) ABC1/INT223,225  
 Q: What are 3 characteristics that correct structure provides?  
 A: symmetry, smoothness, quickness & balance to action
- (Bonus) TH146-56  
 Q: Name 3 parts of the horse you want short  
 A: Arm, cannon, back, loin
- (Bonus) TH146-56  
 Q: Name 3 parts of the horse you want long  
 A: Shoulder, forearm, croup, gaskin, neck, withers
- (Bonus) HIIH220-4/TH144  
 Q: What are 3 characteristics you want in the eye?  
 A: Deep, wide spaced, large, clear, bold, alert, kind/soft expression



- (Bonus) TH152-54  
 Q: In what 3 areas of the hindquarter should muscles have thickness?  
 A: Thigh, stifle, gaskin
- (Bonus) ABC6  
 Q: A pigeon-toed effect can come about by deviation in what 4 parts of the leg?  
 A: Shoulder, elbow, knee, ankle (fetlock)
- (Bonus) ABC15  
 Q: Name 3 characteristics of good cannons  
 A: Short, broad, straight, flat, tendons clearly defined, set well back
- (Bonus) HS8  
 Q: The forehand refers to the forepart of a horse & consists of 3 parts. Name them  
 A: Forelegs, head/neck, shoulders
- (Bonus) HH220-5  
 Q: Name 2 characteristics of a good neck?  
 A: Long, lean, attached high on shoulders with prominent withers
- (Bonus) HH220-6/TH151  
 Q: What are 3 reasons why the back & loin must be strong?  
 A: To protect the internal organs, to bear the weight of the rider, to transmit the propulsion generated by the hind legs
- (Bonus) TH152-54  
 Q: When viewed from the side or rear, what 3 characteristics should the rear quarters have?  
 A: Be thick, deep & well-muscled
- (Bonus) HH11  
 Q: What are 3 desirable characteristics of a horse's heel?  
 A: Well shaped, roomy, balanced in size with the horse
- (Bonus) HH/HH  
 Q: What are the 4 normal measurements pertinent to a horse's size?  
 A: Height, weight, girth, bone
- (Bonus) ABC/TH153  
 Q: In what 2 ways is the angle of the croup important to the stride of a horse?  
 A: Length, efficiency
- (Bonus) HS11/TH146-56  
 Q: When viewed from the side, what is the best combination of length for the various parts of the front quarters?  
 A: Long shoulder, short arm, long forearm, short cannon
- (Bonus) HS11/TH146-56  
 Q: When viewing the rear quarter from the side, what is the best combination of parts to give the best stride?  
 A: Long croup, short thigh, long gaskin, short cannon
- (Bonus) HH220-3  
 Q: Where should the head be a-broad, b-short, c-deep?  
 A: Broad in forehead & between the eyes, short from eyes to nostrils, deep in jaws

(Bonus) HIH220-3  
Q: Attractive, well-conformed heads for most breeds have common characteristics. Name 3  
A: Short well-set ears, large bold eyes, refined muzzles, "breediness", large nostrils, short form eye to muzzle

(Bonus) HIH230-2  
Q: Name 2 conditions that base narrow horses tend to develop due to their way of going  
A: Ringbone, sidebone, heel bruising

(Bonus) HIH230-6  
Q: What is the best angle for the front & rear pasterns?  
A: front – 45 degrees back – 50 degrees

(bonus) REF HIH250-1  
Q: What 3 areas of the horse should be approximately the same measurement in a balanced horse?  
A: Height at hips, height at withers, length of body (forequarters, hindquarters & trunk)

(Bonus) TH 145  
Q: Name 3 things that depend on the conformation of the forequarters  
A: Length of stride, smoothness of gait, soundness of legs, power or propulsion

(Bonus) TH 145  
Q: Name 3 purposes of the forequarters  
A: Provide propulsion in front, serve as base of support, shock absorption

(Bonus) TH 147  
Q: Name 3 characteristics of a good knee  
A: Large, broad, flat, wide, clean, capable of great flexion, straight when viewed from side or front

(Bonus) TH150  
Q: Long sloping pasterns will put strain on what 3 areas?  
A: Tendons, sesamoid bones & suspensory ligaments

(Bonus) TH 150  
Q: When viewed from the side, what 3 parts of the forequarters should be in a straight line with the shoulders?  
A: Forearm, knee & cannon

(bonus) REF HIH 250-1,2  
Q: Besides dividing a horse's body into thirds, name 3 measurements that should be the same in a balanced horse  
A: 1 – length of neck & length of head the same (each of these should equal the length of 1/3 of the horse's body – acceptable answer)  
2 – depth of heartgirth & length of leg the same  
3 – height at withers & hip the same  
4 – width of shoulders & hindquarters the same

(bonus) TH147  
Q: Give 3 anatomical defects associated with a horse's knees & explain each  
A: Bowlegged – entire leg appears to bend outward viewed from front  
Knock-knee (close kneed) – entire knee set to inside of straight line from chest – toe  
Bench knees (offset knees) – cannon bones set too far to outside of knee  
Calf-knee – (back at knee) – knees bend backward (hyperextend)  
Buck Knee (over at the knee) – knees sprung/bent forward

(bonus)

CAHA39

Q: 2 part question – In reference to way of going, what is plaiting & what type of conformation results in this way of travel?

A: When a base-narrow, toed-out horse moves, the forefeet will travel inward to land in front of one another

(Hard)

HH11

Q: Describe the ideal bones in the legs of a horse

A: Flat, clean, free & fleshiness & puffiness. Bone should be of adequate strength & substance to support the horse during strenuous activity

(bonus)

TH152

Q: Give 2 common terms used to describe a horse that is weak in the coupling & shallow in the flank

A: Hound-gutted, herring gutted, wasp waisted, lady waisted (tucked up)

(bonus)

TH141

Q: Give 3 characteristics of a “coarse” head

A: Large ears, thick muzzle, long, roman nosed, small eye, thick throatlatch/neck

## DIGESTIVE SYSTEM – SENIOR STUDY

### Easy

(easy) HS31  
Q: What is the name given to the waste matter of digestion?

**A: Manure (Feces)**

(easy) H1H710-1  
Q: Where does digestion begin?

A: In the mouth

(easy) hidden TH190  
Q: What is the first part of the digestive system?

A: Mouth

### Medium

(Medium) HS31  
Q: What does defecation mean?

A: Elimination of residue/pooping

(Medium) HS27  
Q: What is the horse's main structure for grasping food?

A: Upper lip

(Medium) HS 27  
Q: What stimulates the secretion of saliva in the horse?

A: Chewing

(Medium) HS27  
Q: What is the process of preparing food for absorption into the bloodstream called?

A: Digestion

(Medium) TH192/H1H710-2  
Q: What is the esophagus?

**A: A muscular tube about 50-60 inches long that extends from the pharynx down the left side of the neck to the stomach**

(Medium) H1H710-1  
Q: What part of the digestive tract is the primary site of digestion of soluble carbohydrates?

A: Small intestine

(Medium) H1H710-1  
Q: What is the process by which fiber is digested?

A: Fermentation

(medium) TH198  
Q: Where is the fibrous part of the diet primarily digested?

A: large intestine

(medium) TH201  
Q: Where is the primary site of water absorption?

A: Cecum

(medium) CAHA52  
Q: What is the final part of the horse's digestive tract?  
A: Rectum

(medium) HIIH710-2  
Q: Which part of the horse's digestive tract has the largest capacity?  
A: large colon (86 qts.)

(medium) TH190  
Q: Describe the 2 main functions of the horse's mouth  
A: To chew food, to wet food with saliva

(medium) HIIH710-2  
Q: During or immediately after a horse eats, gut sounds can be heard by placing your ear against the abdominal wall. Which organ makes these gut sounds?  
A: Cecum

### Hard

(Hard) TH190/HS27  
**Q: What does "mastication" mean?**  
A: Chewing

(Hard) HS31  
Q: What is referred to as a functional appendix?  
A: Cecum

(Hard) HS31  
Q: What is the diameter of the large colon?  
A: Goes from 19 – 22" down to 3-4"

(Hard) TH192  
Q: What is the substance secreted by the liver?  
A: Bile

(Hard) HIIH710-2  
Q: How long is the large colon?  
A: 10 – 12 feet

(Hard) HIIH710-2  
Q: What is the capacity of the small colon?  
A: 4 gallons

(Hard) 28  
Q: What does deglutition mean?  
A: Swallowing HS 28

(Hard) TH192  
Q: How long is the large intestine & what is its' capacity?  
A: 25' long, 32 gallons

(Hard) HIIH710-2

**Q: What is the capacity of the stomach?**

A: 8 – 16qts.

(Hard)

HH360-2

Q: In a single day, the average 1000 pound horse can produce how much manure?

A: 28 – 50 lb

(Hard)

HS30

Q: What are the small projections in the small intestine called?

A: Villi

(Hard)

CAHA51

Q: What powerful, ring-like muscle closes the opening of the esophagus into the stomach?

A: Spinchter

(Hard)

HH710-2

Q: What is the capacity of the small intestine?

A: 68 qts

(hard)

CAHA50

Q: What is the pharynx?

A: A 6” muscular, funnel-shaped sac belonging to both the digestive & respiratory systems

(Hard)

HS23/Equus glossary 271

Q: What is peristalsis?

A: Wavelike movements of the esophagus that move food through the digestive tract

(Hard)

HS23

Q: Because the upper jaw is wider than the lower jaw, how does mastication occur?

A: On one side of the jaw at a time

(Hard)

HH710-2

Q: What is the length & capacity of the cecum?

A: Four feet long Holds 28 – 36 quarts

(Hard)

HH635-2

Q: How does the great length of the small intestine lead to many problems?

A: Gets twisted or telescoped

(Hard)

HS29

Q: What is the purpose of gastric lipase?

A: Helps digest fats into fatty acids & glycerol

(Hard)

HS29

Q: How long does it take to completely empty a horse’s stomach?

A: 24 hour fast

(Hard)

TH191/HS28

Q: Approximately how many gallons of saliva are produced & swallowed by the horse each day?

A: 8 – 10

(Hard)

Q: What is the cecum?

HS 31/BEG103

A: Known also as the blind gut – lies between the small intestine & large colon

(Hard) HS31  
Q: Where are the characteristic balls of feces formed?  
A: In the small colon

(Hard) CAHA51  
Q: What is the opening of the stomach into the intestine?  
A: Pyloric sphincter

(Hard) CAHA51  
**Q: What do the bile duct & the pancreatic duct empty into?**  
A: The duodenum

(Hard) HS28/TH191  
Q: Besides water, what composes the saliva of a horse?  
A: Inorganic salts (ions) and proteins (amylase)

(Hard) HIH435-1  
Q: What part of the horse functions similar to the rumen in cattle & sheep?  
A: Cecum or large intestine

(Hard) HS29  
Q: What does hydrochloric acid do in the stomach?  
A: Mixes with the digesta (food) and acidifies it so pepsin & gastric lipase can work

(Hard) HS27  
Q: What does prehension mean?  
A: Grasping of food

(Hard) CAHA51  
Q: Where in the digestive system is hydrochloric acid secreted?  
A: Lining of the stomach?

(Hard) HS29  
Q: What does pancreatic amylase do?  
A: Digests starch (breaks down starch to maltose)

(Hard) HS28/TH191  
Q: What makes up 99% of the saliva & what is the other 1%?  
A: 99% water & 1% inorganic salts (ions) and proteins

(Hard) HS29  
Q: Food does not leave the stomach until what happens?  
A: Stomach is 75% full

(Hard)  
Q: What is the first feces that the foal excretes?  
A: Meconium HIH950-2

(Hard) HS28  
Q: Why must food move through the pharynx quickly?  
A: So food won't enter the windpipe or be forced into nasal passages

(Hard) HIH710-1  
Q: Food remains in the stomach about how long before it starts passing into the small intestine?  
A: 15 minutes

(Hard) HIH710-1  
Q: Excess gas produced in the stomach can produce what?  
A: Rupture of the stomach & death

(Hard) HIH710-1  
Q: What percent of proteins in grain-based diets is digested to amino acids & absorbed from the small intestine?  
A: 50 – 70%

(hard) HIH710-1  
Q: Name an accessory organ that aids in digestion  
A: Teeth, salivary gland, liver, pancreas

(Hard) HIH710-2  
Q: Passage of feeds through the small intestine takes approximately how long?  
A: 30 – 90 minutes

(Hard) HIH710-2  
Q: Absence of gut sounds may indicate what?  
A: A lack of normal cecal activity (colic)

(Hard) HIH710-3  
Q: Passage of feed through the cecum and large intestine takes approximately how long?  
A: 36 – 72 hours

(Hard) HS29/TH192  
Q: Why doesn't a horse need a gall bladder?  
A: A gall bladder allows bile to be stored so that large amounts can be released in response to eating a large meal. Horses graze & eat many small meals so there is no need for a gall bladder – bile is constantly secreted

(Hard) HS29/TH192  
Q: Explain how bile is released in the horse's digestive system  
A: Continuously secreted by the liver & passes directly into the duodenum through bile duct

(Hard) HS29/TH196  
Q: What does the enzyme trypsin do?  
A: Assists in the digestion of proteins

(Hard) HS29  
Q: Which enzyme assists in the digestion of fats?  
A: Pancreatic lipase

(Hard) HS29  
Q: Explain how insulin & glucagons act  
A: Insulin moves extra glucose from blood to storage in the body  
Glucagons move stored glucose back into the blood when needed

(Hard) HIH710/HS31  
Q: The rate of food passage from mouth to anus is what?  
A: Between 2 – 3 days

(Hard) HIH710-1  
Q: Describe a nonruminant digestive system  
A: carbohydrates, proteins & fats are digested in foregut by enzymes, fiber is digested in hindgut by bacteria



(Hard) HIH710-1  
Q: Describe a ruminant digestive system  
A: Fiber is digested in the rumen, enzymatic digestion in foregut & relatively minimal digestion occurs in hindgut

(Hard) HIH710-1  
Q: Digestively speaking, what is the horse categorized as?  
A: Nonruminant herbivore

(hard) TH191  
Q: What organ of the horse secretes gastric juices?  
A: Stomach

(Hard) HIH710-2  
Q: Hay is digested primarily in what part of the digestive system?  
A: Cecum

(hard) TH201  
Q: What should be done to help digestion of grains by foals & horses with bad teeth?  
A: Feed cracked, crimped or rolled grains

(hard) FCH401  
Q: What term describes the habit of a horse that rolls its food into balls rather than chew it & then drops it on the ground?  
A: Quidding

(hard) TH606  
Q: What is the name of the tract that consists of a musculo-membraneous tube that extends from the mouth to the anus?  
A: Gastrointestinal tract

(hard) HIH710  
Q: How long is the horse's small intestine?  
A: 70'

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) TH190  
Q: What main 3 sets of paired glands produce saliva?  
A: Parotid, submaxillary & sublingual

(Bonus) TH190  
Q: What are the 7 parts of the alimentary canal?  
A: Mouth, pharynx, esophagus, stomach, small intestine, large intestine, anus

(Bonus) HIH710  
Q: Name 3 mechanical factors in digestion  
A: Chewing, swallowing, movements of stomach & intestines, defecation

(Bonus) TH192  
Q: Name 4 parts of the large intestine  
A: Cecum, large colon, small colon, rectum, anus

(Bonus) CAHA51  
Q: What are the 3 parts of the small intestine?  
A: Duodenum, jejunum, ileum

(Bonus)

HH 29-30

Q: What are the secretions of the pancreas, liver & intestinal glands?

A: Pancreatic juice, bile, intestinal juice/sodium bicarbonate

(Bonus)

HS31/TH189

Q: The important digestive action of the cecum & colon is due to the presence of bacteria & possibly protozoa, which do 3 things. Name these 3 things

A: Digest cellulose, synthesize B vitamins, synthesize amino acids

(Bonus)

HS/HH

Q: What are 3 causes of stomach disorders?

A: Feeding ground grain, sudden changes in feed, ingestion of excessive amounts of water when hot, failure to reduce grain ration during idle periods

(Bonus)

HS29

Q: What 3 things does gastric lipase contain?

A: Hydrochloric acid, pepsin, gastric lipase

(Bonus)

HS31

Q: What 4 things make up feces?

A: Waste matter of digestion, water, indigestible & undigested food residues, cells sloughed off in intestinal wall, remains of digestive secretions

(Bonus)

HH710-1

Q: The foregut of a horse contains what 4 parts?

A: Mouth, esophagus, stomach & small intestine (duodenum, jejunum, ileum)

(Bonus)

HH710-2

Q: The horse's hindgut contains what 4 parts?

A: Cecum, large colon, small colon, rectum

(bonus)

FCH4,5/TH118-19

Q: The gastrointestinal tract of the horse has many functions. Name 3

A: Ingestion of feedstuffs, grinding of feedstuffs, mixing of feedstuffs, digestion of feedstuffs, absorption of feedstuffs, elimination of solid waste

(bonus)

TH190

Q: Name the parts of the digestive tract in order starting from the stomach

A: Stomach, small intestine, cecum, large colon, small colon, rectum

## **DISEASE PROBLEMS – SENIOR STUDY**

### **Junior**

(junior) HHH445-7

Q: How is rabies transmitted?

A: From a bite or wound from an infected animal

(junior) HHH440-1

Q: What disease could most likely follow the infection of a deep puncture wound?

A: Tetanus

(junior) HHH445-3

Q: How often should horses be immunized for tetanus, Eastern & Western Encephalomyelitis & flu?

A: Annually

(junior) HHH440-1

Q: Puncture wounds always require the administration of what?

A: Tetanus vaccination (booster)

(junior) HHH540-1

Q: A disease of the foot characterized by a pungent odor is called what?

A: Thrush

### **SENIOR**

#### **Easy**

(Easy) HHH445-4

Q: What system of the horse does sleeping sickness affect?

A: Nervous system

(easy) HHH610-1

Q: What system of the horse does rhinopneumonitis affect?

A: Respiratory

(easy) HHH645-1

Q: What system of the horse does tetanus affect?

A: Central nervous system

(easy) HHH605-1

Q: Name one of the common features of influenza

A: Rapid spread of infection, frequent dry cough

(easy) HHH605-1

Q: How does influenza spread rapidly through a group of horses?

A: Through air by coughing, contaminated surfaces

(easy) HHH645-1

Q: What system of the horse does tetanus affect?

A: Central nervous

**Medium**

(Medium) TH306/HS38

Q: What is another name for Azoturia?

A: Monday Morning Sickness

(Medium) HIIH445

Q: Define “contagious disease”

A: One that may be transmitted from one animal to another by direct or indirect contact

(medium) HIIH630-1

Q: What is a chronic infection?

A: When the host & invading organisms reach a standoff – the infection makes little or no headway, but persists for a long time

(Medium) TH600/HIIH445-8

Q: What is a disease carrier?

A: When a disease organism & the host are at a standoff – neither can harm the other, but the host may be capable of transmitting the disease

(Medium) HIIH445-1,2

Q: What is the term that describes the animal’s ability to resist a particular organism?

A: Immunity

(Medium) HS48/TH596,98

Q: Name a disease spread through the air when droplets of moisture are sneezed or coughed

A: Strangles, respiratory infections, rhino, influenza

(Medium) HIIH445-4

Q: What is another name for tetanus?

A: Lockjaw

(medium) HIIH445-7/FCH405,173

Q: What is another name for strangles?

A: Distemper

(Medium) HIIH445-4

Q: Encephalomyelitis can be spread by which parasite?

A: Biting flies, mosquitoes

(Medium) HS56/HIIH445-4

Q: What is an insect vector?

A: An insect that carries & transmits disease-causing microorganisms

(Medium) HIIH810-3

Q: The respiratory disorder clinically called COPD (chronic obstructive pulmonary disease) is also called what?

A: Heaves

(Medium) HIIH650-1

Q: What does PHF stand for?

A: Potomac Horse Fever

1

(Medium) HIIH625-1,445-4

Q: How are horses infected with Eastern, Western & Venezuelan Equine Encephalitis viruses?

A: Insect contact

- (Medium) HIH625-1,445-4  
 Q: What insect most often carries the viruses known as Eastern, Western & Venezuelan Equine Encephalitis?  
 A: Mosquito
- (Medium) HIH630-1  
 Q: What does the Coggins test do?  
 A: It detects the antibodies of disease in the horse's serum?
- (Medium) HIH630-2  
 Q: A Coggins positive horse is a threat to who?  
 A: Other horses
- (Medium) HIH625-1  
 Q: What is Encephalitis?  
 A: An inflammation of the brain
- (Medium) HIH630-1  
 Q: Another name for Equine Infectious Anemia is what?  
 A: EIA
- (Medium) HIH450-5  
 Q: What is a common respiratory disease of the older horse?  
 A: Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)
- (Medium) HIH630-1  
 Q: What is EIA?  
 A: Equine Infectious Anemia
- (Medium) HIH 630-1  
 Q: A troublesome feature of Equine Infectious Anemia is what?  
 A: That once a horse is infected, it remains infected for the rest of its' life
- (Medium) HIH630-1  
 Q: How can a definite diagnosis be made for Equine Infectious Anemia?  
 A: The Coggins test
- (medium) HIH540-1  
 Q: What foot disease can be compared to athlete's foot in humans  
 A: Thrush
- (medium) TH306  
 Q: What is another name for Monday Morning Sickness  
 A: Azoturia
- (medium) FCH168  
 Q: Approximately how long does a tetanus antitoxin vaccination give protection?  
 A; Two weeks
- (medium) TH427  
 Q: An annual injection of tetanus toxoid produces active immunity. Give an example of passive immunity  
 A: Colostrum to newborn foal -( contains antibodies)

- (medium) HIH665-1  
 Q: What is the recovery rate for horses infected with West Nile?  
 A: Approximately 50% or higher
- (medium) HIH665-2  
 Q: What is the peak time period for mosquito activity?  
 A: Dusk to dawn
- (medium) HIH665-2  
 Q: What is the treatment for West Nile?  
 A: Currently there is none – treat the symptoms
- (medium) FCH393  
 Q: What is the term for the time period between the occurrence of infection and the onset of clinical signs?  
 A: Incubation
- (medium) FCH401  
 Q: What virus causes Rhinopneumonitis?  
 A: Equine herpes
- (medium) TH599  
 Q: Which strain of equine encephalomyelitis has the lowest mortality rate?  
 A: WEE
- (medium) TH602  
 Q: What disease, first recognized in Maryland in 1979, is characterized by diarrhea, founder, colic, fever & high mortality rate?  
 A: Potomac Horse Fever
- (medium) HIH540-1  
 Q: What infectious disease does a horse have when it develops the sawhorse stance?  
 A: Tetanus
- (medium) HIH445-7  
 Q: A horse with a potentially contagious disease should be isolated from other horses for how many days after recovery?  
 A: At least 10 days

**Hard**

- (Hard) HS47  
 Q: What do we call a disease caused by a pathogenic microorganism or agent?  
 A: Infectious
- (Hard) HS47  
 Q: What is an acute infection?  
 A: When invading organisms rapidly overcome the resistance of the animal; (death can result unless rapid treatment is received)
- (Hard) HS47  
 Q: Disease-causing organisms vary greatly in their ability to produce disease. What is the term used when the ability to produce disease is great?  
 A: Virulent

(Hard) HIH445-6/HS48  
Q: Name a disease that can be contracted from contaminated food or water?  
A: Leptospirosis, strangles

(Hard) HIH45-5/TH607  
Q: Which respiratory disease is an allergic disorder that may develop after respiratory infections?  
A: COPD or heaves

(Hard) HS49  
Q: What is EPM?  
A: A disease of the spinal cord & nervous system (caused by an organism whose life cycle is not yet fully understood)

(Hard) HS49  
Q: Diagnosis of EPM is difficult & will require the vet to do what?  
A: Perform a spinal tap

(Hard) TH601  
Q: Which disease may be caused when a soil-dwelling organism gets into the body tissue?  
A: Tetanus

(Hard) HIH 810-2  
Q: What is the term for the presence of blood in the respiratory tract of the horse after exercise?  
A: Exercise induced pulmonary hemorrhage or “bleeders”

(Hard) HIH950-5  
Q: An untreated umbilical cord can cause a bacterial infection known as what?  
A: Septicemia

(Hard) HIH625-1  
Q: How many types of Venezuelan Equine Encephalitis are there?  
A: 4 subtypes

(Hard) HIH610-1,445-6  
Q: Abortions attributable to EHV-1 usually occur between what months of gestation?  
A: 8 – 11 months of gestation

(Hard) HIH610-1,445-5  
Q: Equine Herpesvirus 4 is also known as what?  
A: Equine Rhinopneumonitis virus

(Hard) HIH610-1,445-6  
Q: Are signs of EHV-4 usually observed primarily among foals or mares?  
A: Foals

(Hard) HIH615-1  
Q: What was one of the first horse diseases described in veterinary science publications – as early as 1664?  
A: Strangles

(Hard) HIH615-1  
Q: What is another name for Streptococcus equii infection?  
A: Strangles

(Hard) HIH615-1  
Q: What antibiotic is recommended for Strangles & how long is it administered?  
A: Penicillin G administered for at least 5 days

- (Hard) HIH615-1  
Q: What will happen to the lymph nodes of a horse when it has strangles?  
A: Become hot, swollen & painful
- (Hard) HIH620-1  
Q: What is EVA?  
A: Equine Viral Arteritis
- (Hard) HIH620-1  
Q: What virus affecting horses has recently been discovered to also affect swine?  
A: EVA (Equine Viral Arteritis)
- (Hard) HIH620-1  
Q: Two distinct equine influenza A viruses have been identified – name them  
A: Equine 1 (H7N7) and Equine 2 (H3N8)
- (Hard) HIH605-1  
Q: Where does the influenza virus multiply?  
A: In the epithelial cells of the upper respiratory tract
- (Hard) HIH610-1  
Q: The letters EHV-1 stand for what?  
A: Equine Herpesvirus 1
- (Hard) HIH610-1  
Q: Equine Herpesvirus 1 generally refers to what?  
A: Abortion virus
- (Hard) HIH445-2  
Q: What is tetanus caused by?  
A: Clostridium tetani
- (Hard) HIH625-2  
Q: Where do mosquitoes contact the viruses known as Eastern, Western & Venezuelan Encephalitis?  
A: A wild host
- (Hard) HIH625-2  
Q: What is necessary for the prevention of Eastern, Western & Venezuelan Encephalitis, what is necessary?  
A: Insecticides & repellents should be used when possible & practical/ vaccinate horses
- (Hard) HIH630-1  
Q: What are the symptoms of Equine Infectious Anemia?  
A: Mild fever, depression, death
- (Hard) HIH630-1  
Q: Equine Infectious Anemia viruses can only live in which animals?  
A: Horses & their close relatives – donkeys & mules
- (Hard) HIH630-1  
Q: What insect transmits Equine Infectious Anemia to horses?  
A: Horseflies, deerflies, mosquitoes



(Hard) HIH630-1  
Q: Although the Equine Infectious Anemia virus does not live in flies, it is carried how?  
A: On their mouthparts

(hard) HIH445-7  
Q: You should vaccinate your mare for tetanus, WEE, EEE and flu approximately how long before foaling in order to build antibodies that'll be transferred to the foal?  
A: 30 days

(hard) HIH540-1  
Q: The destruction of the frog by anaerobic bacteria is called what?  
A: Thrush

(hard) HIH540-1  
Q: How can you treat thrush  
A: Remove affected tissue, clean out hoof & expose to air drying agent

(Hard) HIH540-1  
Q: What is white line disease?  
A: Infection in foot wall caused by hoof digesting fungi

(Hard) HIH445-7  
Q: What causes Potomac Horse Fever?  
A: A parasite (Ehrlichia risticii)

(Hard) HIH445-4  
Q: How far can the influenza virus travel when an infected horse coughs?  
A: 35 yards

(Hard) HIH445-2  
Q: What is the difference between a tetanus anti-toxin & tetanus toxoid vaccine?  
A: Anti-toxin – gives immediate short term protection Toxoid – gives long term protection

(hard) TH305  
Q: What is another name for Enterotoxemia?  
A: Over-eating disease

(hard) TH600  
Q: What is another name for EIA?  
A: Swamp fever

(hard) TH611/HIH665  
Q: Wild birds are the principal reservoir of which virus?  
A: Encephalomyelitis or West Nile virus

(hard) FCH 301  
Q: What is the viral disease that causes blister-like lesions of the mouth?  
A: Vesicular stomatitis

(hard) HIH665-1  
Q: Which disease was first detected in the US in 1999?  
A: West Nile

- (hard) HIH665-1  
 Q: What is a “dead end” or “terminal” host?  
 A: One in which so few virus particles are found in the bloodstream that a biting mosquito can’t accumulate enough of the virus to pass it on
- (hard) HIH665-1  
 Q: What is the incubation period for West Nile?  
 A: 5 – 15 days
- (hard) HIH660-1  
 Q: What is Equine Salmonellosis?  
 A: Infection with a Salmonella bacteria
- (hard) HIH660-1  
 Q: How many strains of Salmonella are there?  
 A: More than 2200
- (hard) HIH660-1  
 Q: What is a common clinical symptom of horses infected with Salmonellosis?  
 A: Diarrhea
- (hard) HIH660-3  
 Q: What is the treatment for equine salmonellosis?  
 A: Supportive care – including fluid administration
- (hard) HIH660-2  
 Q: Why is it difficult to eradicate salmonella bacteria?  
 A: Organisms are very resistant & very adaptable to environmental conditions – can survive long periods in soil, water & feed
- (hard) FCH31,32  
 Q: In areas where the soil has a low available selenium content, what disease can be prevalent in foals if the mares are fed homegrown feeds?  
 A: White muscle disease
- (hard) TH96  
 Q: What specific parts of the horse does strangles affect?  
 A: Submaxillary & parotid lymph nodes
- (hard) HIH620-1,2  
 Q: Name the sex of the horse that can become a long-term carrier of Equine Viral Arteritis?  
 A: Male (stallion)
- (hard) HIH810  
 Q: What is another name for laryngeal hemiplegia?  
 A; Roaring
- (hard) TH521  
 Q: What is another name for equine periodic ophthalmia?  
 A; Moon blindness
- (hard) TH265  
 Q: The name commonly used to describe the inflammation & enlargement of the growth plates of the long bones in rapidly growing horses is called what?  
 A: Epiphysitis

(hard) FCH191  
Q: Characteristic signs of this disease of older horses are excessive hair growth & failure to shed. What is it called?  
A: Cushings Disease

(hard) HIH605-1  
Q: What is the study of diseases called?  
A: Epidemiology

(hard) HIH650-1  
Q: What is the common name for Borrelliosis?  
A: Lyme Disease

(hard) TH610  
Q: How would you keep a horse with a broken leg on the ground until the vet arrives?  
A: Sitting on its neck & applying pressure to the head

(hard) FCH407  
Q: What is the general term for severe painful cramping of large muscle masses, resulting in discoloration of the urine from the by-products of muscle destruction?  
A: Tying Up, Azoturia, Black Water Disease or Monday Morning sickness

**Bonus**

(Bonus) HIH445  
Q: Name 3 symptoms of sleeping sickness  
A: Fever, impaired vision, irregular gait, uncoordination, grinding teeth, unable to swallow, yawning, drowsiness, unable to rise when down, paralysis, depression, loss of appetite, nervous signs & death

(Bonus) HIH/TH596-604  
Q: Name 3 ways disease organisms escape from the host  
A: Eliminated with blood from abscesses, eliminated with urine or fecal material, droplets of moisture, saliva or mucus membranes through skin

(Bonus) HIH615-1/445-4  
Q: What are 3 symptoms of strangles?  
A: High temperature increased respiration, depression, swelling of lymph glands, nasal discharge, sore throat, pain on eating

(Bonus) HIH 445-3  
Q: Name 3 immunizations given a horse annually as standard procedure  
A: Eastern Encephalomyelitis, Western Encephalomyelitis, Tetanus, Flu – also accept West Nile

(Bonus) HIH650-1  
Q: What are three symptoms of Potomac Horse Fever?  
A: Reduced or absent gut sounds, colic, dehydration, profuse diarrhea, fever, depression, shock & laminitis

(Bonus) HIH950-5  
Q: Name 3 symptoms of septicemia  
A: Fever, depression, excessive sleeping, joint hot or swollen, painful joints, navel hot & swollen, naval may have discharge

(Bonus) HIH605-1  
Q: Name 2 common features of influenza  
A: Watery nasal discharge, fever, depression, loss of appetite, Rapid spread of infections & frequent dry cough

(Bonus) HHH445-6  
Q: What are the 2 primary indications for equine Herpesvirus vaccination?  
A: Prevention of EHV-1 abortion in pregnant mares, prevention of respiratory disease (Rhinopneumonitis) in foals, weanlings, yearlings & young performance & show horses

(Bonus) HHH645  
Q: Give 3 symptoms of tetanus  
A: constant excitement, muscle stiffness and/or rigidity, stiff stilted gait, elevated tail, erect ear carriage, persistent protrusion of 3<sup>rd</sup> eyelid (haw), excessive reaction to noise & other stimuli, “sawhorse” stance, jaw muscle lock – unable to eat

(bonus) HHH540-1  
Q: What are the causes of thrush?  
A: Long, untrimmed hooves, unclean, dirty conditions, (too much moisture)

(Bonus) HHH445-7  
Q: What are 3 symptoms of rabies?  
A: Fever, depression, loss of appetite, altered behavior, hyper-responsiveness to touch, weakness, uncoordinated gait, lameness, colic, inability to swallow, blindness, hyperactivity, convulsions

(Bonus) BEG104  
Q: Give 3 symptoms of rhinopneumonitis  
A: Fever, nasal discharge, lethargy, loss of appetite, coughing

(bonus) FCH191  
Q: Give 3 clinical signs of Cushing’s disease in the horse  
**A: Long wavy/curly hair, fragile bones, weakness, excessive drinking/urination, poor shedding, thin skin, stupor, sweating, loss of muscle mass, chronic laminitis**

(bonus) HHH665-2  
Q: What are three clinical signs of West Nile?  
**A: loss of appetite, depression, fever, weakness of hindlegs, paralysis of hind legs, impaired vision, head pressing, ataxia, head pressing, head tilt, aimless wandering, convulsions, inability to swallow, circling, hyperexcitability, coma**

(bonus) HHH665-2  
Q: Definite diagnosis of West Nile must first rule out other diseases with similar symptoms. Name 3 of those diseases  
A: EPM, EEE, WEE, VEE, rabies, botulism

(bonus) HHH665-1  
Q: Since birds are the reservoir host for West Nile, finding a large number of dead ones can be a signal that the virus is present in the area. Name 3 of the birds most often associated with West Nile  
A: Blue jays, crows, raptors (eagle, hawk)

**(bonus)** **HHH660-2**  
Q: What are 3 symptoms of salmonellosis?  
A: Diarrhea (profuse, watery, malodorous), colic, lethargy, anorexia

(bonus) HHH660-1

Q: Name 3 risk factors for equine salmonellosis

A: Transportation, change in diet, antimicrobial treatment, gastrointestinal tract disorders, surgery

(bonus)

ADV335

Q: Name 4 genetic diseases caused by a single or a few genes

A: CID, HYPP, Hemophilia A, lethal white foal syndrome, cerebellar ataxia, hydrocephalus, epitheliogenesis imperfecta, hereditary multiple exostosis, connective tissue disease, laryngeal hemiplegia, myotonic dystrophy

(bonus)

TH607

Q: Describe 4 things you can do to alleviate some of the horse's distress caused by heaves

A: Provide lots of fresh air, eliminate dust, leave horse on pasture, wet hay or grain, feed pelleted ration, give antihistamine medications, use dust-free bedding, adjust high temperature with fan or cooler, adjust humidity level

(bonus)

HH655-1,2

Q: Name 4 of the most common signs that a horse has Lyme Disease

A: Arthritis, dermatitis, difficulty swallowing, fever, glazed eyes, head tilt, joint swelling, lameness, neurological disease, tail paralysis, profuse sweating, wandering aimlessly, uveitis (eye disorder)

## EQUINE SHOWING, SPORTS & THERAPY – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) HH40

Q: What is the term for games on horseback?

A: Gymkhana

(junior) HH20

Q: What is the term for the rider's personal attire & any other articles he might require?

A: Appointments

(junior) HH40

Q: What is a flat race?

A: One without jumps

(junior) HH46

Q: In showing your horse at halter, how much space should be left between your horse & the nearest horse

A: One horse length

(junior) common knowledge

Q: What builds character faster than purple ribbons?

A: Good sportsmanship

(junior) HH45

Q: In a show, what side are you supposed to be on when leading your horse?

A: Left

(junior) HH40

Q: Where is the emphasis placed in a pleasure or performance class?

A: On the horse

(junior) HH24

Q: On which side of the horse should the ends of split reins fall when using one finger between the reins?

A: Same side as the reining hand

(junior) HH24

Q: When changing directions on the rail in a horse show, what should you do?

A: Turn to the inside (away from the rail)

(junior) HSG27/HH42

Q: In the show ring, how many lengths should you stay from other riders?

A: One horse length

(junior) HH46

Q: When turning the horse in front of a halter show judge, which direction do you generally turn?

A: To the right or away from you

(junior) HH40

Q: What is the term for a seven and a half minute period in a polo game?

A: Chukkar

(junior) HH42

Q: When riding in group classes (example – equitation), name one thing you can do to avoid bunching up?

A: Pass, cut corner, circle to get to clear area

(junior) HH45  
Q: Do not show a horse at halter until you are sure of what?  
A: That you can control the horse

(junior) HH24/25  
Q: If a rider has long hair, what should be done so judge can clearly see your number?  
A: Fasten or confine it so number is visible

(junior) Ref – HH24  
Q: How many fingers can be between the reins in a Western Eq. Class if split reins are used  
A: One

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: What type of shirt must be worn in a Western Eq. Class?  
A: Long sleeve

(junior) Ref – common knowledge  
Q: How many poles are used in pole bending?  
A: 6

## SENIOR

### Easy

(Easy) HH9  
Q: What is the term for having a pleasing, graceful, alert general appearance?  
A: Stylish

(Easy) HH46  
Q: What type of turn is generally preferred in showmanship?  
A: Pivot turn

(Easy) common knowledge  
Q: What does the term “shown in hand” mean?  
A: Shown at halter

(Easy) HH46  
Q: : Besides keeping your horse posed so that the judge gets the best view, name one other thing you should do at all times during a showmanship class  
A: Be aware of where the judge is or know what’s expected of you (know the pattern)

(Easy) HH43  
Q: Please fill in the following blanks: “Be a good sport. Win without \_\_\_\_\_ and lose without \_\_\_\_\_”  
A: Win without bragging & lose without complaining

**(Easy) HH44**  
Q: How far ahead of the class starting time should the judge post any required pattern?  
A: At least one hour

(Easy) HH44  
Q: What personal equipment is prohibited in showmanship classes?  
A: Spurs

- (Easy) HH44  
 Q: In showmanship, if you are dressed in hunt seat attire, what equipment should your horse wear?  
 A: Hunter style bridle with browband & plain cavesson
- (Easy) HH46  
 Q: Explain how to back your horse in showmanship  
 A: Turn to face towards the rear of the horse with your right hand extended. Walk forward beside the horse as it backs up
- (Easy) HH24  
 Q: What is a “junior horse or pony”?  
 A: One that is 5 years of age or younger
- (Easy) HH24  
 Q: Generally, in horse shows, when is a snaffle bit or bosal allowed?  
 A: When the horse is age 5 or younger
- (Easy) HH24  
 Q: When showing with closed (romal) reins in stock seat equitation, what extra piece of equipment must be attached to the saddle?  
 A: Hobbles
- (Easy) HH40  
 Q: What do the following horse show classes have in common: pole bending, dressage & harness ponies?  
 A: They are all performance classes

**(easy) common knowledge**

- Q: Scurry, potato race, speed barrels & pole bending are all activities seen at what type of equestrian event?  
 A: Gymkhana (games, o-mok-see)

- (easy) Ref HH24  
 Q: After you have mounted, on which side of the horse should the romal be found?  
 A: Opposite side of reining hand

- (easy) ref – common knowledge  
 Q: At what marker does the horse & rider enter the dressage arena  
 A; A

- (easy) HH24  
 Q: What is a junior horse or pony?  
 A: One that is 5 years old or younger

**Medium**

- (medium) HH44  
 Q: What is the purpose of a showmanship pattern?  
 A: To test the exhibitor’s ability to present a horse to the judge

- (Easy) HH44  
 Q: When is a show stick acceptable for showmanship classes?  
 A: When you’re showing a draft horse



(Easy) HH45  
Q: When do you NOT switch sides in showmanship?  
A: When showing a draft horse

**(medium)** HH40  
Q: What is the central theme of all performance classes?  
A: To display the horse at it's best, doing what it does best

(medium) HH24  
Q: If a lariat or rope is carried in stock seat equitation, where is it fastened?  
A: To the fork of the saddle

(medium) REF HIH162-1  
Q: When was the National Reining Horse Association established?  
A: 1966

(medium) REF HIH162-2  
Q: What is the automatic beginning score for a reining pattern?  
A: 70

(medium) Ref HIH 250-1  
Q: How many therapeutic riding programs are there in the US?  
A: Over 500

(medium) Ref HIH250-1  
Q: Special Olympics riding is a therapeutic riding program designed to develop what?  
A: Rider's social skills

(medium) REF 250  
Q: In general, what type of horse is the best candidate for a therapeutic riding horse?  
A: An extremely tolerant one

(medium) common knowledge  
Q: What is the official name for the prize money in a horse race?  
A: Purse

(medium) common knowledge  
Q: In a horse race, what is the official name for one's starting position?  
A: Post position

(Medium) common knowledge  
Q: In calf roping, what is a calf tied up with?  
A: Pigging string

(medium) TH  
Q: Which horse typically races the slowest – a trotter or pacer?  
A: Trotter

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: Who was the first undefeated Triple Crown winner?  
A: Seattle Slew

(medium) TH164  
Q: What do the initials PRCA stand for?  
A: Professional Rodeo Cowboys Association

## Hard

(Hard) HH20

Q: What does a judge look for in the hands in addition to whether the reins are properly held?

A: Suppleness & a light touch on the reins

(Hard) LTJ17

Q: In referring to legs in hunt seat equitation, what part of the leg is used as an aid?

A: Between the knee & ankle – mainly the calf

(hard) common knowledge

Q: What phases make up a 3-day event?

A: Dressage, stadium jumping, cross-country

(hard) common knowledge

Q: What is America's most famous endurance ride

A: Tevis Cup

(hard) Ref – HH26

Q: In saddle seat riding, on which side of the horse would the rider hold his crop or whip?

A: Side of horse facing ring (inside hand). (rider changes whip hand when changing ring direction)

(hard) REF HIH170-1

Q: When was High School Rodeo founded?

A: 1947

(hard) Ref HIH1701-1

Q: What were the founding principles or reasons for High School Rodeo?

A: To encourage youth to stay in school & to promote high sportsmanship

(hard) Ref HIH172-1

Q: What term refers both to a system of training horses and a competitive sport?

A: Dressage

(hard) Ref HIH172-1

Q: Why can dressage for the horse be compared to ballet training for humans?

A: It progressively develops the horse's musculature & coordination

(hard) REF HIH172-1

Q: Dressage has its' roots in classical Greek horsemanship, but it was not recognized as an important equestrian pursuit until what time period?

A: Renaissance

(hard) Ref HIH 176-1

Q: What does NARHA stand for?

A: North American Riding for the Handicapped Association

(hard) Ref HIH 180-1

Q: Which association was established to promote safe, knowledgeable riding instruction?

A: American Riding Instructors Assoc.

(hard) Ref HIH162-1

Q: Reining is a judged event designed to show what?

A: The athletic ability of a ranch-type horse in the confines of the show arena

(hard) Ref HIH162-1  
Q: How is a reining pattern scored?  
A: Individually from 0 to infinity. Starting score is 70 with plus/minus points given for each maneuver.

(hard) Ref 250-1  
Q: Describe how hippotherapy provides benefits for a paralyzed rider  
A: The movement of the horse imparts movement of the rider's pelvis that closely resembles walking

(hard) Ref 250-1  
Q: The form of therapeutic riding that uses functional horsemanship skills to achieve goals such as improved speech or motor skills is called what?  
A: Rehabilitative

(hard) TH20  
Q: How long is a furlong?  
A: 1/8 of a mile (220 yards or 102.17 meters)

(hard) FCH395  
Q: As a racing term, maiden refers to what?  
A: Horse that has not won a race at a recognized track

(hard) TH9  
Q: In Colonial New England, why was horse racing socially unacceptable?  
A: Too closely associated with the landed gentry in England

(hard) FCH382  
Q: In reference to race horses, what is the difference between a breeze & a blowout?  
A: Breeze – easy workout Blowout – short fast run (usually 3-4 furlongs)

(hard) HIH172-2  
Q: Dressage has its roots in the classical horsemanship of what country?  
A: Greece

(hard) HIH165-3  
Q: In what year did the National Reining Horse Association hold its first team tournament championship?  
A: 1995

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) HH24  
Q: What are the appropriate gaits performed in stock seat equitation?  
A: Walk, jog (trot), lope

(Bonus) TH40  
Q: What 3 gaits does a 3-gaited horse perform?  
A: Walk, trot, canter

(Bonus) HH40  
Q: What are the 4 Cs in showing?  
A: Confidence, cooperation, consideration, carefulness

(Bonus) HH43  
Q: What are 2 things you should remember when winners are announced?  
A: Win graciously, lose graciously  
Don't run over judge when picking up ribbon, listen to judge's reasons for his placing – it may help in the future

(Bonus)

LTJ

Q: What are 3 possible solutions for a small rider to mount a tall horse in hunt seat?

A: Use a mounting block, have a friend give you a leg up, drop left stirrup for mounting and readjust it after you're mounted

(Bonus)

HH44

Q: Explain how a draft horse is decorated for show

Mares & geldings both have tails tied. Mares may have manes rolled. Geldings have manes rolled & decorated

(Bonus)

HH24

Q: Name 3 pieces of optional personal appointments in stock seat equitation

A: spurs, chaps, sweaters, vests, coats

(Bonus)

HH25

Q: Name 3 pieces of optional personal appointments in hunt seat equitation

A: Unroweled spurs, crops (bats), gloves

(Bonus)

HH25

Q: Name 3 pieces of prohibited equipment for hunt seat equitation

A: Martingales, tie downs, flash nosebands

(bonus)

HH 250-1

Q: Therapeutic riding includes 4 methods/activities. What are they?

A: Hippotherapy, rehabilitative, sports (Special Olympics), vaulting

(bonus)

TH141

Q: To insure that a race horse is free from forbidden substances, a racing chemist can test which 3 body fluids of the horse?

A: Blood, saliva, urine

## EXTERNAL PARASITES – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) HS55  
Q: What causes ringworm?  
A: A fungus

(junior) HIIH415-6  
Q: Which external parasite attaches to its' host & feeds on its' blood?  
A: Tick

(junior) HIIH415-6  
Q: Where do adult lice attach their eggs?  
A: To the hair

(junior) HIIH415-3  
Q: What is the foundation of any successful fly control program?  
A: Good sanitation

(junior) HIIH415-1  
Q: What are some of the most persistent pests of horses?  
A: Flies

(junior) TH ch.17  
Q: Which type of parasites is easier to eradicate – external or internal?  
A: External

(junior) TH644  
Q: What are nits?  
A: Lice eggs

(junior) HIIH415-3  
Q: The best way to control flies is to keep the barn what?  
A: Clean

(junior) HIIH415-1  
Q: Name a major breeding site for flies  
A: Manure

(junior) HIIH415-7  
Q: What do ticks feed upon?  
A: Blood

### SENIOR

#### Easy

(easy) TH642-45  
Q: Which general type of parasites – internal or external - usually bite and/or suck blood?  
A: External parasites

(easy) HIIH415-5  
Q: Which fly lays its' eggs on the horse's hair coat?

A: Bot fly

(Easy)

HHH415/BEG100

Q: Which fly is a concern both to humans & horses?

A: House fly or mosquito

(easy)

TH617

Q: What is a small organism that lives on or in and at the expense of a larger organism called?

A: Parasite

(easy)

HHH415-2

Q: When do mosquitos most commonly feed on horses?

A: Dusk or dawn

### Medium

(Medium)

TH645

Q: What are microscopic creatures that cause horse mange?

A: Mites

(Medium)

HHH415-2

Q: Where do face flies lay their eggs?

A: In fresh cattle manure in pastures

(Medium)

Q: What do you call organisms that are in the early stages of development such as those before hatching from the egg?

A: Embryos

TH411

(Medium)

TH645

Q; Irritation, itching, inflammation, loss of hair, crusty scab formation & folding of skin are symptoms of what?

A: Mange

(Medium)

TH642-45

Q: What do external parasites use for comfort & shelter?

A: Horse's body temperature & hair

(Medium)

HHH415-9

Q: Whom should you contact for information on recommended insecticides for your area?

A: Your vet or county extension agent

(Medium)

INT200-2

Q: What are larvicides?

A: Insecticides designed to kill fly larva

(medium)

TH645

Q: Which external parasite is a distant cousin of the spider?

A: Mange mite

(medium)

TH642

Q: Give the common name for the fly that feeds on the mucous secretions from a horse's eyes & nostrils

A: Face fly

(medium) HIH415-3  
Q: What is the most feasible, non-chemical means of breaking the fly life cycle?  
A: Removing breeding material

(medium) HIH  
Q: Where on a horse do black flies feed?  
A: Inside ears HIH

Lice Which parasite of the horse comes in two types – biting & sucking?  
HIH415-6

### Hard

(Hard) HS54  
Q: How long after laying, do mite's eggs hatch?  
A: 3 – 10 days

(Hard) HS54  
Q: How many eggs do female mites lay?  
A: 10 – 25

(Hard) HS54  
Q: At what age are female mites able to lay eggs?  
A: 10 – 12 days

(Hard) HS54  
Q: How long does an egg-laying period last in mites?  
A: 12 – 15 days

(Hard) TH617  
Q: What is a parasite?  
A: A living organism (plant or animal) which lives in, on or with another living organism (host) at whose expense it gets food & shelter

(Hard) HS55  
Q: What is the treatment for a horse with just a few ringworm lesions?  
A: Soften crusts with warm soap & water & remove them. Dry the area & paint with iodine daily for 1-2 weeks

(Hard) HS55  
Q: If only a few ticks are found on a horse, how should you treat them?  
A: Swab them with cotton dipped in alcohol or chloroform

(Hard) HIH415-8  
Q: Where do sarcoptic mites lay their eggs & reproduce?  
A: Burrow under the skin

(Hard) FCH167  
Q: What is the main damage from blowflies?  
A: They lay their eggs in dead tissue – the eggs develop into larvae or maggots

(Hard) FCH167  
Q: What damage do screwworms of blowflies cause?  
A: Feed on live tissue, causing severe damage & sometimes death

(Hard) FCH167  
Q: What damage do the maggots of blowflies cause?  
A: Feed on dead tissue, retard healing & enlarge the wound

(Hard) FCH167  
Q: Which flies lay eggs in wounds?  
A: Blow flies

(Hard) HIIH415-6  
Q: At what age do lice reach maturity?  
A: 2 – 4 weeks OR (11 – 12 days – HS ref)

(Hard) HIIH415-6  
Q: How many days does it take for lice eggs to hatch?  
A: 11 – 20 days (sucking lice) OR 5 – 10 days (biting lice) (accept either answer)

(Hard) FCH167  
Q: What is a maggot?  
A: A soft-bodied, grub-like, footless larva of an insect – such as the house fly – applied especially to forms living in decaying matter

(Hard) HS 56  
Q: What is a pupa?  
A: Intermediate, usually motionless, form assumed by metabolic insects after the larval stage & maintained until the beginning of the adult stage OR a chrysalis

(Hard) HS56  
Q: What is molting?  
A: To cast off or shed the hair, feathers, horns or outer layer of skin – being replaced by new growth

(hard) HIIH415-2  
Q: Where do horse & deer flies deposit their eggs?  
A: Moist, wet places OR mud of swamps, salt marshes, vegetation near water

(Hard) HS54  
Q: How does stage to stage transition occur in mites?  
A: By molting

(Hard)  
Q: If ringworm penetration is deep enough, a secondary infection may occur causing what?  
A: Abscesses HS 55

(Hard) HIIH415-9  
Q: What is the treatment for mange & how often should it be repeated?  
A: Spraying thoroughly with insecticide – repeat every 7 days

(Hard) HS52  
Q: Which 2 external parasites are communicable to man?  
A: Ringworm, mange

(Hard) HS55  
Q: How do ticks breathe?  
A: By means of spiracles or holes found on the abdomen



(Hard) HIH415-2

Q: How long is the entire life cycle of the face fly?

A: 15 – 25 days depending on the temperature

(Hard) HS 52-59

Q: How many stages are there in the life cycle of a parasite?

A: 4 or 5 (accept either)

(Hard) HIH415-1

Q: What are obligate parasites?

A: Parasites that can not live away from host animals

(Hard) HIH415-1

Q: What is the approximate length of the complete life cycle of the house fly?

A: Between 1 and 2 weeks

(Hard) HIH415-1

Q: What is the scientific name for stable flies?

A: Stomoxys calcitrans

(Hard) HIH415-1

Q: Where do stable flies prefer to breed?

A: In rotting hay or straw mixed with horse or cattle urine or feces

(Hard) HIH415-1

Q: On what part of the horse do stable flies bite?

A: On the legs, especially lower legs & flanks

(Hard) HIH415-2

Q: How long is the life cycle of the stable fly?

A: 3 – 4 weeks from egg to adult

(Hard) HIH415-2

Q: What fly is commonly found in pastures?

A: Face fly

(Hard) HS54/FCH168

Q: Which type of mite may cause foot mange resembling scratches?

A: Chorioptic types

(Hard) HIH415-1

Q: Name the 4 stages of the life cycle of the fly

A: Egg, larva, pupa, adult

(Hard) HS53/TH644

Q: Why are lice often observed on poorly groomed & housed horses, esp. in early Spring?

A: The long hair is conducive to maximum reproduction & spread

(Hard) HIH415-1

Q: What is the second stage of the fly life cycle?

A: Larva

(Hard) HIH415-2

Q: What is another name for black flies?

A: Buffalo gnats

(Hard) HIH415-2

Q: Which fly has a bayonet-like mouth part?

A: Deer fly

(Hard) HIH415-3

Q: What is another name for biting midges?

A: Punkies or no-see-ums

(hard) HIH415-2

Q: How long is a horn fly's life cycle?

A: 10 days

(hard) TH617

Q: What is the difference between an ectoparasite & an endoparasite?

A: Ectoparasite attaches to skin & body openings on horse Endoparasite lives in internal organs, body cavities, tissues

(hard) ADV300

Q: What is meant by biological control of a pest such as flies?

A: Non-chemical approach to fly control using parasitic wasps (they lay eggs in fly pupa & the larva kill & eat the developing fly) Can also use fungus or bacteria

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) HIH415-6

Q: What are the 4 stages of the life cycle of the tick?

A: Egg, larva (or seed tick), nymph, adult

(Bonus) HIH 415-8

Q: Name 2 diseases that ticks transmit

A: Piroplasmosis, African Horse Fever, Lyme Disease, Tick-bite paralysis

(Bonus) TH644

Q: What are 3 ways to prevent louse infestation?

A: Proper feeding, proper grooming, clean stabling

(Bonus) HIH415

Q: Name 3 flies that suck blood

A: Horn flies, stable flies, deer flies, horse flies, mosquito

(Bonus) Th644/HIH415-7

Q: Name 3 effective treatments for lice

A: Dipping, spraying, dusting, sponging

(Bonus) HS52/TH644

Q: What are 4 symptoms of lice?

A: Unthriftiness, rubbing, biting, patches of skin denuded of hair

(Bonus) HIH415-8

Q: What are the 3 genera of mites?

A: Sarcoptic, Psoroptes, Chorioptes

(bonus) HIH415-6

Q: Name the two kinds of lice

A: Biting lice (*Bovicola Equii*) and Sucking lice (*Haematopinus Asini*)

(Bonus) HIH 415-6  
Q: Name 3 types of ticks that can affect horses  
A: Lone Star Tick, Cayenne Tick, Gulf Coast Tick, Winter Tick, American Dog Tick, Tropical Horse Tick, Black Legged Tick, Spinose Ear Tick, Rocky Mountain Wood Tick

(Bonus) HIH415-3  
Q: Name 3 things that a successful fly control program involves?  
A: Elimination of breeding materials (hay/manure/garbage), moisture control, mechanical control (Baits/foggers/parasitic insects), judicious use of insecticides

(Bonus) HS52-55  
Q: Name the 5 most common external parasites  
A: Flies, lice, mites, ticks, ringworm

(Bonus) HIH415-1  
Q: Arthropods can do many types of damage Name 3  
A: Suck blood, feed on mucus discharges, spread diseases, cause digestive interferences resulting in poor growth. Flies can make the inside of a horse's ear raw from feeding on it

(Bonus) TH645/FCH168  
Q: What are 3 symptoms of mange?  
A: Irritation, itching, inflammation, loss of hair, crusty scab formation, skin folding

(Bonus) TH644  
Q: Name 3 ways lice can be spread from one horse to another  
A: Carried on harnesses, saddles, blankets, brushes or curry combs

(Bonus) hidden HIH415  
Q: Name 3 types of flies  
A: House fly, stable fly, deer fly, black fly, face fly, horn fly, mosquito, biting midge, horse fly, bot fly, gnat

(Bonus) INT200  
Q: What are 3 prerequisites for successful completion of the fly's life cycle?  
A: Appropriate breeding materials, optimum moisture & adequate warmth

(Bonus) ADV300  
Q: Name 3 types of flies and the part of the horse they normally attack  
A: House fly – all over Face fly – eyes, nostrils Horse fly – all over Gnats – legs, eyes  
Stable fly – eggs Black fly – ears, belly Horn fly – back, barrel, belly Mites – ears, back, shoulders

(Bonus) ADV300  
Q: What parts of the body do ticks normally infest?  
A: Ears, neck, withers, mane, tail, flanks, chest

(bonus) FCH168  
Q: There are 3 types of mange – sarcoptic, psoroptic & chorioptic. Name the part of the horse that each affects  
A: Sarcoptic – head, neck & shoulders  
Psoroptic – sheltered parts of body (example – under forelock, mane, tail)  
Chorioptic – lower parts of legs

(bonus) BEG100  
Q: Name 4 areas of the horse where lice are usually first noticed  
A: Head, mane, neck, tail

## FEED NUTRIENTS/BALANCING RATIIONS – SENIOR STUDY

### junior

(junior) HIH710-7  
Q: How much water do hard-working horses require per day?  
A: 10 – 12 gallons

(junior) TH221-38  
Q: Iron, copper and phosphorus are examples of which kind of nutrients?  
A: Minerals

(junior) TH238  
Q: Lack of what nutrient can cause a horse to go blind?  
A: Vitamin A

(junior) hidden HIH420-2  
Q: The average 1,000 pound horse will consume on the average how much water per day during the winter?  
A: 10 gallons

(junior) HIH760  
Q: What is the most essential, easily available & often overlooked nutrient?  
A: Water

(junior) TH233  
Q: What is the primary sign of iron deficiency?  
A: Anemia

(junior) FCH48  
Q: Which vitamin is known as the “sunshine vitamin”?  
A: Vitamin D

## SENIOR

### Easy

(easy) TH254/ADV302/FCH168  
Q: What is the most important factor affecting the nutrient content of grasses & legumes?  
A: Stage of maturity

(easy) TH233  
Q: What mineral is necessary in the blood to carry oxygen to the body’s cells?  
A: Iron

(easy) TH240  
Q: What vitamin is responsible for the strength & proper development of the bones & the mineral balance in the blood?  
A: Vitamin D

(easy) TH227-29  
Q: What 2 minerals are necessary for proper bone & teeth formation?  
A: Calcium & phosphorus

(Easy) HIH420-3  
Q: Horses will usually drink adequate water during the winter if the temperature is maintained at what minimum temperature?  
A: 45 degrees

(easy) TH233  
Q: What is the primary cause of iron deficiency?  
A: Loss of blood from wounds or heavy parasite load

(easy) FCH68  
Q: What part of grass is high in protein?  
A: Leaves & seeds

(easy) HIH781-2  
Q: Phosphorus should NEVER exceed the amount of what mineral in the horse's diet?  
A: Calcium

(easy) FCH20  
Q: Approximately what percent of body calcium is contained in the bones & teeth?  
A: 99%

(easy) FCH395  
Q: What is a macromineral?  
A: Mineral that is needed in large quantities

(easy) FCH407  
Q: What are trace minerals?  
A: Minerals that are found in small quantities in feedstuffs – required in small amounts by the horse

(easy) HIH760-2  
Q: Which has a higher calcium content – legumes or grasses?  
A: Legumes

## Medium

(Medium) TH199  
Q: Which carbohydrates are more easily digested by the horse – sugars & starches or fats?  
A: Sugars & starches

(medium) TH272  
Q: Energy nutrients are the body's what?  
A: Fuel

(medium) HIH710-1  
Q: What is the carbohydrate called that makes up the fiber in plants like grasses?  
A: Cellulose

(Medium) TH208-9  
Q: Why is it an advantage to know the amount of nutrients in a feed?  
A: To determine quality or feeding value of the feed

(Medium) TH208  
Q: What is TDN?  
A: Total digestible nutrients

- (Medium) TH256  
 Q: Tell when a protein supplement is needed?  
 A: When the ration fed doesn't include adequate amount of protein for the horse's needs
- (medium) TH256/HH760-10  
 Q: What are the 2 types of nutrients that animals need in small amounts?  
 A: Vitamins & minerals
- (Medium) TH200  
 Q: What vitamin comes from the carotene in green grass?  
 A: Vitamin A
- (medium) TH219  
 Q: Which nutrient supplies the material from which body tissue is made?  
 A: Protein
- (medium) TH219  
 Q: During digestion, proteins are broken down into what?  
 A: Amino acids TH219
- (medium) HH760-10  
 Q: How do vitamins differ from minerals?  
 A: They are organic – contain carbon
- (medium) HH760-10  
 Q: What kind of compounds are vitamins?  
 A: Organic
- (medium) TH238-44  
 Q: Basically, what does each vitamin do?  
 A: Each has a different job in the body
- (Medium) HH760-10  
 Q: What is the name of the residue remaining in feeds after complete burning of the organic matter?  
 A: Ash
- (Medium) TH267-73  
 Q: A horse's protein requirement changes with what 2 things?  
 A: Age & activity
- (Medium) HH760-10  
 Q: Name the 2 groups of vitamins  
 A: Fat soluble & water soluble
- (medium) TH218  
 Q: Energy deficiency in young animals results in what?  
 A: Slow growth & unthrifty condition
- (medium) TH231  
 Q: What are trace nutrients?  
 A: Nutrients that are required in small amounts
- (medium) TH236  
 Q: Why should you offer salt free choice?  
 A: Horse will usually eat enough to meet its' needs without overeating

- (medium) TH238  
 Q: Deficiency of what vitamin is rare if good quality hay or pasture is available?  
 A: Vitamin A
- (medium) TH238  
 Q: What is carotene?  
 A: A plant pigment that's converted to vitamin A by the horse
- (medium) TH243  
 Q: What nutrient may be expected to maintain or improve the condition of the hooves?  
 A: Biotin
- (medium) TH258-59  
 Q: What vitamins are found in good quality hay?  
 A: Vitamins A & D
- (medium) TH271  
 Q: When are the nutrient requirements of pregnant mares greatly increased?  
 A: During the last 1/3 of pregnancy
- (medium) TH267-68  
 Q: Good pasture or good quality hay & trace mineralized salt can supply all needed nutrients for what type of horse?  
 A: Mature, idle horse
- (medium) TH272  
 Q: Hardworking horses require more feed with a higher concentration of what?  
 A: Digestible energy
- (medium) TH272  
 Q: Which nutrient requirement is most increased for working horses?  
 A: Calories (energy)
- (medium) FCH50  
 Q: Which vitamin is essential for blood clotting?  
 A: Vitamin K
- (medium) FCH201  
 Q: What is lite salt?  
 A: ½ sodium chloride & ½ potassium chloride
- (medium) FCH388  
 Q: What are the simple inorganic compounds that dissolve in water & are essential for many of the chemical processes in the body?  
 A: Electrolytes
- (medium) TH241  
 Q: What vitamins are synthesized in the large intestine?  
 A: B
- (medium) TH245  
 Q: The first effect of inadequate water intake is decreased what?  
 A: Feed intake

(medium) FCH18

Q: What is the difference between fats & oils?

A: At ordinary/body temperature, fats are solids & oils are liquids

(medium) TH220

Q: Which amino acid is often the limiting amino acid in vegetable proteins?

A: Lysine

(medium) HHH760-5,7

Q: Which has more digestible energy per pound – timothy hay or oats?

A: Oats

(medium) FCH62

Q: Which forage is a good source of Vitamin E?

A: Alfalfa

(medium) FCH46

Q: The precursor of Vitamin A is what?

A; Beta-carotene

(medium) HHH820-2

Q: What effect does excess phosphorus have on calcium?

A: Interferes with calcium absorption

(medium) TH221

Q: What vitamin is responsible for calcium absorption?

A; Vitamin D

(medium) FCH214

Q: Fatigue or exhaustion may result from a deficit of what 2 things?

A: Energy and/or water & electrolytes

(medium) HHH782-1

Q: What represents 70-80% of the total cost of managing a mare to produce a foal?

A: Nutrition

## Hard

(Hard) HS32

Q: The body of an adult horse is approximately what percent water?

A: 65 – 75%

(Hard) HS32

Q: Water is very important to all living things. What percent is in the body of a colt?

A: 75 – 80%

(Hard) HHH 710-1

Q: What kinds of animals can digest large amounts of cellulose & how do they do it?

A: Livestock like cattle & sheep – they do it with the aid of bacteria

(Hard) HS39/TH257

Q: What is the percentage of digestible protein in protein supplements?

A: 30 - 40%



(Hard) HIH790-4  
Q: How much higher in total digestible nutrients is timothy hay cut before bloom than after?  
A: 35%

(Hard) HS33  
Q: What element do proteins contain that carbohydrates & fats do not?  
A: Nitrogen

(Hard) HS34/TH ch.6  
Q: Name the essential organic compounds that are needed in relatively small amounts by the horse?  
A: Vitamins

(Hard) HS34/TH219  
Q: Protein is composed of a chain of smaller units called what?  
A: Amino acids

(Hard) HS34/TH220  
Q: If you feed too much protein, what happens to the nitrogen portion?  
A: Separated from rest & discarded in the urine

(Hard) HIH 790-4  
Q: What happens if you get an excess of calcium in the horse's ration?  
A: It can prevent the complete utilization of phosphorus in the ration

(Hard) HS33  
Q: Why do sugars & starches have a high feeding value?  
A: They're easily digested by enzymes in the small intestine

(Hard) HIH760-10  
Q: Which vitamins are water soluble?  
A: C & B complex ones

(Hard) HIH760-10  
Q: What vitamins are essential in a horse's diet & why?  
A: A & E – they can't be manufactured in the horse's body

(Hard) TH209  
Q: After nitrogen is removed from the proteins, what happens to the rest of the materials?  
A: Converted into energy by the animal

(Hard) TH219  
Q: What determines the quality of the protein?  
A: The chemical arrangement of the amino acids

(Hard) HS33  
Q: Why do fats contain more energy than carbohydrates?  
A: They contain a higher percentage of carbon & hydrogen atoms – thus energy is more concentrated

(Hard) HS33  
Q: All proteins contain carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen & oxygen. Name the other elements that some proteins contain  
A: Sulfur, and a few contain phosphorus or iron

(Hard) HS33  
Q: What is the composition of fiber?  
A: Very complex carbohydrates

(Hard) TH241  
Q: What does vitamin E do in the body?  
A: Maintains & protects cell membranes from oxidation & enhances immunity

(Hard) HIIH505-2  
Q: What does vitamin A do in the hoof?  
A: It's necessary for growth & development

(Hard) HIIH750-2  
Q: What vitamin is higher when grass is green?  
A: Vitamin A

(Hard) HIIH710-3  
Q: Horses require differing amounts of nutrients in their daily diet. Why?  
A: Depends on their nutritional class or status in life

(Hard) HIIH710-1  
Q: What percent of proteins in grain-based diets is digested to amino acids & absorbed from the small intestine?  
A: 50 - 70%

(Hard) HS32  
Q: The amount of nutrient found in feed is called what?  
A: Crude or total nutrient

(Hard) HS 32  
Q: What is digestive protein?  
A: The part of the total/crude protein of a food that can be utilized by the animal

(Hard) HS33  
Q: Digested fats contain what % more usable energy than carbohydrates or proteins?  
A: 2.25%

(hard) HS32  
Q: Explain the difference between a balanced ration & a maintenance ration  
A: Balanced ration contains all the digestible nutrients that will properly nourish the animal for 24 hours  
Maintenance ration is a ration that furnishes just enough of each of the nutrients required

(Hard) HS33  
Q: How many amino acids are found in proteins?  
A: 23

(Hard) TH219  
Q: How many of the 23 amino acids are essential to the horse?  
A: 10

(Hard) TH219  
Q: Which amino acid has been found to be the most essential to the horse?  
A: Lysine

(Hard) HS33  
Q: Higher quality proteins contain more of what?  
A: Essential amino acids

(Hard) TH234-35  
Q: What can selenium deficiency cause?  
A: Muscular dystrophy in young foals or a loss of muscle coordination in mature horses

(Hard) HHH760-7  
Q: Compared to corn, fats contain what percent more digestible energy on a per lb. basis?  
A: 2.3%

(Hard) ADV304  
Q: What is one reason older horses generally have a higher protein requirement?  
A: Decreased digestion of proteins, phosphorus & fiber

(Hard) BEG102  
Q: What is the most economical protein supplement?  
A: Soybean meal

(Hard) BEG102  
Q: Cottonseed meal is used as what in a horse's diet?  
A: Protein supplement

(hard) TH227  
Q: What is rickets?  
A: Weak, deformed bones due to deficiency of calcium, phosphorus or vitamin D

(hard) TH234  
Q: What is white muscle disease?  
A: Muscles become very pale – result of selenium deficiency

(hard) TH236  
Q: Selenium works together with what vitamin?  
A: Vitamin E

(hard) TH239  
Q: Why does the carotene level in hay stored for a long time decrease?  
A: It's easily oxidized

(hard) TH267/HS33  
Q: What percent protein is required by yearlings?  
A: 12 – 14%

(hard) TH256  
Q: Protein supplements should contain a good mixture of what?  
A: Essential amino acids

(hard) TH260  
Q: What is the #1 principle of ration balancing?  
A: Horse's requirements must be determined, then a diet formulated to satisfy those requirements

(hard) FCH395  
Q: A deficiency of what amino acid slows growth rate?  
A: Lysine

- (hard) FCH42  
Q: Why is an excess of fat-soluble vitamins more detrimental than an excess of water soluble ones?  
A: Water soluble ones are easily excreted from the body
- (hard) FCH382  
Q: What causes “big head” disease  
A: Excessive phosphorus & low calcium
- (hard) FCH265/TH220  
Q: At weaning time, most foals six months of age should be fed a diet containing what protein level?  
A: 14% to 14-1/2%
- (hard) FCH391  
Q: What is the chief form in which carbohydrates are stored in the horse’s body?  
A: Glycogen
- (hard) FCH25,26/TH236  
Q: What are 2 physiological functions that will increase the natural intake of salt in a horse’s diet?  
A: Sweating & lactation
- (hard) FCH34  
Q: The Great Lakes basin, Rocky Mountains, northern Great Plains, upper Mississippi Valley & Pacific coast regions are all deficient in iodine. This deficiency may result in what?  
A: Hypothyroidism (goiter, cretinism, myxedema)
- (hard) TH227  
Q: Bran disease is caused by a deficiency of what mineral?  
A: Calcium
- (hard) FCH9  
Q: In feed analysis, what do the initials DE stand for?  
A: Digestible energy
- (hard) FCH24  
Q: Give a more common name for nutritional secondary hyperparathyroidism  
A: Big head or Miller’s disease
- (hard) FCH274  
Q: The percentage of water & sugar in mare’s milk is higher than that of cow’s milk. Name 2 components in which the mare’s milk is lower  
A: Protein, fat & ash
- (hard) HIH781-1  
Q: How much weight will a foal typically gain per day during the first 3 mo.  
A: 2.25 – 3 lb/day
- (hard) HIH782-5  
Q: Immediately after foaling, a mare’s energy requirements increase by as much as what?  
A: 90%
- (hard) FCH400  
Q: The act of pica may be caused by a deficiency of what substance?  
A: Sodium chloride (salt), potassium, phosphorus or protein

(hard) HIH420  
Q: According to the HIH, a hay ration for mature horses should contain what percentage of crude protein?  
A: 8 – 12%

(hard) HIH710-1  
Q: Where in the digestive tract are amino acids synthesized?  
A: large intestine

(hard) FCH16  
Q: When caused by feed, hives are often referred to as what?  
A: Protein bumps

(hard) HIH760-5  
Q: How much crude protein does clover hay contain?  
A: 12-13%

(hard) FCH52  
Q: In what 2 areas of the body is thiamin converted to its active form?  
A: Kidneys & liver

(hard) TH303  
Q: What is the term used to describe a horse that eats dirt because of a mineral deficiency?  
A: Geophagia

(hard) FCH9  
Q: The portion of the gross energy in feeds which is not excreted in the feces is known as what?  
A: Digestible energy

(hard) TH241  
Q: What vitamins are synthesized in the large intestine?  
A: B vitamins

(hard) TH209  
Q: What is the term for the digestible organic nutrients (protein, fiber, nitrogen-free extract & fat)?  
A: TDN

(hard) TH227  
Q: Which mineral is essential for blood coagulation?  
A: Potassium

(hard) HIH525-3  
Q: Foals can develop a metabolic bone disease called Developmental Orthopedic Disease (DOD) if fed excessive amounts of what?  
A: Protein or phosphorus

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) HS 35  
Q: Vitamin A is responsible for helping the horse in what 3 ways?  
A: Health of eye, tissue of nasal passages, digestive system, lungs, proper formation of cells

(Bonus) TH244  
Q: There are many tasks that water performs in the body. Name 3  
A: Necessary for life, transports nutrients to & wastes from cells, makes up most of the blood, regulates body temperature, acts as lubricant, necessary in most of the body's chemical reactions

(Bonus) TH244-46  
Q: Name 3 of the 10 essential amino acids  
A: Phenylalanine, tryptophane, leucine, isoleucine, lysine, methionine, valine, histidine, threonine, arginine

(Bonus) HHH790/FCH186,87  
Q: Name 2 factors influencing the nutritional needs of a horse?  
A: Age, size, growth, health, activity, environment, reproduction, pregnancy, lactation, individual characteristics (metabolic rate), breed

(Bonus) TH260  
Q: What are 2 ways you can use the Nutrient Requirement Tables?  
A: To check the ration being fed to see if it's balanced & to formulate an adequate ration for your horse

(Bonus) HS38-39/JHHH  
Q: Dehydrated roughages are usually rich in what 3 things?  
A: Vitamin A, B vitamins, high-quality proteins

(Bonus) HS 37/TH254  
Q: What 4 nutrient values are higher in legume hay than in grass hay?  
A: Proteins, energy, calcium, phosphorus, vitamin. A

(Bonus) HS33  
Q: Name 5 things that proteins contain  
A: Carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur, iron, phosphorus

(Bonus) HS33  
Q: Energy nutrients or fuels are chemically similar to what 3 that we use?  
A: Gas, coal, oil

(Bonus) HS37  
Q: Upon what are the ABCs of choosing feed based?  
A: Nutrient content, function of horse, experience of horse owner

(Bonus) HHH820-2  
Q: Name the 3 electrolytes that are essential for maintaining fluid balance & nerve & muscle function  
A: Sodium, potassium, chloride

(Bonus) HHH710-2  
Q: Which vitamins are fat soluble?  
A: A., D, E, K

(Bonus) HS36  
Q: Name 3 macro minerals  
A: Calcium, phosphorus, magnesium, sulfur, sodium, chloride, potassium

(Bonus) HS36  
Q: Name 3 micro minerals  
A: Copper, zinc, iron, manganese, iodine, selenium, cobalt, fluorine, molybdenum, chromium, silicon

(Bonus)

TH CH.6

Q: Name 3 problems that can be caused by feeding either too much or too little vitamin/mineral supplements

A: Muscle disorders, bone problems, hormone imbalances, poor hair coat, eye problems, decreased immune function

(Bonus)

ADV302-2

Q: Trace mineralized salt contains 98-99% salt with traces of minerals. Name 3 it contains

A: Iron, manganese, cobalt, iodine, zinc

(Bonus)

HHH710-1

Q: What are the 5 main nutrients needed by horse

A: water, energy (carbohydrates/fats), protein, vitamins & minerals

(Bonus)

HHH710-3

Q: Horses can be divided into classes relative to their nutrient requirements. Name 3

A: Mature, idle, producing, working, growing

(bonus)

TH220

Q: Give 3 results of protein deficiency in horses

A: Poor growth, unthrifty, weight loss, poor hair coat, decreased reproduction, poor hoof growth

(bonus)

TH221

Q: Besides bone formation, give 3 purposes for calcium in the horse's diet

A: Muscular activity, blood clotting, enzyme activity

(bonus)

TH245

Q: What factors affect water requirements?

A: Work type, work load, diet, weather (Temperature, activity, function, food intake, type of feed)

(bonus)

FCH47

Q: What are 3 symptoms of vitamin A deficiency?

A: Excessive tearing, night blindness, reduced feed intake, slowed growth, rough, dry, brittle, long hair coat, reduced fertility

(bonus)

FCH113

Q: To formulate or change a horse's diet, you must know what 3 things

A: Animal's nutrient requirements, the nutrient content of the feed & the amount being fed or needed to provide the needed nutrients

(bonus)

FCH3,4/TH245

Q: Name 3 paths of physiological water loss from a horse's body

A: Feces, sweat, urine, respiration

(bonus)

FCH26/TH236

Q: Give 4 signs of "salt poisoning"?

A: Colic, frequent urination, staggering, excessive thirst, diarrhea, weakness, paralysis of hind limbs

(bonus)

FCH16

Q: What are maltase, sucrase & lactase & specifically what does each of them act upon?

A: They are sugar-digesting enzymes. Maltase breaks down maltose, sucrase breaks down sucrose & lactase breaks down lactose

(bonus)

FCH

Q: What 4 electrolytes are lost in sweat & urine during physical exertion?

A: Sodium, potassium, chloride, calcium

(bonus)

FCH13-14

Q: The protein requirements are greatest & most critical during what 3 phases of a horse's life?

A: Growth, reproduction & lactation



## FEEDS & NUTRITION – SENIOR STUDY

Junior

(junior) HIH710-6

Q: When horses first go on pasture in the spring, what should you do?

A: Only let the horses be on it for a short time at first

(junior) HIH750-3

Q: What is the best hay for most horses?

A: Good quality grass/legume mixed hay

(junior) TH607

Q: If you have to feed your horse dusty hay, how should you reduce the dustiness before feeding?

A: Sprinkle the hay with water just before feeding it

(junior) HIH750-6

Q: What type of feed may serve as the only feed for idle horses?

A: Forages (Roughages)

(junior) FCH388

Q: What is an “easy keeper”?

A: An animal that requires less feed than others under a similar situation

(junior) TH276

Q: How many acres of pasture do you need per horse?

A: 2-3 is best --- 1 acre minimum

(junior) TH276

Q: What is the minimum amount of pasture required per horse?

A: 1 acre

(junior) TH255

Q: What is the most common legume fed to horses?

A: Alfalfa

(junior) HIH750-4

Q: In reference to hay, what part of the plant is the least digestible for a horse?

A: Stems

(junior) HIH710-5

Q: What should be placed under hay bales when storing on cement floors?

A: Wooden pallets

## SENIOR

Easy

(easy) HIH760-10

Q: What is the chemical name for salt?

A: Sodium chloride (NaCl)

(Easy) HIH450-5  
Q: What can dust in feed cause?  
A: Heaves or other respiratory troubles

(easy) HIH750-2  
Q: Why is leafiness in hay an important guide to feeding value?  
A: Most of the nutrients are carried in the leaves

(easy) HIH710-5  
Q: Hay should be fed in what?  
A: Manger or feeder designed to minimize the intake of sand, dirt & feces

(easy) HIH710=5  
Q: Horseman should provide feed by weight not by what?  
A: Volume

(easy) HIH710-6  
Q: While in transition from feeding hay to pasture & you cannot turn them out for only a few hours each day, what can you do?  
A: Fill them up on hay before turning them out

(easy) HIH710-7  
Q: Horses fed on pasture & not having access to commercial feeds should always have access to what?  
A: Trace mineralized salt

(easy) HIH420-2  
Q: The average 1,000 pound idle mature horse in the winter requires how much hay per day?  
A: 15 pounds

(easy) HIH710-8  
Q: As age increases in horses, what may develop at feeding time and cause aggressive behavior?  
A: Pecking order

(easy) HIH 710-3/FCH118  
Q: What is the most common way to estimate your horse's weight?  
A: Using a weight tape

(easy) HIH710-4  
Q: What is the easiest way to determine if your horse's energy needs are being met?  
A: Monitor the body weight

(Easy) HIH750-4  
Q: What insect should you check your hay for – they can harm horse if eaten?  
A: Blister beetles

(Easy) HIH760-6  
Q: Which grain should be rolled or crimped before using?  
A: Barley

(Easy) HIH760-9  
Q: What is crimping?  
A: Flattening & rippling grain

(Easy)

HHH425-5

Q: If forage is good, approximately how long do free-ranging horses graze each day?

A: 10 – 12 hours

(easy)

TH296

Q: Why should you know your horse's weight?

A: Feed recommendations are often based on a percentage of body weight, Doses of drugs, antibiotics or wormers are often based on weight (accept any)

(easy)

HHH791-4

Q: What is a complete feed?

A: combination of concentrates & forages in one product (one that you don't have to feed hay with)

(easy)

HHH420-1

Q: Hay should be of good quality all of the time, but what time of the year is it important that it be especially good?

A: Winter months

(easy)

FCH74

Q: Why is corn considered a hot feed?

A: It has a high energy content

(easy)

FCH392

Q: Explain the difference between a herbivore & a carnivore

A: Herbivore – animal that prefers to eat plants

Carnivore – animal that prefers to eat meat

(easy)

HHH760-7

Q: What feed additive is commonly used to reduce dust & increase palatability of a feed?

A: Molasses

(easy)

FCH25

Q: How should sodium chloride be fed in a horse's diet?

A: Free choice in form of block or loose salt OR add to feed mix

(easy)

HHH760-6

Q: What is an oat groat?

A: Oats with the hulls removed

(easy)

HHH710-5

Q: To maintain freshness, what is the maximum that commercially prepared feed should be stored in a stable?

A: One month

## Medium

(Medium)

HHH760-10

Q: What are the components of iodized salt?

A: NaCl (sodium chloride) and iodine

(medium) HIH760-1

Q: What are the 2 main forms of roughages?

A: Dry roughages (hay), pasture

(Medium) \* HIH750-2

Q: Are mineral & vitamin contents higher, lower or equal in immature grasses & legumes than in mature plants?

A: Higher

(medium) TH254

Q: Name the 2 main basic types of hay?

A: Grasses & legumes

(Medium) HIH 450-3

Q: Why is eating grain less effective than eating hay in winter?

A: One pound of hay produces more body heat than one pound of grain

(Medium) HIH750-5

Q: What is the oldest & most common method of selecting hay?

A: Visual appraisal

(Medium) HIH710-4

Q: Feeding a horse according to body weight is ideal, however, most horsemen should consider what when designing a feeding program?

A: Horse's condition or degree of fat cover

(Medium) HIH820-2

Q: Where is the greatest amount of electrolytes lost?

A: Sweat

(Medium) FCH405

Q: What is sweet feed?

A: A grain mix that contains molasses

(Medium) HIH750-2

Q: The amount of seed heads or flowers present at time of harvest tells you what about the hay?

A: How mature it is

(Medium) HIH760-3

Q: Which cool-season grass is grown mainly for hay instead of pastures?

A: Timothy

(Medium) HIH760-3

Q: Which common pasture grass is present in all states, very palatable & tolerates close grazing?

A: Kentucky bluegrass

(Medium) HIH760-3

Q: What is a disadvantage of orchard grass when used in a pasture?

A: It doesn't tolerate close grazing well

(Medium) HIH760-3

Q: What is the major cool-season perennial grass that is grown from Florida to Canada?

A: Tall fescue

(Medium)

HHH760-6

Q: Which grain is more economical per unit of energy – oats or corn?

A: Corn

(medium)

HHH710-4

Q: A method of assessing a horse's body condition by visually appraising or physically feeling fat cover in several areas is called what?

A: Body condition scoring

(medium)

HHH750-4

Q: What is the biggest danger associated with blister beetles?

A: They secrete a toxic chemical which can cause death if eaten – even if they're dried

(medium)

TH306

Q: What is the muscle disorder that can appear in horses under regular heavy exercise who are not worked for a few days and yet still remain on full feed?

A: Tying up or Azorturia

(medium)

TH306

Q: Why should you reduce the grain intake of a horse on non-work days?

A: Could result in horse tying up if you don't

(medium)

FCH398

Q: A horse which is not eating with a normal appetite is said to be what?

A: Off feed

(medium)

FCH94/TH183

Q: Name a way to decrease the chance of a horse bolting its grain?

A: Place several large, round rocks in the feed tub, spread grain thinly over a large surface, put several bars/compartments in feed box, feed small amounts more often, feed nervous horses first (so they don't get excited & eat faster), mix chaff or chopped hay with the grain

(medium)

FCH101

Q: Fresh grass clippings are highly nutritious but must be fed to the horse right after mowing. Why?

A: Greedy eaters might not properly chew – cause choke - OR they heat & mold quickly

(medium)

FCH393

Q: What is the common name for the outer covering of grains

A: Hulls

(medium)

TH189/ FCH 390

Q: What is the term for feed stuffs high in fiber

A: Forages

(medium)

FCH74/TH251

Q: Which grain is the highest source of energy?

A: Corn

(medium)

FCH71/ADV302-1

Q: Which of the following common cereal grains fed to horses is lowest in crude protein – barley, oats, corn or wheat?

A: Corn

(medium)

FCH 152/TH218

Q: What is considered to be the most common form of malnutrition in horses in the US?

A: Obesity or too much feed

(medium) ADV302-2  
Q: Beet pulp is used extensively in the diet of horses with what type of problem?  
A: Respiratory problems (heaves), poor body condition (thin/underweight), chronic colic, dental problems, exercise related muscle problems

(medium) HIIH791-1  
Q: What is required for all commercial feed products & is used as a method of communication between feed manufacturer & consumer?  
A: Labeling

(medium) HIIH760-8,9  
Q: What by-product can be added to a horse's ration as a source of additional fiber?  
A: Beet pulp

(medium) HIIH760-9  
Q: The process of cracking grain by passing it between corrugated rollers is known as what?  
A: Crimping

(medium) HIIH791-4  
Q: Give one reason you would use a complete feed?  
A: When you only have poor quality or no forage available, when medical conditions indicate that horse shouldn't be fed hay or graze pasture (ex. Horse can't chew feed)

(medium) HIIH781-1  
Q: When do foals usually show an interest in eating grain?  
A: As early as 2 weeks old

(medium) HIIH791-1  
Q: What must be in a prominent location on the tag of a medicated feed?  
A: Caution statement

(medium) HIIH750-5  
Q: The visual appraisal of hay is more than just sight or looking at the hay – what are the other 2 components?  
A: Feel & smell

(medium) HIIH750-2  
Q: How is plant maturity of a hay sample visually determined?  
A: By the amount of seed heads of grasses or flowers of legumes present at time of harvest

(medium) HIIH710-6  
Q: 2 part question – How should concentrate feeds be measured & give an example why.  
A: Measure by weight, not volume. Concentrates weigh different amounts – a coffee can of oats will weigh less than a coffee can of corn

(medium) HIIH750-3  
Q: What type of hay is higher in calcium & protein?  
A: Legume

(medium) HIIH760-4  
Q: What happens if hay is baled too dry?  
A: Many of the leaves are lost & nutrition value is lowered

(medium) HIH783-7

Q: How old should foals be when introduced to concentrates?

A: 1-2 months

(medium) TH276

Q: Endophyte toxicity is associated with what type of pasture?

A: Tall fescue

(medium) FHC69

Q: When harvesting timothy hay, it should be cut no later than what stage?

A: Boot stage – when head begins to appear through sheath

(medium) FCH142

Q: Give 2 reasons why soybean meal is a popular supplement

A: High in protein, economical/cheap

(medium) FCH92

Q: Which weighs less - a quart of pellets or a quart of extruded feed?

A: Extruded feed

(medium) TH209/FCH318

Q: At what time of the year is Yellow Star Thistle a concern when ingested by horses?

A: Late summer & into Fall

### **Hard**

(Hard) HS40

Q: Barley has about what percent more TDN per pound than crushed oats?

A: 10%

(Hard) HS39/TH257

Q: Energy-rich grains have what percent digestible protein?

A: 7 – 10%

(Hard) HS39/TH252

Q: Corn, oats, barley & milo contain what percent TDN?

A: 70 – 80%

(Hard) HIH760-8

Q: Which protein supplement improves the luster & bloom of hair coat?

A: Linseed oil meal

(Hard) HIH760-6

Q: What concentrate has the alternate name of sorghum grain?

A: Milo

(Hard) HS43

Q: What is the percentage of TDN in brans?

A: 65%

(Hard) HIH760-6

Q: What feed should be fed like barley?

A: Milo

(Hard) TH263  
Q: What is the percentage of digestible protein in protein supplements?  
A: 30 – 40%

(Hard) HIIH760-6  
Q: What is the dry matter content of silages?  
A: 20 – 50% HS 39

(Hard) HIIH760-5/TH286-92  
Q: What is the dry matter content of pasture?  
A: 20 – 30%

(Hard) HIIH760-5  
Q: What percent of dry roughages is dry matter?  
A: 90%

(Hard) HS43  
Q: How many grams of phosphorus per pound is there in rolled milo?  
A: 1.95 grams

(Hard) HIIH760-6  
Q: Which concentrate is the most expensive in terms of cost per unit of nutrient?  
A: Oats

(Hard) HIIH750-2,760-5  
Q: What type of feed will provide the horse with the greatest amount of crude protein?  
A: Alfalfa hay

(Hard)  
Q: How much concentrates can be fed at one time?  
A: Not more than 0.75% of the horse's body weight HIIH 710-6

(hard) HIIH 710-6  
Q: When changing horses from grass hay to lush pasture, how should you manage the change?  
A: Turn horses out to pasture only for 2 – 3 hours per day for 2 – 3 days, then ½ day for 2 – 3 days, then all day is fine

(Hard) HIIH750-4  
Q: Hay must be less than what percent moisture before baling?  
A: 20%

(Hard) HIIH 710-3  
Q: What is the first step in designing a workable feeding program?  
A: Dividing horses into classes relative to their nutritional requirements

(Hard) HIIH750-3  
Q: Legumes are higher in proteins and calcium than what?  
A: Grasses

(Hard) HIIH750-5  
Q: What is the most accurate method of assessing the nutrient makeup of hay?  
A: Chemical analysis

(Hard) HIIH820-1  
Q: The energy a horse has is directly proportional to the amount of what?  
A: Feeds they consume



- (Hard) HIH790-1  
 Q: What is the definition of a “ration”?  
 A: The entire feed allowed an animal during a 24 hour day
- (Hard) HIH760-1  
 Q: What is dry matter?  
 A: Dry matter is what is left in a feed sample after the water has been removed
- (Hard) HIH760-1  
 Q: Fresh green pasture is what % water?  
 A: Approx. 75%
- (Hard) TH284-92  
 Q: Hay & grain are what % water?  
 A: Approx. 10%
- (Hard) HS41  
 Q: How many quarts of snow equal one quart of water?  
 A: 12
- (Hard) HIH750-2  
 Q: What is meant by the term “forage quality”?  
 A: Characteristics affecting consumption & nutritive quality
- (Hard) HIH750-2  
 Q: For each 1% increase in the amount of lignin present in hay, how much does the digestibility decrease?  
 A: 3-4%
- (Hard) HIH750-6  
 Q: In general, how much dry matter should a horse consume per day?  
 A: at least 2% of his body weight
- (Hard) HIH750-4  
 Q: What is the poisonous secretion produced by blister beetles?  
 A: Cantharidin
- (Hard) HIH760-3  
 Q: What is the warm-season perennial grass grown for pasture or hay that is sod-forming?  
 A: Bermuda
- (Hard) HIH760-3  
 Q: Name a grass that survives periods of drought & tolerates temperature extremes well  
 A: Smooth brome grass
- (Hard) HIH760-1  
 Q: What type of feed should be the start of any horse feeding program?  
 A: Forages
- (Hard) HIH760-1  
 Q: What is the range of dry matter content in forages?  
 A: 10 – 90%
- (Hard) HIH760-1  
 Q: In early spring, new growth grasses will contain how much moisture?  
 A: as much as 80-90%

(Hard) HHH750-5  
Q: What is the term for a fermented forage that's stored under anaerobic conditions – usually in a silo?  
A: Silages or haylages

(Hard) HHH760-7  
Q: Why should wheat not be more than ½ of the grain ration?  
A: It can form a dough-ball in horse's stomach

(Hard) ADV302  
Q: Steamed bone meal & dicalcium phosphate are the most common sources of what minerals?  
A: Calcium & phosphorus

(Hard) HHH760-6  
Q: Why isn't rye commonly fed to horses?  
A: Poor palatability

(Hard) HHH710-5  
Q: What is coprophagy?  
A: Eating of feces

(Hard) HHH710-3  
Q: What are you measuring when using the following formula – heartgirth squared x body length divided by 330?  
A: Body weight

(hard) HHH760-6  
Q: Grains contain about what % more TDN per pound than hay?  
A: 50 - 60%

(hard) TH256  
Q: Good quality silage is a suitable replacement for how much hay or pasture?  
A: 1/3 to ½

(hard) TH251/HHH760-6  
Q: Which grain is more expensive per unit of energy – oats or corn?  
A: Oats

(hard) TH251-3/HHH760-6  
Q: Which grain has a lower energy concentration – oats or corn?  
A: Oats

(hard) TH251/FCH73  
Q: What is an advantage of feeding oats?  
A: Harder to overfeed than other grains

(hard) TH254  
Q: What feed has more digestible energy than hay and more bulk than grain?  
A: Beet pulp

(hard) TH254  
Q: Why can't hay supply all the energy needs of a hard working horse?  
A: Energy concentration of hay is lower than in grain

- (hard) TH254  
 Q: What happens to the lignin content as hay matures?  
 A: It increases
- (hard) TH256  
 Q: Which type of hay has a higher nitrogen content – alfalfa or grass?  
 A: Alfalfa
- (hard) TH264  
 Q: Which does the horse attain first – mature weight or mature height?  
 A: Mature weight
- (hard) TH272  
 Q: What causes “hay belly”?  
 A: Horse eating more hay in attempt to obtain needed energy – the extra bulk distends the intestinal tract
- (hard) FCH67  
 Q: Hay that has been mowed, then rained on, can lose what percent of its nutritional value?  
 A: 40 – 50%
- (hard) FCH329  
 Q: Aimless wandering, circling and apparent blindness caused by locoweed or moldy corn disease is called what?  
 A: Blind staggers?
- (hard) FCH352  
 Q: Fescue poisoning affects which 2 types of horses  
 A: Mares during the last months of pregnancy & growing horses
- (hard) FCH362  
 Q: Shaker foal syndrome is caused by what?  
 A: Botulism spores
- (hard) FCH365  
 Q: Horses affected by blister beetle poisoning commonly die or recover within what time period?  
 A: 1 – 5 days
- (hard) TH357/FCH317,329  
 Q: What causes blind staggers?  
 A: Moldy corn, locoweed or selenium poisoning
- (hard) FCH114/ADV302  
 Q: Hay that has been properly cured & stored contains approximately what percent of moisture?  
 A: 9 – 15%
- (hard) TH251  
 Q: What grain is the most difficult to overfeed when compared to other grains?  
 A: Oats
- (hard) HIH791-4  
 Q: What do the letters CF stand for?  
 A: Crude fiber
- (hard) HIH760-9  
 Q: Grains are processed in many ways. What benefit does steam rolling oats have over dry rolling?  
 A: Lessens amount of dust in grain

(hard) HIH760-8  
Q: How does wheat bran differ from wheat germ?  
A: Wheat germ is the kernel or meat Bran is the outer covering of the wheat kernel which is removed during the cleaning & processing of the grain

(hard) HIH750-1  
Q: For proper digestive tract function, horses require a minimum of what percent of their body weight per day in long-stem dry matter?  
A: 1%

(hard) HIH760-9  
Q: What cattle feed additive is highly toxic to horses?  
A: Ionophores such as monensin, lasalocid, bovatec (accept any of these-not necessary to name all)

(hard) HIH760-2  
Q: Which hay would ideally have a higher calcium content – timothy or clover?  
A; Clover

(hard) HIH750-4  
Q: What happens when hay is overcured & baled with too low a moisture content?  
A: Leaves shatter & fall off

(hard) HIH750-3  
Q: What type of forage is prone to make horses slobber a great deal?  
A: Clover

(hard) FCH71  
Q: Which of the following common cereal grains fed to horses is lowest in crude protein – barley, corn, oats or wheat?  
A: Corn

(hard) HIH750  
Q: You have just purchased a truckload of grass hay & would like to have it tested for nutrient content. Explain how you would go about obtaining a sample for analysis  
A: Use hollow bale probe/core 12-18” long & 3/8” diameter. Take samples from a minimum of 20 bales – one core drilling from each bale. Put all samples into one clean plastic bucket, mix thoroughly together then put 1 quart of the mixed hay in a plastic bag & send to the lab

(hard) FCH68-69  
Q: At what stage of growth is hay most easily digested by the horse?  
A: Immature hay, (pre-bloom, boot stage)

(hard) FCH411  
Q: 2 part question When does the energy requirement for a broodmare increase & how much should it be increased by?  
A: Last 1/3 of gestation period – initially increased by 10% above maintenance & gradually increase until it's approximately 20% above maintenance

(hard) HIH420  
Q: According to the Horse Industry Handbook, a hay ration for mature horses should contain what percentage of crude protein?  
A: 8 – 12%

(hard) FCH25,26  
Q: What are 2 physiological functions that will increase the natural intake of salt in a horse's diet?  
A: Sweating & lactation

(hard) HIH790  
Q: Which is higher in protein – alfalfa hay or corn?  
A: Alfalfa

(hard) FCH91-101  
Q: Name 2 forms of cereal grains that can be fed to horses?  
A: Whole, processed

(hard) FCH94  
Q: Why would you mix chaff or chopped hay with grain?  
A: To discourage bolting of feed

(hard) FCH95  
Q: What is the most commonly fed form of bran in North America?  
A: Wheat bran

(hard) FCH95  
Q: Explain the difference between straw & cereal grain hay  
A: Straw – plant residue left after the removal of the seed head from the stems & leaves – used as bedding  
Cereal Grain Hay – plants such as oats or wheat that are harvested with the seed head (grain) still attached to stem & leaves == fed as hay

(hard) TH269  
Q: What is the condition score for the horse being described? Prominent crease down the back, difficult to feel ribs, fat around tailhead very soft, area along withers filled with fat, area behind shoulder filled in flush, noticeable thickening of neck, fat deposited along inner buttocks  
A: Score of 8

(hard) FCH361  
Q: Two part question – what is Rumensin & how is it associated with horses?  
A: Feed additive used to increase feed efficiency & weight gain in cattle. Should not be associated with horses as it is highly toxic to them

(hard) FCH331  
Q: At what stage are red maple leaves toxic to horses?  
A: When they're wilted or dried

(hard) FCH303  
Q: Acorns produce what plant toxin?  
A: Tannic acid

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) HIH750-1  
Q: Name 4 qualities to look for when purchasing hay?  
A: Leafiness, color, odor, dust, no weeds, no blister beetles, no rain

(Bonus) HIH760-6  
Q: Name 4 of the most energy-rich grains (concentrates)  
A: Corn, barley, milo, oats

- (Bonus) HHH790-5  
 Q: What are the 3 types of feed?  
 A: Roughages (forages), concentrates, mixed feeds
- (Bonus) TH253  
 Q: What are 2 main reasons molasses is used in feeds?  
 A: Appetizer, settles dust
- (Bonus) TH257/HHH760-7,8  
 Q: Name 4 protein supplements that are commonly fed to horses  
 A: Soybean meal, cottonseed meal, peanut meal, linseed meal, fishmeal, urea, milk protein (dried skim milk, dried buttermilk, dried whole milk, dried whey, casein), meat & bone meal
- (Bonus) HHH750/730/TH255  
 Q: Name 3 types of grass hay  
 A: Timothy, orchard grass, brome, bermuda, native western mountain, prairie, bluestem, johnsongrass, red top, oat, barley, rye, fescue
- (bonus) HHH750-2/TH255  
 Q: Name 3 types of legume hay?  
 A: Alfalfa, clover, soybean, peanut, lespedeza, birdsfoot trefoil, cowpea
- (Bonus) HS36/TH/HHH  
 Q: Give 3 examples of roughages  
 A: Pasture, hay, silages, by-product feeds, straw
- (Bonus) ADV337  
 Q: Name 3 factors that influence the leafiness of hay  
 A: Kind & species of forage, stage of maturity when cut, weather conditions while growing & curing, curing procedures
- (Bonus) TH255-56  
 Q: Name 2 important differences between grasses & legumes  
 A: Grasses are higher in fiber & dry matter Legumes are higher in proteins, energy, vitamins & minerals
- (Bonus) HHH750  
 Q: What are 3 possible causes for a lack of pleasant smell in hay?  
 A: Over-maturity, bleaching, leaching, old hay, mold
- (Bonus) HHH760  
 Q: What are 4 examples of concentrates?  
 A: Grain, molasses, by-product feeds, vitamin supplements, mineral supplements, protein & energy-rich supplements, fats
- (Bonus) HHH730  
 Q: Name 3 factors to consider as to whether a potential pasture is a good source of nutrients  
 A: Carrying capacity, potential nutritional value, present condition
- (Bonus) TH262  
 Q: Upon what are the ABCs of choosing feed based?  
 A: Nutrient content, function of horse, experience of horse owner
- (Bonus) HHH750  
 Q: Give 3 reasons why a horse may not have cleaned up its feed  
 A: Overfed, something is wrong with the feed, limited access to water, horse is sick, horse has teeth problems

(Bonus) HIH710-5  
Q: Name 2 things that may occur when horses don't receive adequate long-stemmed roughage over a period of time.  
A: Chewing wood, eating straw, eating feces & tails of their penmates

(Bonus) HIH 710-4  
Q: What are 3 areas that should be tested for fat cover when using the condition scoring method?  
A: Back, ribs (at midbarrel), neck, behind shoulders, withers, tailhead

(Bonus) HIH710-3  
Q: What 3 classes can we divide horses into to determine a feeding program?  
A: Mature, idle, producing, growing, working

(Bonus) HIH710-3  
Q: Many factors can influence digestibility of nutrients in the digestive tract. Name 3  
A: Source of feed, level of maturity, method of processing, quantity fed, frequency of feeding, rate of passage, compounds that interfere with digestion, individual differences among horses

(Bonus) HIH750-5  
Q: Name the 3 methods of forage testing  
A: Visual appraisal, chemical analysis, near infrared reflectance spectroscopy

(Bonus) ADV337  
Q: What 2 things might cause hay to have a beige color?  
A: Sun bleaching, leaching of nutrients by rainfall, prolonged storage

(Bonus) HIH760-2  
Q: Give an advantage and disadvantage of using red clover in pastures  
A: Advantage – highly nutritious, deep-rooted  
Disadvantage. – biennial & may only grow 2 years

(bonus) TH262  
Q: Name 3 things on which selection of feeds should be based?  
A: Nutrient content, cost, availability, acceptability to the horse

(bonus) TH272  
Q: Name 3 benefits of feeding fat  
A: Increase stamina & endurance, reduce gut fill, help maintain body weight

(bonus) TH309  
Q: Name 3 poisonous plants  
A: Bracken fern, castor bean, fiddleneck fern, goldenweed, horsetail, Japanese yew, Jimsonweed, locoweed, oleander, prince's plume, rattleweed, red maple, Russian knapweed, tansy ragwort, whitehead (whitetop), wild cherry, wild onion, wild tobacco, woody aster, yellow star thistle

(bonus) TH280  
Q: What are 3 advantages of pelleted feed?  
A: Decreased feed waste, takes less storage space, easier to transport, reduced dust, better feed efficiency, beneficial for horses w/poor teeth, decrease colic in older horses, contains all vitamins – no sifting out, balanced ration

(bonus) TH280  
Q: What are 3 disadvantages of pelleted feed?  
A: Increased cost, rapid rate of eating can lead to colic, if roughage is not also fed can lead to increase in bad habits like wood chewing

(bonus) TH283-84  
Q: Name 3 general feeding guidelines  
A: Exercise, control parasites, check teeth, feed at regular times, no moldy feed, keep mangers clean, small/frequent feedings, feed by weight not volume, change feed gradually, don't overfeed, water

(bonus) TH295  
Q: Name 3 contributing factors that result in obese horses  
A: People enjoy feeding horses kept as pets, some overfed to mask undesirable traits, people think they need to increase feed as soon as they know the mare is pregnant, inadequate exercise

(bonus) TH295-6  
Q: Name 3 factors – other than feeding too little - that result in thin horses  
A: Parasites, lactating mares, hard work, poor teeth, too much competition for food (pecking order), malabsorption (gastrointestinal tract disease), prolonged hot & humid weather, disease, starvation

(bonus)  
Q: What are two major feeds affected by mycotoxins? FCH 346-47  
A: Tall fescue, harvested corn, peanuts, cottonseed

(bonus) FCH Ch. 18  
Q: What are 3 effects of ingesting poisonous plants  
A: Excess salivation, colic, diarrhea, photodermatitis, liver disease, neurologic disease, lameness, muscle weakness, anemia, sudden death, birth defects

(bonus) FCH 353  
Q: What are 3 effects of tall fescue poisoning in pregnant mares  
A: Prolonged gestation, difficult foaling, weak/dead foals, reduced or no milk production

(bonus) FCH108/TH255  
Q: Give 3 different varieties of clover that are fed to horses in the form of hay?  
A: Alsike, red, sweet, crimson, ladino, white

(bonus) FCH75-77/TH201  
Q: To aid in nutrient absorption for horses with bad teeth, name 4 ways that feed can be processed  
A: Cracked, crimped, rolled, steamed, soaked, extruded, flaked

(bonus) FCH91/TH281  
Q: What are 3 items listed on a feed tag?  
A: Minimum crude protein, crude fat, maximum fiber level weight, brand, product name, use directions, guaranteed analysis, ingredients, precautionary statements, manufacturer name/address

(bonus) TH/FCH  
Q: Give 3 examples of by-product feeds  
A: Wheat bran, rice bran, wheat or rye middlings, rice polish, brewer's yeast, corn gluten, distiller's grains, brewer's grains, beet pulp

(bonus) HIH791-1  
Q: In addition to the general information, what additional information is included on medicated feed tags?  
A: Caution statement, active drug ingredient, feed ingredients, detailed use description



(bonus) HHH770-2  
Q: Give 3 questions you might ask when trying to determine if nutrition is a cause of disease or poor performance  
A: How long has horse been on this feeding program (feed)? Paddock or pasture? How many horses were affected? Were toxic plants actually eaten? How much of what & when is horse fed? Other signs of disease?

(bonus) HHH750-3  
Q: Grass hays can be divided into 2 different types. What are the types & give 2 examples of each  
A: Cool season – timothy, brome grass, canary grass, orchard grass, tall fescue, redtop  
Warm season – bahiagrass, Bermuda grass, pangoligrass, Johnson grass

(bonus) FCH115/HHH750  
Q: Name 2 things that happen when hay is baled with a moisture level of 30%?  
A: Hay will become moldy – will also heat up & lose vitamins, decrease protein digestibility, spontaneous combustion

(bonus) HHH750-2  
Q: Name 2 important factors that affect hay quality  
A: Maturity of stage at harvest, forage species & variety, leafiness, harvest conditions, storage conditions, presence of foreign objects/weeds/pests/dust

(bonus) HHH730  
Q: Give 4 advantages of a grass-legume pasture  
A: Provides better seasonal distribution of forages, eliminates need for nitrogen fertilizers, contains higher protein, calcium & magnesium levels, improves digestibility & palatability

(bonus) HHH760-9  
Q: Give 2 examples of dry processing of grain  
A: Grinding, roasting, crimping, dry rolling, cracking

(bonus) HHH750-5  
Q: Name 3 ways that hay can be processed  
A: Small square bales, hay cubes, pelleted hay, big round or rectangular bales, chopped hay, silage

(bonus) HHH750-5  
Q: Give 2 advantages of using hay cubes  
A: Easy to store (takes less space), easier to handle, decreased waste

(bonus) BEG102  
Q: Name 4 ways corn can be fed to horses  
A: Cracked, shelled, ground, rolled, crimped, whole, ear corn

(bonus) FCH68  
Q: Name 4 factors affecting forage quality  
A: Forage species, forage variety, presence of foreign objects, presence of pests, weather (harvest conditions), leafiness, handling conditions, storage conditions, presence of weeds, moisture, color

(bonus) HHH710-8  
Q: What 3 main factors cause horses to chew bark off trees?  
A: Boredom, changes in weather, taste of bark of certain trees at certain times of year

(bonus) FCH73  
Q: Give 2 reasons why it's safe to feed oats to horses  
A: High in fiber, low in density, low in digestible energy, less likely to have mold/mycotoxins, less likely to cause founder or digestive problems

(bonus)

FCH334

Q: Name 5 toxic plants that are sudden death inducing to horses

A: Arrow grass, dog bane/Indian hemp, goose grass, larkspur, oleander, sudan grass, yew, chokecherry, elderberry, hemlock, lily of the valley, pod grass, water hemlock, death camas, foxglove, Johnson grass, milkweed, serviceberry, wild blue flax

(bonus)

FCH301

Q: Name 4 plants that induce excessive salivation in the horse

A: Azalea, bristle grass, buttercup, death camas, foxtail barley/bearded barley, grass awns from wheat or rye, laurel, poison hemlock, red clover, Russian thistle, water hemlock, white snakeroot, yellow star thistle

## FOOT CARE – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) HH49/TH721

Q: When trimming the hooves of a pigeon-toed horse, which half of the hoof do you trim more?

A: The inner half

(junior) HH505-6/FCH399/CAHA24

Q: What is the varnishlike (waxy) layer of the hoof called?

A: Periople

(junior) HH505

Q: How much does a healthy hoof grow per month?

A: 3/8 to 1/2 inch per month

(junior) HH49/TH721

Q: How would you trim a splayfooted horse?

A: By trimming the outer half of the hoof

(junior) TH720

Q: Why would you use a hoof dressing?

A: To keep hooves soft & prevent cracking

(junior) HH48/HH505-1

Q: What is the basic purpose of horseshoes?

A: To protect the feet from wear & damage

(junior) TH720/HH540-5

Q: Approximately how often should a horse's foot be trimmed?

A: Accept any between 4 & 8 weeks (different references read 4-6 & 6-8 weeks)

(junior)

Q: What in the horse's feet helps to maintain its' flexibility?

A: Moisture

HH 505-6

(junior) HH36/HH530-1

Q: Give 1 reason to pick out a horse's foot

A: Check for injuries/bruises, check for loose shoes, check for rocks, check for thrush

(junior) TH739

Q: How do you pick up a front foot?

A: Stand beside shoulder, facing rear. Run your hand firmly down back of leg to just above fetlock. Grasp fetlock area and pick up foot (can pinch tendon or push shoulder away to help)

(junior) HH48/HH535-5

Q: Give one reason for shoeing your horse

A: Protect hoof from excessive wear, provide traction, help correct defects in stance or gait, help cure disease or defective hoof, ease pain of injured hoof

(junior)

Q: Keeping the hoof moist & toe shortened will help correct which defect?

A: Quarter crack

HH 49

(junior) TH720-22  
Q: Name a common fault corrected by trimming  
A: Splay foot, pigeon toe (toe in), contracted heel, quarter crack, cocked ankle

(junior)  
Q: What is the term for a horseshoer?  
A: Farrier HH 47/TH727

(junior) HHH505-4/TH721  
Q: Where is the greatest point of wear on a horse's hoof  
A: Toe (breakover point)

(junior) HHH525-3  
Q: When holding a horse for the farrier, on which side should you stand **and why**? A: Same side as the farrier – if horse acts up, you can pull head towards you & horse's body will move away from farrier

(junior) HHH530-1/TH727  
Q: What is one purpose of a horseshoer's leather apron?  
A: Protects the shoer's legs from cuts from nails or tools, protects against heat when working at forge, provides barrier between horse & farrier for dirt, wet, etc, and to hold small tools

(junior) HHH530/TH728  
Q: Which farrier tool is used to cut and/or raise clinches?  
A: Clinch cutter

(junior) TH728/HHH530  
Q: What are nippers used for?  
A: Remove extra growth of hoof wall (trim hoof)

(junior) TH695  
Q: Where is the hoof wall the thickest?  
A: At the toe

(junior) TH721  
Q: What part of the horse's foot grows the fastest?  
A: Toe

## SENIOR

### Easy

(Easy) HH 9/TH166  
Q: What is dropped sole?  
A: Downward rotation of the toe of the coffin bone (due to chronic founder or laminitis)

(Easy) TH721  
Q: By lowering the inside hoof wall, the farrier is correcting what problem?  
A: Toe In (Pigeon Toe)

(easy) HHH505-7  
Q: What is nature's hoof conditioner?  
A: Water

(easy) HH5050-7  
Q: What is the most elastic part of the hoof?  
A: The frog

(easy) HH505-7  
Q: What is the least elastic part of the hoof?  
A: The wall

(Easy) HH50  
Q: If your horse is kept in a stall, how often should you rasp down his feet?  
A: Every 2 – 3 weeks

(Easy) HH48/HH525-3  
Q: Careless trimming of a foal's feet will cause what?  
A: Strained tendons or stress on joints

(Easy) HH 47/HH505  
Q: Why should you never rasp the walls of the hoof?  
A: It removes the varnishlike outer layer (periople) and causes the hoof to dry out

(Easy) HH36/HH540-1  
Q: What part of the foot is most important to clean properly & why?  
A: The deep depressions between bar & frog – it's the most likely place for thrush to start

(easy) HH1140-14/common sense  
Q: When shoeing a horse during fly season, what can you use to make things more comfortable for your farrier & horse?  
A: Fly spray

(Easy) HH505-6  
Q: What weather conditions promote the greatest hoof growth rate?  
A: Warm temperature

(Easy) HH505-6  
Q: Which grows faster – the front hooves or the back hooves?  
A: Front hooves

(Easy) HH515  
Q: When should the angle of the hoof be changed?  
A: Only as a corrective measure

(easy) TH727  
Q: What is the farrier's workbench?  
A: Anvil

(easy) TH728  
Q: What is one purpose of the farrier's driving hammer?  
A: Driving nails or finishing clinches

(easy) TH722  
Q: What portion of the hoof should never bear weight?  
A: Sole

(easy)

HSG2-9

Q: How do you pick up a hind foot?

A: Stand to the side of the hindquarter facing back of horse. Put hand on hindquarter & run down leg to fetlock. Ask horse to pick up foot (can pinch tendon/fetlock to help) Rest horse's leg on your leg (thigh) and hold hoof in hand to examine or clean

(easy)

HHH515-1, 535-1

Q: Give 2 terms for the person who trims & applies shoes to horse's hooves

A: Farrier, blacksmith, horseshoer, shoer

(easy)

TH745

Q: What is the name of the tool that farriers use to bend over the end of a horseshoe nail?

A: Clincher

### Medium

(Medium)

HHH505-6

Q: Hoof growth rate decreases as the animal's what increases?

A: Age

(Medium)

HHH505-1

Q: One of the best known quotations in the horse world is what?

A: "No foot, no horse"

(Medium)

HHH505-1

Q: What is the foundation of a horse?

A: His feet

(medium)

HHH515-1

Q: What is the first rule to remember in fitting a shoe to a horse's foot?

A: Shape the shoe to fit the foot

(Medium)

HHH535-2

Q: When removing a shoe, why should you pull down on the pullers instead of pulling from side to side?

A: So you won't twist the foot or pull a tendon

(Medium)

HHH 515-2

Q: What is a toe clip?

A: A raised hump in the front of the shoe (A thin metal projection on the outside front of the shoe that lies against the hoof to give extra support to the shoe)

(Medium)

HHH535-2

Q: Why should the clinches be cut or straightened before pulling off the shoe?

A: To prevent tearing or chipping off the hoof wall

(Medium)

HHH525-1

Q: To keep his feet healthy, the horse must have plenty of what?

A: Exercise

(Medium)

HHH 535-5

Q: What is the purpose to beveling on a horseshoe nail?

A: Directs the nail – makes point of nail come out instead of straight into the hoof

(Medium)

HHH515-1

Q: How many nail holes are there in most ready-made shoes?

A: Eight

- (Medium) HIH535  
 Q: A satisfactory trimming job can be accomplished with a hoof knife, nippers & what else?  
 A: Rasp
- (Medium) HIH505-4  
 Q: What part of the normal, ideal hoof supports the primary weight of the horse?  
 A: The hoof wall
- (Medium) HIH530-1  
 Q: What is the difference in use between nippers & pull-offs?  
 A: Nippers are used to trim the hoof, pull-offs are used to remove shoes & nails
- (medium) HIH530-4  
 Q: What farrier tool is used to shape & make shoes on the anvil?  
 A: Rounding or turning hammer
- (Medium) HIH530-1  
 Q: Nippers & pull-offs look similar. Describe how you can quickly tell one from the other  
 A: Pull-offs have knobs on the end of the handles
- (Medium) HIH530-3  
 Q: What is the purpose of a hoof gauge?  
 A: It's used to measure the exact hoof angle & toe length
- (Medium) HIH515-1  
 Q: What is corrective shoeing?  
 A: Technique to align & support horse's stance or change timing of gait
- (Medium) HIH515-2  
 Q: What is therapeutic shoeing?  
 A: technique to assist in medical treatment of foot or limb disease
- (medium) HIH515-5  
 Q: In horseshoeing, what are pads used for?  
 A: To protect the bottom of the feet
- (Medium) HIH515-4  
 Q: When would you use heel & toe caulks?  
 A: For traction in mud or snow
- (Medium) HIH515-4  
 Q: What is a removable traction device for horseshoes?  
 A: Studs (they can be screwed or driven into shoe & removed)
- (medium) HIH540-3  
 Q: What is the purpose of hoof testers?  
 A: To identify local problems in the hoof
- (medium) TH727  
 Q: What is the purpose of a hardy?  
 A: Used by the farrier to cut hot metal
- (medium) TH727  
 Q: What farrier tool is used to make or enlarge nail holes in horseshoes?  
 A: Pritchel

(medium) TH731

Q: The kind and weight of shoes worn by horses depends on what?

A: The type of work the horse will do

(medium) TH731

Q: What is a keg shoe?

A: Pre-sized, ready made shoe

(medium) TH731

Q: What size shoe fits most average horses?

A: #1

(medium) TH734

Q: How does a mule shoe differ from a horse shoe?

A: Narrower

(medium) TH732

Q: You are the ringmaster at a horse show. An animal in the previous driving class lost a shoe. You found it & notice that its size is triple zero – what type of equine lost this shoe?

A: A pony or a horse with a very small foot

(medium) TH742

Q: What does an uneven wear pattern on a horseshoe indicate?

A: That the foot is breaking over at a point other than the toe or that the foot is landing out of balance

(medium) HIH420-3

Q: What is the best way to prevent snow & ice from accumulating in a horse's hooves during the winter?

Pull the shoes & keep feet trimmed

(medium) HIH110-4

Q: About how many times per year should your horse be trimmed or shod?

A: About 6- 7 – depending on amount/type of work & surfaces worked on HIH110-4

(medium) TH728

Q: What type of farrier's hammer is sued for making & shaping shoes?

A: Rounding

### Hard

(Hard) HIH505-6

Q: What is hoof growth highly correlated to?

A: Heart rate

(Hard) HIH525-3

Q: Why should one trim a young foal's feet often, especially if he has faulty conformation?

A: Regular balancing will allow growth to be as straight as possible

(Hard) HIH525-2

Q: Massaging the coronet stimulates what to happen?

A: Growth of healthy new hoof wall

(Hard) HIH505-6

Q: Where does the moisture come from that helps maintain flexibility and prevent cracking of the horse's feet?

A: Most comes from within the foot – also from the environment (accept either answer)



(Hard) HHH 510-1

Q: What is balance as it applies to horse shoeing?

A: Equal weight distribution around the center of gravity of a horse's limb

(Hard) HHH535-3

Q: Why do you trim the bars level with the sole?

A: So they won't be broken or torn on a rock

(Hard) HHH505-1

Q: How many years have horseshoes been protecting horse's feet?

A: More than 2,000

(Hard) HHH505-1

Q: In referring to feet, the conformation of the horse greatly affects what?

A: Foot function

(Hard)

Q: Hoof size can depend on what 2 things?

A: Inheritance & nutrition

HHH 505-1

(Hard)

Q: Various parts of the hoof contain various amounts of what?

A: Nutrients – specifically minerals

HHH 505-2

(Hard) HHH535-3

Q: How much should you trim the frog?

A: Only enough to remove dead tissue & to provide uniform & adequate fissure along the junction of the sole & frog

(Hard) HHH505

Q: How do extremely wet conditions promote rapid drying of the horse's feet?

A: Constant contact with external moisture can erode or remove natural oils & protective films from the horse's feet

(Hard) HHH505-2

Q: What do the sensitive structures of the foot provide to the foot?

A: Nourishment – which promotes growth

(Hard)

HHH 515

Q: Why should the horseshoe be slightly wider than the hoof at the heels?

A: To accommodate the expansion of the heels when the foot bears the weight

(Hard) HHH505-2

Q: What is the primary function of the sole?

A: To be protective

(Hard) HHH505-4

Q: In referring to the hoof, what can happen if there isn't any frog pressure or contact with the ground?

A: Contracted heels may develop

(Hard) HHH515-1

Q: How does the farrier choose the proper weight of shoe for the horse?

A: Generally the lightest weight the horse can wear is best. (Heavier shoes are used on gaited horses to achieve higher action)

(Hard) HHH505-5  
Q: What is the shape of the sole & its' purpose?  
A: It's concave & it acts like a suction cup

(Hard) HHH535-4  
Q: What causes the hoof wall to flare?  
A: Unequal weight distribution

(Hard) HHH530-2  
Q: After a farrier's rasp has become too dull for rasping hooves, what can the farrier use it for?  
A: As a clinching-up or finishing rasp

(Hard) HHH535-3  
Q: What is the difference in shape between front & back feet?  
A: Front feet are naturally flat, hind feet are naturally concave

(Hard) HHH515-4  
Q: What is a fullered shoe?  
A: One with a crease all the way around shoe

(Hard) HHH515-4  
Q: What is the purpose of an egg-bar shoe?  
A: Supports rear portion of hoof – used for navicular disease, under run heels, etc

(Hard) HHH515-4  
Q: In order to alleviate tension on the flexor tendons and/or reduce the risk of forging, what horseshoe feature is frequently used in conjunction with an egg-bar shoe for horses with navicular disease?  
A: Rocker toe

(Hard) HHH515-4  
Q: What type shoe temporarily transfers weight from the wall to the frog while the wall area is healing?  
A: Heart bar shoe

(Hard) HHH540-2  
Q: What type shoe can you use to protect the foot while a corn is healing  
A: Bar shoe

(hard) TH721  
Q: Correction of a foal's hooves must begin when the foal is a few days old & must be completed before what happens?  
A: Before the growth plate closes

(hard) TH727-29  
Q: Which farrier tool is used to make a crease in hand-fullered shoes?  
A: Fullering iron

(hard) TH732-36  
Q: What is the approximate weight of a #1 shoe?  
A: 8 – 12 oz.

(hard) TH740  
Q: If the farrier holds the horse's foot too high, what is likely to happen?  
A: Horse will be uncomfortable & try to jerk it away

(hard) TH742

Q: What poor shoeing practice may cause forging or overreaching?

A: Toe too long

(hard)

TH748

Q: What style shoe can help correct the horse landing on either the outside or inside wall?

A: Square toe

(hard)

TH734

Q: How much does an aluminum racing plate weigh?

A: 2-3 oz.

(hard)

TH738

Q: A horseshoe nail has 2 sizes of head – regular & city head. Which is smaller?

A: City head

(hard)

TH731

Q: Fullering, web & branch are parts of what?

A: Horseshoe

(hard)

TH735

Q: In reference to horseshoes, explain the difference between a sticker & a block

A: Both are heel calks – Block is set lengthwise on heel, sticker is set so it goes across the heel

(hard)

TH694

Q: What is the function of the tectorial layer on the horse's foot?

A: To maintain moisture in the hoof wall

(hard)

TH73700

Q: What is the name for a type of shoe where the inside rim on the web is raised above the outside rim?

A: Polo shoe

(hard)

TH731

Q: The breadth & thickness of the metal in the horseshoe is called what?

A: Web

(hard)

TH739,745

Q: What is the name for the part of the horseshoe nail that prevents the nail from pulling through the shoe?

A: Head or nail head

(hard)

TH742

Q: When removing a shoe from a horse, describe how the pull-offs are properly used

A: Insert jaws of the pulloffs under one heel of the shoe. Close handles & pull down toward the toe & in toward the center of hoof. Work the pulloffs gradually toward the toe, first on one branch of the shoe & then the other until the shoe works loose from the foot

(hard)

TH731

Q: What happens if the branch of a shoe is too long?

A: If on front foot – a hind foot may overreach & pull shoe off; if on hind foot, usually nothing will happen

(hard)

HH515-4

Q: What is the common name used for shoes having tungsten carbide on a mild steel base?

A: Borium

(hard) TH696  
Q: Name the shock absorbing part of the hoof found in the back half of the foot & above the frog  
A: digital cushion

(hard) TH746  
Q: What is the position of a properly driven horseshoe nail  
A: Parallel to the tubules in the hoof wall

(hard) HHH  
Q: What are outward distortions on the hoof called?  
A: Flares

(hard) ADV321-2L  
Q: In reference to horse shoeing, ideally, the nails should exit the hoof how far above the shoe?  
A: ¾ to 1 inch

(hard) HHH515-5  
Q: When would you use a hospital plate on a shoe?  
A: When the foot is abscessed or the sole has an injury (it's easy to remove & apply medication to bottom of foot & also keeps out debris)

(hard) TH739  
Q: What type of horseshoe nail is used to increase traction on icy surfaces?  
A: Frosthead nail

(hard) INT231  
Q: What type of shoe transfers the horse's weight to the frog?  
A: Heart bar

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) TH747-50  
Q: What are 5 common faults corrected by trimming?  
A: Splay foot, pigeon toe, quarter crack, cocked ankle, contracted heels

(Bonus) HHH525-3  
Q: List 3 reasons why one should work with a foal's feet  
A: Get him used to being handled while young  
Easier to control while younger  
He will grow up knowing he won't be hurt

(Bonus) HH11/HH505-1  
Q: What are 2 characteristics of a good hoof?  
A: Well shaped, roomy, proportional to horse's size

(Bonus) HHH505-7  
Q: What is the moisture content of the following parts of the hoof – wall, sole, frog?  
A: Wall – 25% Sole – 33% Frog – 50%

(Bonus) HHH 510/HH48  
Q: When the shod hoof grows out & the angle changes what 2 things are affected?  
A: Affects the action of the horse & puts strain on tendons & ligaments

- (Bonus) HH47/HHI  
 Q: Name 3 important points in the care of a horse's feet  
 A: Keep them clean, prevent them from drying out, trim them so they retain proper shape & length
- (Bonus) HH48/HHI515-1,535-5  
 Q: List 3 reasons for shoeing your horse  
 A: Protect hoof against excessive wear, provide traction, help correct defects of stance or gait, help cure disease or defective hoof, ease pain of injured hoof
- (Bonus) HII 505-1  
 Q: Name 3 things a horse's foot was designed to do  
 A: Support weight, resist wear, absorb shock, provide traction, replenish itself, conduct moisture
- (Bonus)  
 Q: Name 3 problems that can occur to the feet of horses that are stalled year around  
 A: Dry hooves, contracted heels, navicular disease HII 525
- (Bonus) HII515-2  
 Q: Name 3 reasons for hot shoeing  
 A: Shoes can be made specifically for foot problems, provides for more secure nailing, less interference with natural hoof function
- (Bonus) HII530  
 Q: Name 3 basic tools a horse owner should have for care of the hoof  
 A: Hoof pick, nippers, rasp, clinch cutter, clinch puller, hammer
- (Bonus) TH742  
 Q: If you leave a shoe on too long, name 2 things that can happen  
 A: Shoes become thin, shoes become loose, can cause shoe-nail punctures or corns, flexor tendons are strained when hoof wall grows too long, hooves grow out of proportion
- (Bonus) TH718/HII505  
 Q: What are the 3 main functions of the hoof?  
 A: shock absorption, locomotion & circulation
- (Bonus) BEG116/HII505/TH727-29  
 Q: Name 3 uses of a hoof knife  
 A: Pare away dead sole, trim ragged frog, relieve pressure on corns/cracks, remove foreign bodies from hoof
- (Bonus) INT221/HII535-5  
 Q: Name 3 things that influence horseshoe style  
 A: Type of work horse does, type of terrain horse is worked on, integrity of hoof (how good hoof is), size/weight of horse,
- (Bonus) INT221/HII535-5  
 Q: Name 3 things that influence what size horseshoe to use  
 A: Length of shoe heels, position of heel nail holes, web (width), weight/thickness of shoe, nail hole size
- (Bonus) HII535  
 Q: What are the steps in shoeing?  
 A: Observe conformation, motion, any unusual characteristics of horse    Remove old shoe    Trim hoof  
 Shape Shoe    Driving Nails    Nail Clinching/Finishing

(Bonus)

HHH515-1

Q: There are 10 things that distinguish an ideally fitted horseshoe. Name 3

A: Balanced under center of gravity of leg, stable on hoof, retain the most traction from frog & natural cupping shape of foot, seated away from & protect sole, fit full & long to compensate for low heels or heel movement, beveled to prevent pulling or injury to another leg, nail holes in front half of shoe & at proper pitch(angle), provide confidence for performance of required activity w/o dangerous slipping, minimum weight necessary to last until next shoeing

(Bonus)

HHH530

Q: Name 2 types of shoes used specifically for the back feet & their purpose

A: sliding plates (help horse slide stop) and square toe (stabilizes breakover point)

(Bonus)

HHH515

Q: Name 2 types of shoe used specifically for the front feet & their purpose

A: Half round (harness racing, reining), Weighted (to enhance action of gaited horses)

(Bonus)

INT231-2

Q: Give one advantage & one disadvantage of aluminum shoes

A: Advantage – light weight, so less fatigue Disadvantage – wears out quicker than steel

(bonus)\*

TH720

Q: Name 3 things you should look for when inspecting the horse's feet

A: Rocks, bruises, loose shoes (if shod), disease/thrush, nails loose/missing, puncture wounds, abnormal growth, uneven wear, general condition (cracks, splitting, too dry, etc)

(bonus)

TH721

Q: What 4 tools are necessary to trim a horse's foot?

A: Hoof pick, rasp, nippers, hoof knife

(bonus)

BEG104

Q: Give 4 characteristics of a healthy hoof

A: Outer wall hard & slick, hoof wall shiny or slightly waxy appearance, free of growth/fever rings, free of heat, coronet band should have enough moisture to feel resilient, frog should be firm & slightly pliable, no foul odor or discharge, sole should be firm & thick & not give to thumb pressure, white line free of discoloration, white line uniform thickness

(bonus)

TH749

Q: Name 6 corrective or therapeutic horseshoes

A: Bar, egg bar, half rim, half shoe, heart bar, heel caulks, rolled toe, slippered heels, square toe, trailer, bar across breakover point, caulk at first outside nail hole, Chadwick spring, lateral toe extension with trailer

## GAITS – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(Junior) TH181

Q: What is the term used when describing a winding or twisting of the striding leg around in front of the supporting leg – which results in contact like that of a rope-walking artist?

A: Winding or rope-walking

(junior) HH13/HH230-5

Q: Describe paddling

A: Throwing the front feet outward as they are picked up

(junior) common knowledge//TH179

Q: Define cross-firing

A: One lead in front with the opposite lead in back at the lope or gallop OR

A hindfoot on one side strikes the diagonal forefoot (forging in the pacing horse)

(junior) TH171

Q: What is the term used to describe the rhythmic, characteristic movements of a horse's feet & legs?

A: Gaits

(junior) TH176

Q: A medium-fast, collected canter exhibited in Western classes is called what?

A: Lope

(junior) TH175

Q: Define lateral gait & give an example

A: Legs & feet move in lateral pairs in performing the gait. Front & hind feet on the same side start & stop at the same time. Ex: Pace

(junior) TH171

Q: What is a natural gait?

A: One that's performed by natural impulse & without training (the horse is born knowing how to do it)

(junior) HH152-1

Q: Which gait is a distinguishing characteristic of the Tennessee Walking Horse?

A: Running walk

(junior) TH178

Q: What is the name for a fast, 4-beat ground-covering walk?

A: Running walk

(junior) HH23

Q: What movement is important for opening gates?

A: Sidepass

(junior) TH175

Q: What is the last foot to hit the ground in the canter when on the right lead?

A: Right front

(junior) TH172

Q: Which gait is known as the foundation gait or "mother of all gaits"?

A: Walk

(junior) TH175  
Q: At the canter or lope, what do you call the independently moving leg?  
A: Lead

(junior) TH173  
Q: What is a diagonal gait?  
A: Front foot and opposite hind foot start & stop at same time (Legs move in diagonal pairs in performing gait) Ex: Trot

(junior) TH178  
Q: What is the 5<sup>th</sup> gait of the American Saddle Horse?  
A: Rack

(junior) TH173-picture  
Q: What kind of base of support does a horse possess at the walk?  
A: Triangular

(junior) TH175  
Q: What is another name for the slow trot?  
A: Jog

(junior) TH175  
Q: What gait is an easy, rhythmical, 3-beat gait?  
A: Canter

(junior) TH175  
Q: Describe the movement of the pace  
A: Front & hind feet on the same side start & stop at the same time

(junior) HH18  
Q: What is another name for sidestep?  
A: Traverse

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: What is meant by a simple lead change?  
A: Bring the horse back into a walk or trot (jog) and restart in a lope (canter) on the opposite lead

(junior) TH181  
Q: Striking the ground hard in the stride is called what?  
A: Pounding

(junior) TH176  
Q: What is another name for the gallop?  
A: Run

(junior) TH173  
Q: Which gait is a rapid, 2-beat, diagonal gait?  
A: Trot

(junior) TH173  
Q: In the trot, one set of diagonal hooves is on the ground then the other set of diagonal hooves is on the ground. What is the next move?  
A: All 4 hooves are off the ground for a moment



(junior) TH171  
Q: How many natural gaits does the horse have?  
A: Three

(junior) TH169/FCH405  
Q: The distance from imprint to imprint by a horse's foot is called what?  
A: Stride

(junior) TH172  
Q: Which natural gait is a four-beat gait with each foot striking the ground independently from the other three feet?  
A: Walk

### SENIOR

**Easy**  
(Easy) TH179/HH525-4  
Q: If a horse is "forging", what is he doing?  
A: Striking the forefoot with the toe of the hindfoot (on same side)

(Easy) TH180  
Q: What is it called when the hairline at the top of the hind foot hits the toe of the forefoot as it breaks over?  
A: Scalping

(Easy) HH230-5  
Q: How does a pigeon-toed horse travel?  
A: Front feet will paddle or wing out when they're picked up

(Easy) HH230-5  
Q: What type of defect does a horse have if he dishes or wings in when he travels?  
A: Splay foot (toed-out), or possibly basewide

(Easy) TH181  
Q: What is excessive lateral shoulder motion?  
A: Rolling

(Easy) TH181  
Q: What is the term used for a short, quick, choppy stride?  
A: Trappy

(Easy) TH169  
Q: Define action  
A: How a horse moves its' feet & legs at walk, trot, etc.

(Easy) TH173  
Q: What is the term used to describe a noticeable pause in the flight of the foot – as though the stride were completed before the foot reaches the ground?  
A: Floating (dwelling)

(Easy) HH 18  
Q: What is a disunited canter?  
A: One lead in front & the other behind (horse switches leads only in front or back)

(Easy) TH172  
Q: Why is the walk known as the foundation gait?  
A: Many gaits are modifications of the walk OR : A horse may be asked to change to other gaits while working at the walk

(medium) HH19  
Q: In the gallop, where does the drive or power come from?  
A: Hind legs

(Easy) TH175  
Q: What is the base of support for the pace?  
A: Two lateral legs TH175

(Easy) TH175  
Q: When on the left lead, which leg/legs are on the ground for the second beat of the canter?  
A: Left rear & right front

(Easy) HH 17  
Q: Explain free-going  
A: Expression used when the horse's gaits are executed in a smooth, collected manner & the action is not excessive or labored (free forward movement)

(Easy) Hh17  
Q: What is the expression used when the stride lacks spring or action, therefore causing unnecessary rider fatigue?  
A: Rough or hard-gaited

(Easy) HH17  
Q: What is the expression used when the rider's reaction to a horse's gaits is pleasant & enjoyable?  
A: Easy-gaited

(Easy) TH179  
Q: What is the term used when the inside of the diagonal fore and hind pasterns make contact – sometimes seen in fast trotting horses?  
A: Speedy cutting

(easy) HH18  
Q: What do you call a pacer that rolls his body sideways as he paces?  
A: Sidewheeler

(Easy) HH17  
Q: Explain collected  
A: Controlled gait – a correct, coordinated action

(Easy) TH176  
Q: How many beats are there in a gallop?  
A: Four

(easy) HS11  
Q: A short underline can cause a horse to do what?  
A: Forge

(Easy) HH17  
Q: What are the gaits that are the result of specific training & practice called?  
A: Acquired gaits

(Easy) HH18/HH152-1  
Q: At what approximate speed does the running walk travel?  
A: Accept any number between 7 & 10 mph (different references read 7-8 & 8-10 mph)

(Easy) TH181  
Q: What is an exaggerated paddling, particularly noticeable in high-going animals?  
A: Winging

(easy) TH40  
Q: What is the name for the fast, flashy, 4-beat gait sometimes referred to as the singlefoot?  
A: Rack

(easy) TH172  
Q: What is another name for the slow gait?  
A: Stepping pace

(easy) TH175  
Q: With which foot does a horse start a right lead canter?  
A: Left hind

(easy) HH17  
Q: What is termed the “most useful gait” of the horse?  
A: Walk HH17

### Medium

(medium) Hh13  
Q: What is a perceptible extension of the stride with little flexion?  
A: Pointing

(Medium) HH18  
Q: What permits a horse to do a flying lead change?  
A: The brief period of suspension following the beat of the leading leg

(Medium) HH230-1  
Q: When a horse is limited in his movement, what else is limited?  
A: His usefulness

(medium) TH178  
Q: Name 2 acquired gaits  
A: Rack, slow gait, amble, stepping pace, pacing walk, singlefoot, paso

(medium) TH171  
Q: What are the 3 natural gaits of the horse?  
A: Walk, trot, gallop/run, (NOT canter)

(Medium) TH175  
Q: While cantering on the right lead, which feet bear more weight & are subject to more strain?  
A: Left hind & right front

(medium) HH17  
Q: When a horse in action folds his knees with the forearm nearly horizontal, noticeably flexes the hocks and lifts his body high from the ground, he is said to be what?  
A: Flashy or high-gaited

(medium) TH40  
Q: What is another term for the stepping pace?  
A: Slow gait

(medium) TH179  
Q: What is brushing?  
A: Slight contact (hitting) one front or hind leg with the other

(medium) TH173  
Q: The walk is a 4-beat gait. Is the sequence of footfalls lateral or diagonal?  
A: Diagonal

(medium) TH177  
Q: At a gallop on a right lead, what is the next foot to hit the ground after the right fore?  
A: Left hind

(medium) TH179  
Q: Forging is most apt to occur at what gait?  
A: Trot

(medium) TH177  
Q: Explain the footfall sequence of a horse on the right lead at the gallop, beginning with contact of the left hind leg with the ground  
A: Left hind, right hind, left fore, right fore

(medium) TH51  
Q: What is the term used to describe the canter of the Tennessee Walking Horse?  
A: Rocking chair canter

(medium) TH172  
Q: Most gaits are symmetrical - however, there are 2 asymmetrical gaits. Name them  
A: Canter/Lope and Gallop

## **Hard**

(Hard) HH17  
Q: Describe the fox trot gait  
A: Slow, short, broken, somewhat uncollected nodding trot. The hind foot hits the ground an instant before the diagonal front foot

(Hard) TH175  
Q: Why should the leads at a canter be changed periodically?  
A: To keep from tiring – the legs that beat alone are subject to more strain

(Hard) HS7  
Q: How much weight may a horse dissipate on his lead foot when running?  
A: A ton a second

(hard) TH43  
Q: Describe the paso gait  
A: A broken pace (4-beat lateral gait)

(hard) TH43

Q: What is the sequence of beats in the paso gait?

A: Right rear, right front, left rear, left front

(hard) TH43

Q: What is meant by the word “termino”?

A: Refers to the flowing movement of the paso gait where the forelegs roll to the outside as the horse strides forward

(hard) TH181

Q: Pounding is a defect in way of going often associated with what conformation defect?

A: Straight shoulders & pasterns

(hard) H1H505-4

Q: What is the term for the point on the front edge of the hoof where it last touches the ground at liftoff for each step?

A: Breakover point

(hard) H1H152-1

Q: What is the footfall sequence for the running walk – starting with the left front?

A: Left front, right rear, right front, left rear

(hard) TH169

Q: Explain the difference between stance phase & swing phase of a leg

A: Stance phase is when limb is on ground, swing phase is when it isn't in contact with the ground

(hard) TH42

Q: 2 part question. Identify the following gait & in what breed of horse it's seen. The gait starts out as a simple trot – the diagonal feet leave the ground at the same time. However, the back diagonal foot comes down later than the front foot, making it a 4-beat gait. The back foot does not come down in a hard step, but actually appears to slide a little bit or contact the ground softly. The horse's body is rising in front & lowering behind in unison.

A: Foxtrot – Missouri Fox trotter

(hard) TH181

Q: In what type of horse is winging out most commonly seen?

A: High-stepping harness & saddle horses (ex. Saddlebred, Hackney, Morgan)

(hard) TH179

Q: Describe the 2 major types of leg interference that can occur in horses

A: Supporting leg & striding leg interference

(hard) TH179

Q: In reference to supporting leg interference, explain the difference between brushing & striking

A: Brushing – when contact between interfering legs is slight

Striking – when interference results in an open wound

(hard) TH173

Q: In which of the following breeds would you see a suspension during the trot – Hackney or Standardbred?

A: Standardbred

**Bonus**

(Bonus) TH178  
Q: Name the gaits performed by a 5-gaited horse  
A: Walk, trot, canter, slow gait, rack

(Bonus) HH17  
Q: What are 3 reasons you should have a working understanding of gaits?  
A: To detect lameness, to train a performance horse, to be able to use a horse for a specific purpose

(Bonus) TH174  
Q: Name 3 walks that might be called for in a dressage test  
A: Working walk, collected walk, medium walk, extended walk, free walk

(Bonus) TH169  
Q: What are 5 important features of the stride?  
A: Balance, directness, height, length, rapidity, regularity

(Bonus) HH220  
Q: What are 2 reasons you want a horse with a long stride?  
A: Absorbs more road shock, move with less effort covering more distance

(bonus) TH169  
Q: A horse's speed is determined by what 2 things?  
A: Stride frequency & stride length

(bonus) TH173  
Q: Name 3 of the trots that might be called for in a dressage test  
A: Collected, medium, working, extended

(bonus) TH178  
Q: What are the 3 speeds of the paso gait?  
A: Paso fino, paso corto, paso bravo

(bonus) TH172,178  
Q: Name 3 gaits that have 4 beats  
A: Walk, stepping pace, running walk, amble, paso, singlefoot, gallop

(bonus) TH179  
Q: Give 4 examples of striding leg interference  
A: Forging, scalping, cross-firing, speedy cutting, shin hitting

(bonus) TH169  
Q: List 4 gaits that do NOT have a stride suspension phase  
A: Walk, foxtrot, amble, running walk, paso

(bonus) TH178  
Q: Two part question. Name the unique 4-beat lateral gait which is essentially a broken pace that can be performed at 3 different speeds and name the speeds  
A: Gait – Paso      Speeds – paso fino, paso corto, paso largo

## GENERAL EQUITATION / RIDING – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) HH20  
Q: Name one of the four most commonly used natural aids  
A: Voice, hand, legs, weight

(junior) HH9  
Q: What is a rubberneck?  
A: A horse with a very flexible neck, hard to rein

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: In cold weather, what should you do before placing the bit in the horse's mouth?  
A: Warm the bit

(junior) HH20  
Q: What is the off side?  
A: Right side

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: When bridling your horse, which ear is last to be pulled under the crownpiece?  
A: Left

(junior) HH20  
Q: When mounting a horse, on what side do you generally mount?  
A: Left

(junior) HSG2-22  
Q: Immediately upon dismounting from an English saddle, what should the rider do?  
A: Run up the stirrups

(junior) HSG2-28  
Q: How can you judge what is a safe distance between you & the horse in front of you?  
A: You should be able to see the hind heels of the horse in front of you (stay a horse length away)

(junior) HH20  
Q: The legs, hands, weight & voice as used in controlling a horse are called what?  
A: Aids

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: What direction should the horse's nose be pointing when loping in a circle?  
A: To the inside

(junior) HH20  
Q: When riding in groups, what kind of distance should you keep between horses?  
A: Horse length

(junior) HH9  
Q: What is a stargazer?  
A: A horse that holds his head too high & his nose out

(junior) HH20  
Q: What is posting?  
A: Rising & descending of the rider with the rhythm of the trot

(junior) HH22  
Q: To obtain a left lead, which leg would you apply pressure with?  
A: Right

(junior) HH23  
Q: What is the proper way to ask your horse to back?  
A: Grip with your legs, hold reins low, pull lightly using give & take motion, use your voice

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: What term means to step a horse backwards?  
A: Back

(junior)  
Q: Which way do you bend your horse's ear when pulling the crownpiece of bridle over it?  
A: Forward common knowledge

(junior)  
Q: Ride with your weight on what part of the foot?  
A: Ball HH20

(junior) HSG2-27  
Q: When riding in groups, how should you ride in relation to others?  
A: Abreast or a full horse length from horse in front of you

(junior) HH29  
Q: Heavy hands can cause damage to what part of the horse?  
A: Mouth (bars)

(junior) HH40  
Q: When speaking of horseback riding, what is a passenger?  
A: One who rides without control, letting the horse go as he wishes

## SENIOR

**Easy**  
(Easy) HH40  
Q: What do you call advanced exercises & training in horsemanship?  
A: Dressage HH 40

(Easy) HH20  
Q: What term means "the art of riding horseback"?  
A: Equitation

(Easy) HH20  
Q: A horse length equals how many feet?  
A: 8 feet

(Easy) HH22  
Q: When should you signal your horse for the stop?  
A: When the horse's rear legs are moving forward under its' body

(Easy) common knowledge  
Q: When trail riding, what should you check for before crossing a creek?  
A: Solid bottoms & banks that can be negotiated without danger of the horse falling



- (Easy) HH20  
 Q: When you get ready to mount properly, what do you do to get your horse under control?  
 A: Adjust the reins evenly with enough tension to feel the bit & hold horse steady
- (Easy) HH21  
 Q: Explain how you would gather your horse  
 A: Take up on reins & settle in saddle
- (Easy) HH21  
 Q: When riding a trot Western style, the body should be inclined slightly more in which direction than at the walk?  
 A: Forward
- (Easy) HH23  
 Q: What aids are used when asking a horse to take the left lead & how are they used?  
 A: Apply pressure with right leg, shift weight to left
- (Easy) common knowledge  
 Q: What do you call a method of holding single reins where the reins overlap in the rider's hands across the horse's neck?  
 A: Cross-reins
- (Easy) HH20  
 Q: What does it mean to "pull leather"?  
 A: Holding on the saddle with both hands when riding a bucking horse
- (Easy) HH23  
 Q: Explain how you would get your horse to sidepass  
 A: Hold horse to prevent forward movement. Neckrein in direction you wish to move forequarters & use outside leg to move hindquarters
- (Easy) HH20  
 Q: What is horsemanship?  
 A: The art of riding the horse & understanding his needs
- (Easy) HH21  
 Q: When riding, your legs are used to signal what?  
 A: Speed & movements (changes of direction, etc.)
- (Easy) HH20  
 Q: True neckreining is the response of your horse to what?  
 A: Weight (feel) of neckrein against the neck
- (Easy) HH41  
 Q: What is the purpose of a warm-up?  
 A: Gives horse a chance to loosen up stiff muscles
- (Easy) HH21  
 Q: What part of the horse's body do your hands control?  
 A: The forehand
- (easy) LTJ5  
 Q: If one instructor's method doesn't suit your personality, philosophy or goals, what should you do?  
 A: Find another instructor

(easy) FCH385

Q: What is a cinch-bound horse?

A: A horse that objects to being cinched up

### Medium

(Medium) HH210-2

Q: What is meant by the appropriate size horse & rider?

A: Not a small rider on a large horse or vice-versa

(Medium) LTJ17

Q: What is the main means of communication between horse & rider?

A: Your legs

(medium) HH23

Q: Horsemanship requires what 2 things?

A: Practice, patience

(Medium) LTJ

Q: When riding & turning to the left, where would you place your legs?

A: Right leg behind the cinch & left leg at the cinch

(medium) HH29

Q: Why are light hands so important in riding?

A: Your hands apply pressure & control the amount of pressure communicated to the horse (heavy hands can hurt horse's mouth)

(medium) HSG2-26

Q: When your horse is excited or full of steam, what should you do before riding him?

A: Work him on a longe line for a few minutes

(medium) HH20

Q: A horseman will shift his seat to place his body in balance with what?

A: Action of the horse

(medium) HH20

Q: What will happen if you get out of balance while riding?

A: You will stiffen & lose the rhythm of motion with the horse

(Medium) LTJ/common knowledge

Q: What is plow reining?

A: Direct reining, not neck reining

(medium) common knowledge

Q: A 360 or 180 degree turn on the front legs is called what?

A: Turn on the forehand

(medium)\* common knowledge

Q: In performing a correct reinback, how should the legs of the horse move?

A: In diagonal pairs

(medium)\* common knowledge  
Q: A horse that moves forward with his head tucked into his chest is said to be what?  
A: Behind the bit

(medium) HIH1220-2  
Q: Why is it important for a rider to stay deep in the saddle & sit up straight?  
A: A horse responds readily to shifts in the rider's weight. Exaggerated weight shifts can throw the horse off balance and/or confuse it

### **Hard**

(Hard) LTJ35  
Q: What causes a chair seat?  
A: Sitting behind the motion of the horse

(Hard) LTJ11  
Q: What is excellent for building a good, secure seat and leg position and also helping you relax & build balance & confidence?  
A: Gymnastic exercises (can be done on a longe line without reins or stirrups)

(hard) HSG 8  
Q: How can you keep your horse from being head shy while bridling?  
A: Fold each ear individually under the crownpiece, make sure the bridle is big enough before putting it on & don't hurt his mouth when putting the bit in

(hard) HIH1100-1  
Q: Name an English riding activity that a saddle seat rider does not participate in?  
A: Jumping

(Hard) HH  
Q: While sitting properly on a horse, perpendicular lines may be drawn through a rider's shoulder and hip and between what other 2 parts of the body?  
A: Knee to toe

(Hard) HIH1100-1  
Q: The term "perched" refers to what type of English saddle & rider?  
A: Close contact saddle – jumping rider

(Hard) HIH1100-1  
Q: Which English rider sits in the saddle with a very sharp hip angle?  
A: Jumping rider

(hard) HH21  
Q: How does your horse learn to obey natural aids?  
A: Repetition/ habits you follow when riding

(hard) LTJ11  
Q: If the English rider is balanced correctly over her feet, where does the stirrup leather hang?  
A: Straight down

(hard) Ref HS7  
Q: When a rider maintains a balanced seat, he is directly over what area of the horse?  
A: Center of motion (15<sup>th</sup> vertebrae)

(hard) common knowledge

Q: What is meant by the term “on the buckle”?

A: Ride with loose reins (English)

(Hard) FCH382

Q: To exercise a horse at moderate speed is called what?

A: Breeze

(hard) Ref HH26

Q: A rider who is rising on the left diagonal will be in the saddle as what legs of the horse come to the ground?

A: Left front, right hind

(hard) REF HS7

Q: Where should the rider’s position & weight be to offer the greatest stability & least interference with the horse’s motion

A: Over the center of motion (15<sup>th</sup> vertebrae)

(hard) REF HII185-1

Q: What is a planchette?

A: A wooden step which supported the feet on the early sidesaddles

(hard) HII172-2

Q: Dressage has its roots in the classical horsemanship of what country?

A: Greece

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) HII210-2

Q: What are 2 things to consider when looking for an equitation horse?

A: Horse should be suitable for a particular style & should be capable of performing the class routine

(Bonus) HII210-1

Q: Name 3 reasons why a young horse & rider combination is unsafe

A: Neither knows how to react in an emergency

Lack of understanding on both parts Both are mentally & emotionally immature

(Bonus) common sense

Q: Name 3 qualities to avoid in a trail horse

A: Horse that bucks, horse that runs away, horse that intentionally kicks other horses or people, prancy unsettled horse, etc.

(Bonus) HII1100-1

Q: What style of riding is divided into 2 types & what are they?

A: English – the types are saddle seat & hunt seat

(Bonus) HS7

Q: Horsemanship helps the horse to do what 2 things when carrying a rider?

A: Horse to move freely with natural grace, balance while carrying the weight of the rider & saddle

(Bonus) HH21

Q: What are the 2 aids you would use to control the speed of your horse?

A: Leg pressure, rein tension

(Bonus) HH 53  
Q: Name the 3 times you should check your cinch  
A: After saddling, after walking a few steps, after mounting & riding a short distance

(Bonus) HSG2-20  
Q: Name 2 reasons why you shouldn't let your horse eat while wearing a bridle  
A: Could step on reins, could get feet tangled in reins, hay or grass could catch in bit & injure mouth

(Bonus) HH20  
Q: What are the 3 basic equitation styles?  
A: Stock (western), hunt seat & saddle seat

(Bonus) HH23  
Q: What are the 3 general steps to obtain a desired lead?  
A: Leg pressure, weight shift, rein

(Bonus) LTJ 11  
Q: Name 3 exercises on horseback the rider can do to develop balance confidence, a good secure seat & leg position  
A: Rotate one or both arms in circles, stretch one arm above shoulders & stretch the leg on same side down, Touch your toe, the horse's poll, your other toe & horse's rump

(bonus) HIH185-1  
Q: What are 2 reasons for riding sidesaddle?  
A: Handicapped riders, those who for some reason can't ride astride, costume/parade, fox hunting, pleasure

## GENETICS – SENIOR STUDY

### Easy

(Easy) HIH1060-4  
Q: What do you call an abnormal condition that an animal possesses at birth, such as a hernia?  
A: Congenital

(easy) HIH1060-1  
Q: In the inheritance of sex in the horse, what are the chances for the foal to be male?  
A: 50/50

(easy) TH459  
Q: A gene that does not show up if it is paired with a dominant gene is said to be what?  
A: Recessive

(easy) TH482  
Q: What dominant color gene masks all other color patterns?  
A: White

(easy) HIH1060-1  
Q: What is the general term for the X & Y chromosomes?  
A: Sex chromosomes

### Medium

(Medium) HS19  
Q: What is normal cell division?  
A: Mitosis

(Medium) HIH 1040-3  
Q: What color foal will a homozygous gray produce?  
A: Gray, no matter what the other parent is

(Medium) HIH1040-3  
Q: Are roan horses heterozygous or homozygous?  
A: Heterozygous

(Medium) HIH1040-2  
Q: Are the genes for coat color separate or combined with the gene loci for occurrence & pattern of white hairs on the body?  
A: Separate

(Medium) HIH1060-1  
Q: How many chromosomes are there in a normal horse?  
A: 64

(Medium) HIH1020-1  
Q: Where is the genetic material carried?  
A: Within the nucleus in the form of chromosomes

(Medium) HIH1040-3  
Q: Roan colored horses are like white colored horses in what way genetically?  
A: Both colors are heterozygous

- (Medium) HIH1060-6  
Q: Hemophilia A is carried by which horse?  
A: Female
- (Medium) HIH1020-2  
Q: What is the term used to describe the condition when a pair of genes are identical?  
A: Homozygous
- (Medium) HIH1060-1  
Q: If we cannot see genes with a microscope, how do we know they are there?  
A: Other research methods tell us they are
- (Medium) HS19/TH458-9/HIH1060-1  
Q: What are the two types of genes that determine coat color?  
A: Dominant & recessive
- (Medium) HIH1060-1  
Q: What is the sex genotype of a stallion?  
A: XY
- (Medium) HIH1060-1  
Q: What do we need to be able to see chromosomes?  
A: Microscope
- (Medium) HIH1020-1  
Q: What are the units of inheritance?  
A: Genes
- (Medium) TH458/HS20  
Q: If you breed a black stallion to a black mare, what percentage of the foals may be red?  
A: 25%
- (Medium) HIH1020-1  
Q: What 2 substances are the carriers of inheritance?  
A: Genes & chromosomes
- (Medium) HIH1060-1  
Q: What is the sex genotype for a mare?  
A: XX
- (Medium) HS19  
Q: What is sex cell division?  
A: Meiosis
- (Medium) HIH1020-1  
Q: In what cells do chromosomes exist only as singles?  
A: Egg & sperm cells
- (Medium) HIH1060-1  
Q: Which types of chromosomes determine the sex of the foal?  
A: X & Y
- (Medium) HIH1020-1  
Q: What is the study of how characteristics are passed from parents to offspring?  
A: Science of genetics

- (Medium) HIH1020-1  
 Q: Define nucleus  
 A: The dense center of a cell that contains the genetic material
- (Medium) TH458/SH20-21  
 Q: What does genotype mean?  
 A: Genetic make-up
- (Medium) TH458/HS20  
 Q: What does phenotype mean?  
 A: Outward appearance
- (Medium) HIH1060-6  
 Q: Which breed of horse carries the genetic disease HYPP?  
 A: Quarter Horse
- (Medium) HIH1040-1  
 Q: If a chestnut is mated to a chestnut, what color or colors can be produced?  
 A: Only chestnut
- (Medium) HIH1060-4  
 Q: What is inbreeding?  
 A: Breeding closely related animals
- (Medium) HIH11060-1  
 Q: If a sperm carrying the X chromosome fertilizes the egg, what sex will the foal be?  
 A: Female
- (Medium) HIH1020-1  
 Q: How are characteristics passed from parents to offspring?  
 A: By genes
- (Medium) HIH1020-2  
 Q: If paired genes are not identical, they are called what?  
 A: Heterozygous
- (Medium) HS21  
 Q: How many chromosomes do mules & hinnies have?  
 A: 63
- (medium) TH447  
 Q: Who was the first to work out how genetic material is transmitted from one generation to the next?  
 A: Gregor Mendel
- (medium) TH462  
 Q: Which chromosome carries the genes for sex-linked traits  
 A: X
- (medium) TH462  
 Q: Give an example of a sex-linked trait  
 A: Hemophilia



- (medium) TH473  
 Q: All horses carry the genotype for one of two colors – which may be masked or diluted to other colors. What are these 2 colors?  
 A: Black or chestnut
- (medium) TH50  
 Q: Palomino is a dilution of what color?  
 A: Chestnut
- (medium) TH50  
 Q: A double dilution of chestnut results in what color?  
 A: Cremello
- (medium) TH81  
 Q: What does dilution of color mean?  
 A: Lessening of the intensity of a base color
- (medium) TH81  
 A: Bay dilutes to which color?  
 A: Buckskin or dun
- (medium)\* H1H1060-6  
 Q: Which lethal genetic defect can result from mating 2 overo paint horses?  
 A: Lethal white foal syndrome

### Hard

- (Hard) H1H1040-2  
 Q: What is an important difference between the buckskin & dun genes?  
 A: A dun can't produce a cremello
- (Hard) H1H1040-2  
 Q: What genetically, may affect a black horse to create different patterns?  
 A: Genes at four other loci may modify the black
- (Hard) H1H1060-5  
 Q: Why are all dominant white horses heterozygous & not homozygous?  
 A: The fetus dies before birth when it has 2 dominant (or large) white genes (the pure form WW kills the foal early in pregnancy)
- (Hard) H1H1020-1  
 Q: Where is the location of the cytoplasm?  
 A: Between the nucleus & the cell wall
- (Hard) H1H1040-1  
 Q: What letters of the alphabet signify pure black?  
 A: aaEE
- (Hard)  
 Q: What gene or genes must chestnut horses have to avoid being brown or black?  
 A: 2 recessive genes. Chestnut is recessive to both bay & black H1H 1040-1

- (Hard) HHH1040-3  
Q: What gene is responsible for the roan color & what letters represent it?  
A: Roaning gene, Rr
- (Hard) HHH1020  
Q: What would be the difference in the offspring from a homozygous black stallion & a heterozygous black stallion when mated with a chestnut or brown mare?  
A: All the foals from the homozygous black stallion would be black. From the heterozygous black stallion, by chance, half the foals would carry the recessive gene for brown & be brown or chestnut
- (Hard) HHH1060-5  
Q: What is CID?  
A: Failure of the immune system to form
- (Hard) HHH1020-2  
Q: Horses that are heterozygous for a particular gene have how many different alleles for that gene?  
A: Two
- (Hard) HHH1040-1  
Q: What color results from crossing homozygous black horses with chestnut horses?  
A: Bays
- (Hard) HHH1060-6  
Q: The lethal white syndrome is caused by the failure of what?  
A: The foal to develop certain nerves of the intestinal tract
- (Hard) \* HHH1020-1  
Q: What is a chromosome?  
A: A long, thread-like structure made of complex proteins
- (Hard) HS25  
Q: The genetic material of the sperm cell is contained in which part of the sperm cell?  
A: Head section
- (Hard) HS19  
Q: What is the unique thing about genes & chromosomes?  
A: They are able to reproduce themselves
- (Hard) HHH1060-6  
Q: How do you diagnose HYPP?  
A: By a genetic blood test
- (Hard) HHH1060-4  
Q: CID is an inherited disease of which breed?  
A: Arabian & part-Arabs
- (Hard) HHH1040-2  
Q: Not all gene pairs are completely dominant or recessive. Name a color pattern that is caused by this situation?  
A: Palomino
- (Hard) ADV335  
Q: Define heredity  
A: Passing of traits from parents to offspring

- (Hard) ADV335  
 Q: In genetics, what does the term “codominance” mean?  
 A: A gene action resulting in an intermediate state between 2 parents
- (Hard)\* H1H1020-1  
 Q: What is an allele?  
 A: A pair of genes
- (hard) H1H1040-1  
 Q: When a gene masks or covers up its recessive allele, it is called what?  
 A: Dominant
- (Hard) H1H1020-1  
 Q: What does the term locus mean?  
 A: The physical location of the gene on the chromosome
- (Hard) H1H1060-1  
 Q: What is a genetic disease?  
 A: One that is a result of a DNA mutation & can be passed on to offspring
- (hard) TH539  
 Q: What do you call the form of inbreeding that is aimed at trying to maintain a close relationship with a particular animal?  
 A: Linebreeding
- (hard) TH555  
 Q: What is a quantitative trait & give an example  
 A: A trait influenced by many genes. Examples: speed, cow sense, jumping ability, etc.
- (hard)\* common knowledge  
 Q: What is outcrossing?  
 A: Mating animals that members of the same breed but which show no relationship close up in the pedigree (4-6 generations)
- (hard)\* TH483  
 Q: What does the G locus provide for?  
 A: Dominant gray
- (hard)\* TH490  
 Q: Name the color pattern on a Pinto horse whose genetic color code for dominant white is at the T locus  
 A: Tobiano
- (hard)\* TH473  
 Q: In reference to color inheritance, there are 6 modifications of the black coat color – all of which have black points except one. What color is this one?  
 A: Perlino
- (hard)\* TH57  
 Q: What general type of gene causes the distinctive curly coat of the American Bashkir Curly?  
 A: Homozygous recessive one
- (hard)\* ADV335  
 Q: What is genetic influence?  
 A: The portion of characteristics or traits passed from parent to offspring

(hard)\* TH486  
Q: What is the expected ratio of roan to solid colored foals if a roan stallion is bred to a roan mare?  
A: 2 roan to 1 solid

(hard)\* TH581  
Q: Why is it not possible to predict the exact traits of an unborn foal?  
A: Because the genetic value of each trait is unknown

(hard) TH51  
Q: You are planning to breed your chestnut mare & would love her to produce a palomino foal. In order to guarantee a foal of this color, what color stallion should she be bred to?  
A: Cremello (bred to chestnut will produce 100% palomino) TH51

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) HS18  
Q: Tell how many pairs of chromosomes each of the following farm animals have - horses, cattle, goats  
A: Horses – 32 Cattle – 30 Goats – 30

(Bonus) HS19  
Q: Explain the 3 steps of mitosis  
A: Chromosomes duplicate themselves, cell divides & one of each chromosome goes to each of the new cells.

(Bonus) H1H 1160-6, 1120-3  
Q: Name 2 reasons why it is helpful to understand the technical aspects of coat color  
A: Select breeding stock for desirable traits, minimize genetic diseases/conditions

(Bonus) H1H1020-1  
Q: A horse's characteristics are due to 2 things. Name them  
A: Genetics and environment

(Bonus) H1H1020-2  
Q: Name 3 traits of horses that are influenced by many genes?  
A: Conformation, temperament, physical performance, size, muscularity, longevity

(Bonus) H1H1020-1  
Q: Name 3 things other than genetic makeup that may affect a horse  
A: Care, feeding, training

(bonus) TH458-59  
Q: What are the 3 types of gene action?  
A: Dominance, codominance & partial dominance (co-dominance)

(bonus) \* TH473  
Q: Name 3 colors that are a dilution of black  
A: Bay, seal brown, buckskin, dun, grulla, perlino

(bonus)\* TH51  
Q: How many foals & what colors for each number are produced from 100 successful matings between a palomino stallion & a palomino mare?  
A: 50 palomino, 25 chestnut & 25 cremello

## GROOMING – SENIOR STUDY

### junior

(junior) HH9

Q: What is docking?

A: Cutting the bones of the tail to shorten it

(junior) TH83

Q: What is a rat-tailed horse?

A: A horse having little hair in its' tail

(junior) HH35

Q: What is a banged tail?

A: Hair of tail cut straight off below the dock or bony part of tail

(junior) HH35

Q: What is the only purpose for which you would use a metal currycomb?

A: To remove thick, dry mud or heavy, loose hair

(junior) HIIH420-3

Q: Why is it recommended to groom a horse thoroughly before saddling?

A: Removes dirt & burrs that may cause sores and/or rider may find new sores

(junior) HH35

Q: What do you call a person who cleans & brushes horses?

A: Groom

(junior) HH35

Q: What does hogged mean?

A: Short-cut mane

(junior) HH39

Q: What is a bridle path on a horse?

A: Clipped area behind the ears where the crownpiece of the bridle crosses

(junior) HH35

Q: What function does the body brush serve?

A: Adds oil & removes the last particles of dust

(junior) HH36

Q: What do you call a horse that is neither hot to the touch nor breathing hard after he's been exercised?

A: Cooled out

(junior) HIIH1100-12

Q: What type of brush is best for sensitive areas of the face & legs?

A: Soft

(junior) HSG/HIIH420-3

Q: Why should you brush the horse's belly in the area of the saddle cinch?

A: To remove dirt that might chafe the horse or cause sores

(junior) HH37

Q: In grooming a horse, in what direction should the hair be brushed?

A: In the direction of its' natural lay

(junior) HSG2-16  
Q: How should you place the saddle blanket on the horse?  
A: Locate it forward & pull it towards the rear of horse so hair lies flat

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: When braiding a horse's mane & tail, how many sections should be worked with at one time?  
A: Three

(junior) TH719  
Q: What is the proper procedure to using a hoof pick?  
A: Heel to toe

(junior) HH37  
Q: What is a rubber currycomb used for?  
A: Remove excessive mud, loose hair, saddle marks or get out deep dirt & dandruff

(junior) HH38  
Q: If you wash your horse, what grooming aid is essential?  
A: Sweat scraper

(junior) HH38  
Q: In grooming a horse, where is the currycomb never used?  
A: Over bony area – head, below knees or hocks

(junior) HHH710-7  
Q: If you have ridden your horse hard, when should you let him have his fill of water?  
A: After he's completely cooled out

(junior) HH37  
Q: How can you remove caked mud & manure from the hoof wall?  
A: Washing with water & stiff brush or: use hoof brush

(junior) HHH1100-13,14  
Q: Name 3 grooming tools  
A: Hoof pick, mane & tail comb, sweatscraper, grooming cloth, curry comb, dandy brush, body brush, clippers, etc.

(junior) HH37  
Q: How do you clean the currycomb when grooming?  
A: Strike it on back of brush or boot heel

(junior) HH35  
Q: How often should horses that are stabled be groomed?  
A: Daily

(junior) HH35  
Q: What do you call a tail that has been shortened or thinned by pulling?  
A: Pulled tail

(junior) HH34  
Q: Why should you sponge your tack after use?  
A: To remove dirt & sweat

(junior) HH38  
Q: If you body-clip your horse, what should be done in cold weather?  
A: Blanket horse or keep in stable

## SENIOR

### Easy

(Easy) HH38  
Q: What is meant by “picking out” a mane or tail?  
A: Separating the hairs with your fingers to keep them from tangling

(Easy) HH39  
Q: How far down the tail is a hunter’s tail braided?  
A: 8 – 12 inches

(Easy) HH36  
Q: In what order should you clean your horse’s feet?  
A: Counter-clockwise – near fore, near hind, off hind, off fore

(Easy) HH8  
Q: What is the term for rough, harsh appearance?  
A: Coarse

(Easy) HH38  
Q: How can you avoid a dull, sunburned appearance of your horse’s coat?  
A: Turn it out to pasture at night, early morning or late evening instead of during the day

(Easy) HH39  
Q: How long should the mane be for proper braiding?  
A: 4 – 6”

(Easy) HH35  
Q: When should you groom a horse that’s exercised or worked?  
A: Both before the workout & immediately on return to the stable

(Easy) HH35  
Q: Referring to grooming, what is roached?  
A: Term used when the mane is all cut off (so part is left standing upright)

(Easy) HH35  
Q: If you don’t have a hoofpick available, what common tool can you use in its’ place?  
A: Old screwdriver bent over about an inch from the blade end \

(Easy) HH37  
Q: What type strokes will remove the most dirt when using a stiff brush?  
A: Short, strong ones with outward action away from the horse’s body

(Easy) HH37  
Q: What motion is most effective when currying?  
A Circular

(easy) FCH180  
Q: What practice most helps the appearance of the horse’s coat?  
A: Frequent & through grooming

**Medium**

(medium)

HH39

Q: Describe how to pluck a mane

A: Begin on underside of mane with the longest hairs. Grasp a few strands of hair close to the roots & jerk sharply, removing hair & roots

(medium)

TH129/FCH382

Q: What is the term that refers to hair that is clean & glossy, denoting a healthy appearance?

A: Bloom

(medium)

HH38

Q: Why is it advisable to leave a saddle patch when clipping a horse during winter?

A: Provides protection from abrasions and infections as well as from wearing the hair away

(medium)

HH39

Q: What determines the style of the mane & tail of a horse that's being exhibited?

A: Type & breed of horse

(Medium)

HH39

Q: When clipping a horse's head, where are the 2 areas where the longer hairs are usually clipped?

A: Inside the ears & under the chin & jaw

(Medium)

HH36

Q: What is usually the first step in grooming a horse?

A: Inspecting the feet & legs or cleaning out feet

(medium)

HSG2-17

Q: When saddling, what can you do to prevent the skin at the horse's elbow from being pinched?

A: Pull leg forward to smooth the skin in front or & under the girth

(medium)

Ref TH63-64

Q: About how long is a hogged mane?

A: 6"

**Bonus**

(Bonus)

HH36-38

Q: What are 3 steps of good grooming that are routine with good horsemen?

A: Cooling out, cleaning feet, groom body, clean mane & tail

(Bonus)

HH39

Q: What are 3 areas of the Western stock horse that are usually clipped for a show?

A: Bridlepath, muzzle, ears, under chin & jaw, below knees & hocks

(Bonus)

HH36

Q: Name 3 uses of a grooming cloth

A: Wipe around eyes, nostrils, lips, dock, sheath – give a final polish to hair coat – aid in drying of wet, sweaty horse

(Bonus)

HH35-36/HH1100-13,14

Q: Name 3 grooming tools & their purposes

A: **Accept any reasonable answer--** Examples: curry comb – roughs up hair to remove deep dirt, Body brush or finishing brush – removes dust & brings out natural oils, Sweatscraper – removes excess sweat or water, Clippers – trims hair



(Bonus)

HH 35

Q: Name 3 benefits of good grooming

A: Improves appearance, Cleans hair & pores, keeps skin functioning more naturally, lessens skin diseases & external parasites, improves condition & fitness of muscles

(Bonus)

HH35

Q: When brushing a horse, what are the last 3 parts to be brushed?

A: Head, mane, tail

(Bonus)

HH38

Q: What are at least 3 effects of hand rubbing?

A: Bring out the bloom by removal of loose hair, stimulates circulation, produces a glossy coat, restful to tired muscles after a long ride

## HEALTH & SANITATION PRINCIPLES – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) HIH440-2  
Q: What is the best way to control bleeding of a leg wound?  
A: Apply a pressure bandage

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: Who is trained & skilled in the treating of diseases & injuries of animals?  
A: Veterinarian

(junior) BEG/HIH  
Q: What is the best way to prevent dehydration?  
A: Adequate water intake

(junior) HIH950-6  
Q: How do you check for dehydration in a horse?  
A: Pull the skin back & if it flaps back into place, the foal isn't dehydrated

(junior) HIH1150  
Q: Who can provide the horse owner with the ideal vaccination program?  
A: Veterinarian

(junior) HIH440-2  
Q: If blood is spurting from a wound, is it an artery or vein?  
A: Artery

(junior) TH608  
Q: What type wound has clean, straight edges & often bleeds quite profusely?  
A: Incision (cut)

(junior) TH608  
Q: What type of wound would a nail cause?  
A: Puncture

(junior) TH609  
Q: Which is more serious – cutting of an artery or a vein?  
A: Artery

(junior) HIH950-6  
Q: What is the term for the condition in which water is lost from the body faster than it is taken in?  
A: Dehydration

(junior) HIH435-1  
Q: What is colic?  
A: An acute abdominal pain – (may be caused by a great variety of disorders)

(junior) HIH435-3  
Q: What is the most common medical emergency in horses?  
A: Colic

(junior) TH302  
Q: What is one of the oldest known disorders of horses?  
A: Colic

## SENIOR

### Easy

(easy) HS46  
Q: What is the first step to a disease prevention plan?  
A: Consult a veterinarian

(Easy) HH9  
Q: What is the term for the condition of a horse who is healthy, active & vigorous?  
A: Thrifty

(Easy) HIIH425-1  
Q: What is TPR?  
A: Temperature, pulse, respiration

(Easy) HIIH425-1  
Q: What is the normal pulse rate of an average-sized horse?  
A: 45 – 60 beats per min.

(Easy) HIIH – 425-1/440-6/410-1  
Q: What is the normal temperature of a horse?  
A: Accept any between 99 & 101.5 (references give different numbers)

(Easy) HIIH425-1  
Q: What is the normal respiration rate of an average-sized horse?  
A: 8 – 16 breaths per minute

(easy) HIIH450-1  
Q: How many years of an equine's life are equal to one year of a human's life?  
A: 3

(easy) HIIH440-1/TH608  
Q: What is a puncture wound?  
A: A clean wound caused by a sharp object ( A wound characterized by a small skin opening with soft tissue penetration to a variable depth )

(Easy) HIIH440-5  
Q: What is a contusion?  
A: Bruise (closed wound that results from blunt force, causing hemorrhage bruising and edema without breaking the skin)

(Easy) HIIH440-2/TH608  
Q: What term describes the type of wound caused by a rope burn  
A: Abrasion

(Easy) HIIH440-6  
Q: What type scissors are best for cutting hair away from a wound?  
A: Blunt end ones (bandage scissors)

(Easy) HIIH440-2  
Q: What type of wound is caused by poorly fitted tack?  
A: Abrasion

(Easy) HIH440-4  
Q: A common complication in the healing of leg wounds is the development of what?  
A: Proud flesh

(easy) TH608  
Q: What type of wound would be caused by barbed wire?  
A: Laceration

(easy) TH609  
Q: Why should you not use cotton or material with loose fibers to wrap a wound?  
A: Sticks to wound

(easy) FCH200  
Q: Skin pliability is a test for what?  
A: Dehydration

(easy) TH608  
Q: What is a wound in which the edges are torn & irregular?  
A: Laceration

(easy) HIH455-3  
Q: A darkened or moist area on the sole is usually an indication of what?  
A: Puncture wound

(easy) HIH635-1  
Q: Recognition of colic necessitates what?  
A: Appropriate veterinary medical attention

(medium) HIH635-1  
Q: Colic cases are categorized as being either \_\_\_ or \_\_\_  
A: True colic or false colic

(medium) HIH435-3  
Q: What is one way to prevent colic?  
A: Parasite control, careful attention to good feeding practices, dental health, overall good management

(easy) HIH435-1  
Q: Is colic a sign or a specific disease?  
A: Sign

(easy) TH606  
Q: What is the predisposing cause of 90% of all colic?  
A: Parasites (worms)

### **Medium**

(Medium) HIH425-5  
Q: Why is it necessary to know the normal parameters for your horse's vital signs & behavior?  
A: So you can accurately assess & observe his health (so you'll know when something's wrong)

(Medium) HIH950-3  
Q: What is the normal respiratory rate of a pony or foal?  
A: 20 – 40 breaths per minute

(Medium) TH648-50

Q: Disease organisms often grow & thrive in what material?

A: Organic waste (manure)

(Medium) HIIH445-1

Q: The most scientific way to prevent disease & parasites in your horse is to plan what?

A: Total immunization & parasite control program

(Medium) HIIH445-1

Q: How good is a vaccination after your horse has been exposed to a disease?

A: Seldom gives horse enough time to build up defenses

(Medium) HIIH210-5

Q: What is the general purpose of a pre-purchase exam

A: To help identify faults & problems, (determine overall soundness/health)

(Medium) HIIH710-7

Q: Under normal conditions, what is the best way to replenish electrolyte balance?

A: Provide horse with salt/mineral block

(Medium) HIIH860-1

Q: What happens when a horse sweats?

A: The sweat evaporates from the surface of the skin, heat is lost & the body cools

(medium) HIIH605-1

Q: What may occur following severe pneumonia?

A: Death

(Medium) HIIH450-5

Q: What do you call the inflammation of a joint that's commonly seen in older horses? This disease is also found in humans

A: Arthritis

(Medium) HIIH450-5

Q: In what weather conditions is arthritis more severe?

A: Cold & wet

(Medium) HIIH445-1

Q: How many doses of a vaccine are initially needed to get an adequate immune response?

A: 2

(medium) CAHA62

Q: Where would you measure a digital pulse?

A: Artery in the foot (back of pastern)

(Medium) TH706-7

Q: What is stocking up?

A: When fluid accumulates below the knees & hocks after horses stand for long time periods

(medium) TH110

Q: What is the term for an infection localized in the lungs?

A: Pneumonia

- (Medium) TH608  
 Q: What is an abrasion?  
 A: Multiple superficial scratches that don't penetrate the full skin surface (scrape)
- (medium) TH611  
 Q: What is choke?  
 A: Partial or complete blockage of the esophagus causing an inability to swallow
- (medium) TH611  
 Q: Name a possible cause of choke?  
 A: Greedy eating (bolting food), bad teeth, lack of water
- (medium) FCH 265  
 Q: A foal reaches 90% of its adult height by what age?  
 A: One year
- (medium) FCH399  
 Q: An excessive reaction of the skin to sunlight is called what?  
 A: Photosensitivity
- (medium) HHH720-1  
 Q: How is a tape used to estimate the weight of a horse?  
 A: Measure heartgirth on a marked tape
- (medium) TH608  
 Q: What do you call a horse who whistles or wheezes when respiration is sped up due to exercise?  
 A: Roarer
- (medium) common knowledge  
 Q: What term refers to a horse that has fallen or is lying down too close to a wall or fence to get up without assistance?  
 A: Cast
- (medium) TH104  
 Q: What do you call the spasmodic muscle contraction that produces heat in cold weather?  
 A: Shivering
- (medium) FCH380  
 Q: What is the term for a localized collection of pus in the tissues of the body, which is often accompanied by swelling & inflammation?  
 A: Abscess
- (medium) HHH851-3  
 Q: What is meant by the term scratches?  
 A: Dermatitis of the back of fetlock & pastern – also called grease heel
- (medium) FCH405  
 Q: What term describes the presence of excess fluid between the cells of the horse's body tissues?  
 A: Edema (or stocking up)
- (medium) CAHA/TH521  
 Q: What term describes a cloudy or inflamed condition of the horse's eye that disappears & returns in cycles?  
 A: Moon blindness



(medium) HIH350-2  
Q: Name the health factor you must consider when you purchase paint or stain for horse stalls or fences  
A: Must be non-toxic

(medium) FCH362  
Q: What age category of horses is most prone to botulism?  
A: Foals

(medium) HIH425-1  
Q: A respiratory rate higher than the pulse rate is known as what?  
A: Inversion

(medium) HIH850-3  
Q: What human condition can heaves be compared to?  
A: Asthma

(medium) HIH710-4  
Q: A horse with a body condition score of 9 would be considered what?  
A: Extremely fat (obese)

(medium) HIH440-3  
Q: In reference to a wound, what is meant by the term “golden period”?  
A: Elapsed time from injury to closure – after which suturing a wound would do little good

(medium) CAHA22/FCH397  
Q: What is the term for cutting the digital nerve to relieve pain?  
A: Nerving or nectomy (not nerve block)

(Medium) HS31  
Q: Because the large colon is usually expanded with food, what may occur?  
A: Impaction

(Medium) HIH635-3  
Q: How many possible types of true colic are there?  
A: 100

(medium) HIH635,435-1  
Q: Which type of colic is caused by a blockage in the intestinal tract?  
A: Impaction

(medium) HIH635,435-2  
Q: What is a common culprit in the development of gas colic?  
A: Overeating grain

## **Hard**

(Hard) HIH445-1  
Q: Define vaccination  
A: Act of artificially stimulating the immunity of the animal without actually giving it the disease

(Hard) HIH425-1  
Q: Respiration rate should always be lower than what?  
A: Heart rate



(Hard) HIH445-1

Q: What is a vaccine?

A: A type of immunization using live, but weakened organisms

(Hard) HS56

Q: What would you call the lodgment of a foreign particle – such as a blood clot or air bubble – in the circulatory system?

A: Embolism

(Hard) TH307

Q: What is an anemic condition?

A: Deficient in red blood cells – causes paleness, weakness, heart palpitations

(Hard) HS37

Q: Explain the difference between a vaccine & a bacterin

A: Vaccine contains live, but weakened organisms – bacterin contains killed organisms

(Hard) HS47

Q: What is the name of the immune-stimulating product that's made from the growth products of killed organisms?

A: Bacterin

(Hard) HIH950-3

Q: What is the normal temperature for a foal?

A: 99 – 102 degrees

(Hard) HIH950-3

Q: What is the normal heart rate for a foal?

A: 70 – 100 beats per minute

(Hard) HIH1150-1

Q: How long before taking your horse on a trip, should your vaccinations be completed?

A: Two weeks

(Hard) HIH635-1

Q: As a species, the horse is considered to have a relatively low what?

A: Pain threshold

(Hard) HIH410-1

Q: What causes heat cramps?

A: Hard work & intense heat when sweating profusely, loss of electrolytes

(Hard) HIH425-2

Q: What do the initials CRT stand for?

A: Capillary refill time

(Hard) HIH440-4

Q: What is proud flesh?

A: formation of excessive granulation when a wound is healing

(Hard) HIH440-2

Q: Name a substance that can be applied topically to control bleeding

A: Silver nitrate

(Hard) HIH425-2  
Q: How do you test capillary refill time?  
A: Press thumb on gums for a few seconds, then remove. Gum should return to normal pink color within 1-2 seconds

(Hard) INT224-3  
Q: What is the purpose of a flexion test?  
A: To determine the flexibility of a horse – usually in a joint

(Hard) HIH425-1  
Q: What is the name for the situation where the respiration rate is higher than the pulse?  
A: Inversion (serious problem that requires immediate attention)

(Hard) HIH540-2  
Q: Where is a foot abscess most common?  
A: Sole or white line area

(hard) TH12  
Q: What do you call the rapidly growing occupational field that emphasizes conditioning, measuring fitness & improving injury rehabilitation techniques of the horse?  
A: Equine Sports Medicine

(hard) TH111  
Q: What is pleurisy?  
A: Inflammation of the membranes surrounding the lungs

(hard) TH594  
Q: What is tachycardia?  
A: Rapid heart rate

(hard) TH608  
Q: A wound characterized by tearing of the skin to cause loose flaps is called what?  
A: Avulsion

(hard) TH609  
Q: What are the most dangerous locations for bleeding?  
A: Lower part of neck (jugular vein, carotid artery) and over sides of pasterns (digital artery)

(hard) TH231  
Q: An enlarged thyroid is also called what?  
A: Goiter

(hard) FCH408  
Q: Describe Wobbler's Syndrome  
A: Uncoordination of the back legs – generally in growing horses – that results from damage to the spinal cord of the neck?

(hard) FCH381  
Q: What is the general term for the condition when a horse becomes uncoordinated and staggers due to a disease or injury of the brain or spinal cord?  
A: Ataxia

(hard) FCH392  
Q: What is hematocrit?  
A: The percent of the blood that is red blood cells

(hard) FCH211  
Q: What is anhidrosis?  
A: A decreased ability to sweat following exercise

(hard) FCH213  
Q: Movements of the flank in sync with the heartbeat – indicating an electrolyte imbalance are commonly called what?  
A: Thumps

(hard) FCH277  
Q: Most developmental orthopedic disease (DOD) conditions are due to the failure of what?  
A: Growing cartilage to be properly converted to bone

(hard) FCH346  
Q: What is a mycotoxin?  
A: A poison produced by mold

(hard) FCH388/TH163  
Q: What age group of horses is epiphysitis associated with?  
A: Young horses, weanlings, yearlings or physically immature horses

(hard) FCH360/TH253  
Q: Corn infected with aflatoxins can cause damage to what organ of the horse's body?  
A: Liver

(hard) BEG104  
Q: Under what conditions is the horse's cooling ability significantly reduced to the point where it can be fatal if the horse is stressed?  
A: When the ambient temperature & relative humidity is greater than 180

(hard) CAHA6  
Q: What structure begins the healing process when a bone fracture occurs?  
A: Periosteum

(hard) FCH394  
Q: What is an ion?  
A: Atom with an electrical charge

(hard) FCH397  
Q: What is necrosis?  
A: Death of cells or body tissue while the body is still alive

(hard) TH273  
Q: Why do thumps often occur in horses during endurance rides?  
A: Decreased blood level of potassium

(hard) FCH387  
Q: What part of the horse would be inflamed if it had desmitis?  
A: Ligament

(hard) FCH34  
Q: What is hypothyroidism?  
A: Result of inadequate iodine (low iodine)

(hard) FCH388  
Q: What is an inflammation of the endometrium called?  
A: Endometritis

(hard) FCH253  
Q: What do you call a liquid introduced into the intestine by way of the anus?  
A: Enema

(hard) FCH400  
Q: What is the term meaning the prospect of recovery from an injury or disease?  
A: Prognosis

(hard) TH265  
Q: What is osteochondritis?  
A: Improper maturation of cartilage to bone

(hard) TH276  
Q: What is cystitis?  
A: Inflammation of bladder

(hard) TH111  
Q: Explain the condition known as exercise induced pulmonary hemorrhage  
A: Bleeding through the nose due to bursting of small blood vessels in the lungs – esp. after physical exertion

(hard) FCH209  
Q: What does the drug Lasix treat in racehorses?  
A: Exercise induced pulmonary hemorrhage

(hard) FCH392  
Q: What is a hematoma?  
A: Abnormal collection of blood in body tissue due to blood vessel injury

(hard) TH110  
Q: What part of the lungs are damaged when a horse has pulmonary emphysema?  
A: Alveoli

(hard) HIH1160-1,2  
Q: Why should you be especially careful of how much tension you apply to a leg bandage?  
A: Too little will cause slipping & too much can compromise circulation or injure tendon

(hard) BEG112-2  
Q: What is passive transfer of immunity?  
A: When a newborn foal receives antibodies from the mare through the colostrums

(hard) FCH406  
Q: What is the general term for inflammation of a tendon?  
A: Tendonitis

(hard) FCH380  
Q: What is the term for a condition of increased sensitivity to a specific protein, which may result in a rash, hives, sneezing or respiratory difficulties?  
A: Allergy

(hard) FCH401  
Q: If a horse is experiencing renal failure, what part of the horse's body is not functioning properly?  
A: Kidneys

(hard) FCH387

Q: What is the general term for inflammation of the skin?

A: Dermatitis

(hard) CAHA68

Q: A 1000 pound horse voids how many quarts of urine daily?

A: 1-1/4 to 8-1/2 quarts daily (depending on quantity of water consumed, type of feed, amount of work & environmental temperature)

(hard) TH104

Q: Shivering is what type of involuntary physiological response?

A: Spasmodic muscle contraction

(hard) CAHA58

Q: What causes the “lub-dub” sound of the healthy heart?

A: Sounds are caused by the rush of blood & the closing of heart valves

(hard) TH269

Q: What is the condition score for the horse being described – there is slight fat cover over the ribs, but the ribs are easily seen. The hook bones appear rounded but are visible. The tailhead is prominent & the withers, shoulder & neck are accentuated

A: Condition score 3

(hard) TH256

Q: Why would the urine of horses fed legume hay smell stronger than the urine of horses fed grass hay?

A: Because of the higher level of ammonia

(hard) TH610

Q: What is the term for removal of foreign material & damaged or dead tissue from a wound?

A: Debridement

(hard) TH594

Q: What is bradycardia?

A: Slower than normal heartbeat

(hard) TH104

Q: What term is used to describe a disease of a muscle?

A: Myopathy

(hard) common knowledge

Q: What is an adhesion?

A: Sticking together of 2 structures that normally move freely of each other

(hard) TH595

Q: What is another name for blood poisoning?

A: Septicemia

(hard) TH115-16

Q: What do the letters ECG stand for?

A: Electrocardiogram

(hard) TH163

Q: What is the purpose of a neurectomy?

A: Eliminate pain reception from a body part

(hard) TH517  
Q: What is the condition in which cerebrospinal fluid accumulates, causing the head to enlarge & the central nervous system to be abnormal?  
A: Hydrocephalus

(hard) TH306  
Q: What is the name of a condition where there is an unusually high level of fat in the blood?  
A: Hyperlipemia

(hard) TH595  
Q: Describe an early symptom of neonatal septicemia  
A: Decreased appetite, general weakness, mild dehydration, weak sucking reflex, fever

(hard) EG256  
Q: When used properly, what is the purpose of a steroid?  
A: Control inflammation or suppress allergic reaction

(hard) FCH213  
Q: What 2 internal parts are associated with “thumps”?  
A: Diaphragm & heart

(hard) FCH408  
Q: What is the proper name for a small sac or blister containing fluid?  
A: Vesicle, vesicular or cyst

(hard) HHH435-1  
Q: Which type of colic is due to muscular spasms of the intestinal tract?  
A: Spasmodic colic

(Hard) HHH635-4  
Q: Simple colic can often be treated how?  
A: Administering a pain reliever & laxative

(Hard) HHH635-4  
Q: How long does it generally take for the results of the treatment for intestinal impaction to occur?  
A: 24 – 72 hours

(Hard) HHH635-2  
Q: Why is the pelvic flexure in the colon a common site of impaction?  
A: It's where the large colon narrows in diameter & makes a tight upward hairpin turn

(Hard)  
Q: Which type of colic is similar to indigestion in humans & is typically not life-threatening?  
A: Spasmodic colic HHH435-1

(Hard)  
Q: What is incarceration colic HHH435-1  
A: A loop of intestine becoming trapped within the abdominal cavity

(Hard) HHH435-2  
Q: What is displacement colic?  
A: A portion of the intestine twisted or caught in an abnormal position

(Hard) HIH435-2  
Q: Which type of colic can be rapidly fatal & requires prompt diagnosis & treatment?  
A: Displacement, incarceration/twist

(hard) FCH294  
Q: What can be fed daily in order to reduce sand-induced diarrhea or colic?  
A: Psyllium

**Bonus**

(Bonus) HIH450-6  
Q: Give 3 visual signs of old age in a horse  
A: Gray hairs around eyes & muzzle, deep depressions above the eyes, swayback, drooping lower lip, harder to keep weight on horse, angle of incisor teeth, stiffness in legs/joints, coarser hair coat, Galvayne's Groove

(Bonus) HS37 45-46  
Q: What are three methods of disease prevention?  
A: Avoiding contact with sick animals, cleanliness (trucks for hauling, new feed sacks, clean clothing & boots, clean feed & water containers), raising resistance by feed, etc.

(Bonus) HS46/TH/HH  
Q: If horses are confined & can't exercise, what are 3 things that could happen?  
A: Lose muscle tone, become stiff or lame, digestive system won't function as effectively, stocking up, become nervous, develop stable vices

(Bonus) HS45/TH/HH/common sense  
Q: What are 3 good reasons why you should be concerned with maintaining the proper health of your horse?  
A: It's your responsibility to protect your animal from injury & illness If your horse is ill, you can't use him If your horse needs treatment, it costs you money & time

(Bonus) HIH445  
Q: What is immunity? Name 2 types & define them  
A: Immunity – an animal's ability to resist a particular organism  
Permanent – lasts for life of animal  
Temporary – passes with a few months or years

(Bonus) HIH410  
Q: Name 3 problems that can occur when working an out of condition horse  
A: Laminitis (founder), heat exhaustion, exhaustion, heart attack, stroke, lameness

(Bonus) HIH120  
Q: According to the Horse Industry Handbook, what are 3 things you need to do to keep your horse in year-round good health?  
A: Feed properly, take care of feet, exercise, deworm, provide shelter in winter, provide water, immunize

(Bonus) HS 45/TH/HH  
Q: Name 3 problems that can be cause by overfeeding of horses?  
A: Founder, become temporarily infertile, aggravates respiratory problems, fat, colic

(Bonus) HIH410-2  
Q: What is lost in the urine & sweat during physical exercise?  
A: Sodium, potassium, chlorine & calcium

(Bonus) HIH440-1  
Q: Give 4 types of open wounds?  
A: Incised wounds, tears, punctures, lacerations, abrasions, avulsions

(Bonus) HIH410  
Q: Name 3 causes of overheating in horses  
A: hot weather, high humidity, poor stable ventilation, prolonged exposure to direct sunlight, overwork, transport, obesity

(Bonus) HIH410  
Q: Name 3 precautions one can take to avoid overheating in horses  
A: Remove blankets/sheets, make sure there's ventilation for stabled horses, strenuous work only in cooler times of day or cooler seasons, have clean, fresh water available at all times, use salt blocks and/or electrolyte mixes

(Bonus) HIH440  
Q: What are 3 common causes of horse wounds?  
A: Kicks, bites, falls, colliding with an object

(Bonus) HIH440  
Q: What are 3 goals in wound treatment?  
A: Stop bleeding, thoroughly clean, promote rapid healing

(Bonus) HIH425  
Q: Name 3 things to consider when evaluating the general healthiness of a horse  
A: temperature, respiration rate, pulse rate, body fluids, hoof condition, behaviors, body condition score, feeding habits, coat condition

(bonus) TH611  
Q: Name 3 symptoms of "tying up"  
A: Horse is reluctant to move, stiff all over, sweating, painful breathing, muscle tremors, dark urine

(bonus) FCH283  
Q: Name 3 major factors predisposing a growing animal to DOD  
A: Rapid growth, trauma to growth plate, genetic predisposition, nutritional imbalance

(bonus) TH594  
Q: Give 3 signs of inflammation  
A: heat, pain, swelling, redness

(bonus) HIH1160-1  
Q: Give 3 purposes of bandaging  
A: Support, keep wound clean, protect from infection, protect from further trauma, travel protection, immobilization, control bleeding reduce swelling

(bonus) HIH1160-1  
Q: Give 3 requirements for the primary or contact bandage layer  
A: Should not stick to wound, should maintain contact, should permit serum absorption, should be non-irritating

(bonus) HIH1160-1  
Q: Give a material used for each of the 3 bandage layers  
A: Primary or contact – Telfa pad, release pad  
Secondary – sheet cotton, roll cotton, quilted leg wraps  
Outer (tertiary) – Vet Wrap, Elasticon



(bonus) HIH1160  
Q: Name 3 types of bandages  
A: Support, shipping, first aid

(bonus) CAHA62  
Q: Give 4 sites where a horse's pulse can be determined by using your fingers  
A: Facial artery (under jaw), transverse facial artery (below artery), lateral dorsal metatarsal artery (below hock), digital arteries (medial side of pastern) Facial artery (under jaw), Transverse facial artery (just below eye), Lateral dorsal metatarsal artery (hind leg outside of cannon bone), Digital arteries (along fetlock next to deep digital flexor tendon), Metacarpal artery (front leg inside just below knee), Base of tail, Behind elbow

(bonus) FCH403  
Q: Give 4 symptoms of shock  
A: Loss of membrane color, decreased temperature of extremities, feeble rapid pulse, decreased respiration/shallow breathing, restlessness, anxiety, loss of blood volume/pressure, inability to stand, sometimes unconsciousness

(bonus) TH609  
Q: Name 2 benefits of hosing a leg wound with cold water  
A: Soothes site/helps decrease pain, helps control breathing (constricts vessels), helps clean wound

(bonus) FCH260-61  
Q: Give 2 clinical signs that a foal has a gastric ulcer  
A: Depression, grinding teeth, colic, diarrhea, poor body condition, pot-belly appearance, laying on back, poor appetite, excessive salivation, froth around lips

(bonus) HIH1150-2  
Q: Give 2 reasons why you would take your horse's feed & water buckets with you when you travel  
A: Familiar containers reduce stress in unfamiliar places, reduces risk of disease from contaminated mangers/water tanks

(bonus) TH113  
Q: Name 4 factors that affect the horse's heart rate  
A: Exercise level, pain, disease, level of excitement, fever, ambient temperature, humidity, stroke volume, cardiac output

(bonus) HIH440-4  
Q: Give 3 reasons for dressing a wound on your horse  
A: Immobilization aids in healing, protects from dirt, protects from insect caused infections, protects from further trauma, aids in reducing swelling, aids in controlling bleeding

(bonus) HIH441-5  
Q: Describe 4 things that you can do for an overheated horse  
A: #1 – call vet. Until vet arrives, spray/hose down with water, put horse in shade or cool stall, use fans, put ice pack on head, give a few swallows of cool water

(bonus) BEG104  
Q: Name 4 factors that can cause temperature variation in the individual horse  
A: Age, precipitation, sex, time of day, wind ambient temperature, disease, level/intensity of activity

(bonus) HIH440-6  
Q: Give 4 uses for a poultice  
A: Increase blood supply to the area, draw out infection, encourage an abscess to open, decrease inflammation

(Bonus) HHH435,635/TH605-6  
Q: Name 3 types of colic  
A: Spasmodic, impaction/obstruction, incarceration, displacement/twist, gas/excessive fermentation, sand, exercise induced, extreme parasite infection

(Bonus) HS27-29  
Q: Name 3 places where impactions are most common  
A: Large colon, small colon, cecum

(Bonus) HHH 435/635  
Q: Name 3 symptoms of colic  
A: Pawing & rolling, turning head to side, stomping with back feet, kicking at flanks, excessive sweating, showing repeated desire to lie down

(Bonus) HHH435,635/TH605-6  
Q: What are 3 common causes of colic?  
A: Moldy feed, overfeeding, sudden diet changes, letting overheated horse gorge on cold water, riding horse hard after full feeding, twisted/telescoped intestine, blockage of intestine, enteroliths, excessive parasite load (worms)

(Bonus) HHH435,635  
Q: What 2 types of colic often require surgery?  
A: Incarceration/displacement/twists

(Bonus) HHH435,635  
Q: Name 3 common treatments for colic  
A: Surgery, mineral oil or stool softeners, using stomach tube to release gas, IV fluids, pain relievers, anti-inflammatory drugs (bute)

(bonus) HHH235-2,434-5  
Q: Describe 4 things you can do to help prevent your horse from getting colic  
A: Avoid sudden changes in type & amounts of feed, restrict amount of cold water to a very hot horse, prevent over-excitement, keep grain safely locked up, always keep ample source of water available, provide good parasite control program

(bonus) FCH348  
Q: Name 3 health problems caused by mycotoxins  
A: Feed refusal, reproductive problems, immune system suppression

## HISTORY – SENIOR STUDY

### Easy

(easy)

TH4

Q: What proof do we have of what ancient horses were like?

A: Fossils

TH4

(easy)

HS4/TH6

Q: What was the first war machine?

A: The horse

HS 4/TH6

(easy)

TH7

Q: What was the origin of the horses that were re-introduced to North America during the 1500's?

A: Spanish horses

### Medium

(Medium)

HS4

Q: What is the second stage of the evolution of the horse?

A: Mesohippus

(medium)

TH4

Q: On what continent did Equus originate?

A: North America

(Medium)

HS4

Q: Name the 3 stages of evolution of the horse in order

A: Eohippus, Mesohippus, Equus

(Medium)

HS5

Q: What does Eohippus mean?

A: Dawn horse

(Medium)

TH5

Q: Although the precise date of domestication of the horse remains unknown, what serves as the first recorded of man's dependence on the horse? These records date back to the most ancient of times

A: Cave paintings (found throughout the Old World)

(Medium)

HS4

Q: What was the horse's original ancestor called?

A: Eohippus

(Medium)

TH4

Q: When Equus died out in North America, how did some of the population survive?

A: Escaped by way of a land bridge in the Bering Strait area between Alaska & Siberia

(medium)

TH9

Q: What caused the decline of draft horse use?

A: Invention of combustible engine (horses were replaced by the tractor)

## Hard

(Hard) HS5

Q: The word horse comes from the Anglo-Saxon word “hors” which means what?

A: Swiftness

(Hard) HS5

Q: How tall was Mesohippus?

A: 24 inches

(Hard) TH4

Q: What was the 3<sup>rd</sup> and final stage of development that the horse went through?

A: Equus

(Hard) HS4

Q: Which toe of Mesohippus was largest?

A: Middle one

(Hard) HS4

Q: How many toes did Mesohippus' have?

A: 3 toes on each foot, middle toe largest

(Hard) HS4

Q: Geologists suggest our modern horse began his history how long ago?

A: 55 – 60 million years ago (about 58 million years ago)

(Hard) TH4

Q: Where were horses first domesticated?

A: Asia & Europe

(hard) TH7

Q: After the Ice Age, when did the horse return to the American continent & who brought him?

A: 16<sup>th</sup> century, Spaniards

(Hard) TH4

Q: How many years after Eohippus did some of the population escape to Asia (during the Ice Age)?

A: About one million years ago

(Hard) HS4

Q: What do fossil remains definitely establish about the origin of Eohippus?

A: That he originated in North America as Eohippus

(hard) TH13

Q: What is the Latin for the genus & species of horse?

A: Equus caballus

(Hard) HS4

Q: What type of environment was Eohippus most suited for?

A: Forested & swampy

(Hard) HS4

Q: How tall was Eohippus?

A: About 12 inches tall

(hard) TH6  
Q: Domesticated horses could be found in almost every area of Europe, Asia & North Africa by what date?  
A: 1000 BC

(hard) TH9  
Q: What is one reason why horses were not widely used in Puritan New England?  
A: The hilly rocky fields were better suited for oxen. Also, the Puritan ethic discouraged the expense & frivolity of keeping riding horses (accept either)

(hard) TH9  
Q: Who first imported the draft breeds to America & why?  
A: Farmers in New York & Pennsylvania – they needed heavier horses to haul & plow

(hard) TH6  
Q: What ABILITY of the horse had the greatest significance in building civilization?  
A: Carrying & pulling loads (ability of horse to serve as a draft animal for work/transportation)

**Bonus**

(Bonus) HS4  
Q: How many toes did Eohippus have on his front foot? How many on his back foot?  
A: Front foot - 4 Back foot – 3

(bonus) TH4  
Q: Name 3 continents where fossil remains of wild horses have been found  
A: Asia, Europe, Africa, North America, South America

(bonus) TH 5  
Q: Early wild horses showed great adaptability in the environments they lived in. Name 2 of those environments  
A: Steppes, forests, deserts, tundra

(bonus) TH5  
Q: The horse's early development was affected by wide variations in several things. Name 2  
A: Altitude, climate, soil forages

(bonus) TH4  
Q: Name 3 other animals that became extinct from North America about the same time as the horse during the Pleistocene epoch  
A: Rhinoceros, saber-toothed tiger, mastodon, camel, elephant

(bonus) TH4  
Q: Give 2 reasons that are thought to be the cause of the extinction of the horse in the Pleistocene era of North & South America  
A: Disease, depletion of food sources, insects, early human intervention

## HORSE JUDGING – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) HH220-1  
Q: What is the purpose of horse judging?  
A: To find the horse most typical of the ideal for its' breed

(junior) ABC12  
Q: When should you commence your delivery of oral reasons?  
A: When the judge tells you to

(junior) HH14  
Q: What is the allotted time for giving oral reasons?  
A: Two minutes

(junior) HH14  
Q: What is the key to success in giving oral reasons?  
A: Practice

(junior) HH15  
Q: Where should your hands be while you are delivering a set of oral reasons?  
A: Behind your back

(junior) HH14  
Q: What is most important in giving oral reasons?  
A: Accuracy

(junior) HH14  
Q: How are horses usually numbered in a judging class?  
A: 1 – 4, left to right

### SENIOR

#### Easy

(Easy) HS13/HH230-1  
Q: When horse judging, besides having a knowledge of anatomy, you should also be able to recognize what?  
A: Unsoundnesses & blemishes

(Easy) HH14  
Q: At what distance should one stand from an oral reasons judge while delivering a set of oral reasons?  
A: About 10'

(easy) ABC11  
Q: When is the best time to take notes at a judging class?  
A: When the class is in front of you

(Easy) ABC10  
Q: In a horse judging contest, should you prepare your notes before or after making your final placing?  
A: Before

(Easy)  
Q: According to the Horses & Horsemanship manual, how does one develop the art of horse judging?  
A: Patient study & long practice HH 14

(Easy) HH9/TH133  
Q: In judging, how do you determine if a horse has balance?  
A: Balanced appearance comes from the forequarters & hindquarters appearing to be of nearly equal size & development -- **OR** proportionally as long as it's tall

(easy) ABC10  
Q: In judging contests, should one make the placing mostly on essential characteristics, less essential characteristics or both?  
A Mostly on essential characteristics

(Easy) HH14  
Q: What determines how easy your reasons are to follow?  
A: How you organize them – they should be logical & clear

(Easy) HH16  
Q: In judging, when should you omit a difference in pairs from your reasons?  
A: When it's minor & leaves room for doubt

### **Medium**

(Medium) HIIH230-1/ABC8  
Q: What is the main factor to consider in evaluating the seriousness of a leg conformation fault?  
A: How it affects the safe travel & durability of the horse

(Medium) ABC10  
Q: In judging breeding classes, place these terms in order of their importance – balance, conformation, action  
A: Conformation, balance, action

(medium) ABC11  
Q: Under what conditions should you switch a pair when judging?  
A: Only on less essential points

(medium) ABC10  
Q: What is necessary for one to properly place a class & give good reasons?  
A: Accurate observations (knowing what you're looking at)

(medium) HH9  
Q: A horse that doesn't fit the general description of the ideal saddle horse is said to be what?  
A: Off type

### **Hard**

(Hard) ABC13  
Q: What do the following terms have in common – long hip, sloping shoulder, straight legs & deep girth?  
A: They are all essentials in judging

(hard) ABC5  
Q: When a horse is divided into 3 sections for horse judging purposes – what 2 parts make up the B or top section?  
A: Back & loin

**Bonus**

(Bonus)

HH14/HH220-1

Q: Two qualifications are absolutely necessary before one can give a set of oral reasons effectively. What are they?

A: Must have a vivid mental picture of the class, must develop a complete vocabulary of terms

(Bonus)

ABC5

Q: Name the 4 areas that the horse is divided into for judging purposes

A: Head & neck, forequarter, trunk or body, hindquarter

(Bonus)

ABC13

Q: There are 8 essential points to consider when placing a horse in a judging class. Name 4

A: Sloping shoulder, prominent wither, short back & loin, long hip, deep girth or chest, sloping pasterns, straight legs, true free moving

(Bonus)

ABC16

Q: When giving oral reasons, name 4 terms used to describe a desirable walk

A: Straight, smooth, well-balanced, good stride, quick, elastic

(Bonus)

HH15-16

Q: List the 4 major areas considered by reasons judges in determining the oral reasons score

A: Accuracy, completeness, terms, presentation & delivery

(Bonus)

ABC9

Q: Before placing a class, what 2 points should you consider?

A: What purpose the class is being judged for and what are the outstanding characteristics of an individual that make the animal valuable for that purpose

(Bonus)

ABC16

Q: List 3 terms to describe temperament when giving oral reasons

A: Active, intelligent, alert, good disposition, etc.



## INTERNAL PARASITES – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) HIH430  
Q: Which is more important in parasite control: treatment or prevention?  
A: Prevention

(junior) HS 56/TH647  
Q: After putting your horse on a regular deworming program, when should they be wormed?  
A: Fall after the first killing frost & in the spring before they go out to pasture OR: daily, 4 times a year, every 2 months (Accept any)

(junior) HIH430-1  
Q: If you see a rough hair coat on a horse you are looking at to buy, what could the problem be?  
A: Worms

(junior) HIH430-5  
Q: What is wrong with an overgrazed pasture of short forage?  
A: Can be a serious source of internal parasite infestation

### SENIOR

#### Easy

(easy) HIH430-5  
Q: Why should horses be rotated to fresh pasture every 2 weeks if possible?  
A: To reduce internal parasite infestation; to increase productivity of the pasture (accept either)

(easy) HIH 430-5/TH606  
Q: Why should you never feed on the ground?  
A: It allows opportunities for horses to become infested with internal parasites OR  
Horses fed on the ground may develop sand colic

(easy) HS59  
Q: Why should you rotate or alternate deworming products?  
A: They differ in chemical composition & parasites can develop resistance

#### Medium

(Medium) HIH430-6  
Q: How can you remove bot eggs?  
A: Scrape them off with sharp edged tool or sandpaper (you can also wash them with insecticide in warm water to cause hatching & death), clipping

(Medium) HS 56/TH623  
Q: Define larvae  
A: The immature, wormlike form into which certain insects hatch from the egg

(Medium) HIH430-6  
Q: What cycle must be broken to prevent infestation of a horse with internal parasites?  
A: Life cycle

(Medium) HIH430-6  
Q: Why is it necessary to know which deworming agent is effective against specific parasites?  
A: Because they differ in their effectiveness

(Medium) FCH158  
Q: When a horse rubs his rump against posts or other objects, what parasite would you suspect?  
A: Pinworms, lice, ticks, or mites

(Medium) HS35  
Q: Internal parasites are particularly harmful to foals & colts up to what age?  
A: Two years of age

(Medium) HIIH430-1  
Q: Generally speaking, what age horses are ascarid & pinworm infestations restricted to?  
A: Young horses

(Medium) HIIH430-6  
Q: What is the most common form of antiparasitic compounds for horses?  
A: Paste

(Medium) HIIH430-1,2  
Q: What age horses are affected by strongyles & bots?  
A: All ages

(Medium) HIIH  
Q: Why are wild horses seldom bothered by massive internal parasite infestation?  
A: Their range was much larger – they didn't graze in the same place for long periods of time, thus the chance for reinfestation was low

(medium) TH649-50  
Q: What is the objective of any worming program?  
A: To reduce the contamination of the environment with eggs OR To interrupt the parasite's life cycle

(medium) TH630  
Q: What is the most common cause attributed to coughing, pot bellies & rough haircoats in young foals?  
A: Ascarid larvae or worms

(medium) FCH382  
Q: Where on the horse do bot eggs hatch?  
A: In the mouth

(medium) HIIH730-9  
Q: How does dragging pastures kill intestinal parasites?  
A: Exposes them to the sun

## Hard

(Hard) HIIH415-5  
Q: How long does the mature bot fly take to emerge from the pupa case?  
A: 1-2 Mo.

(Hard) HIIH430-1  
Q: What is another name for strongyles?  
A: Bloodworms

(Hard) HIIH415-5  
Q: What does the adult bot fly resemble?  
A: Honeybee

(Hard) TH640

Q: What color are pinworms?

A: White

(Hard) HIIH430-1

Q: Which internal parasite's eggs are very resistant to the outside environment & thus may remain infective for years?

A: Ascarids

(Hard) HIIH430-1

Q: Which internal parasite is the most common?

A: Strongyles

(Hard) HIIH430-1

Q: How many different kinds of parasites have been found to infest horses?

A: 150

(Hard) HIIH430-3

Q: Where do pinworm eggs normally develop?

A: Feces of infected animals - also pasture, water, bedding, feeding areas

(Hard) HIIH415-5

Q: How do bot fly larvae usually get into the horse's mouth?

A: Horses tend to lick or bite areas where eggs are laid – this stimulates hatching and larvae are taken into the horse's mouth

**(Hard) HIIH415-5**

Q: How many species of bot flies are there?

A: At least 3

(Hard) HIIH430-3

Q: How long does it take for the bot egg to mature in the stomach?

A: Approx. 9 months

(Hard) HIIH430-3

Q: During what seasons do bots detach themselves from the stomach wall & are passed outside in the feces?

A: Spring & summer

(Hard) TH623-29

Q: At what stage of development do large & small strongyles have marked differences?

A: 4<sup>th</sup> stage

(Hard) TH630

Q: Describe stage 5 of the ascarid life cycle

A: In the small intestine, they develop into mature worms & start egg production

(Hard) HIIH430

Q: What is stage 1 in the general life cycle of an internal parasite?

A: Eggs passed out to pasture

(Hard) HIIH430

Q: At what stage in the life cycle of an internal parasite does the organism become infective?

A: Stage 2

(Hard) HIH430-1  
Q: Where do ascarid larvae develop into mature worms?  
A: Small intestine

(Hard) HIH430-3  
Q: What is the main damage caused by pinworm infestation?  
A: Irritation to the anal region causing tail rubbing

(Hard) HIH430-7  
Q: What time of year is it most important to deworm horses?  
A: Fall & winter (Sept. to March)

(Hard) HIH430-1,2  
Q: What forms as a result of the bloodworms migrating in the arteries?  
A: Blood clots

(Hard) HIH430  
Q: In the 5 stages of internal parasite development, how many stages are internal & how many are external?  
A: 2 internal, 3 external

(Hard) HIH430-1  
Q: What internal parasite is the most common in young horses & foals?  
A: Ascarids

(Hard) HIH430-7  
Q: What is worming a horse via a stomach tube & using feed as a carrier for the compound called?  
A: Purge Deworming or tubing

(Hard) HIH430-1  
Q: How do ascarid larvae get out of the lungs to the small intestine?  
A: Coughed up & then swallowed

(Hard) HIH430  
Q: In which of the 5 stages of an internal parasite, does the organism climb up on grass & become ingested by the horse?  
A: Stage 3

(Hard) TH623-35  
Q: What happens in stage 4 in the life cycle of an internal parasite?  
A: Migration of immature worms through the horse's tissues

(Hard) HIH430-2  
Q: What internal parasite causes damage to the arterial walls?  
A: Bloodworms (strongyles)

(Hard) HIH430  
Q: What 2 types of horses are very susceptible to internal parasites?  
A: Young horses & thin or poor conditioned horses

(Hard) HIH430  
Q: What happens in stage 3 of the life cycle of an internal parasite?  
A: Crawls up on grass & is ingested by the horse

(Hard) HIH430-3

Q: What is the main damage caused by bots?

A: Damage to the stomach wall

(Hard) HIH430-1

Q: Retarded growth, pot belly, rough hair coat, digestive upsets, pneumonia, death – are all symptoms of which parasite?

A: Ascarids

(Hard) HIH430-1

Q: Where do ascarid larvae go after penetrating the stomach wall?

A: Migrate into bloodstream to liver & lungs

(Hard) HS59/TH647-8

Q: How can you evaluate the effectiveness or resistance to dewormers?

A: Have a vet take a fecal parasite egg count

(Hard) HS56/TH646

Q: What is an anthelmintic?

A: Dewormer

(hard) TH617

Q: What is a nematode?

A: Another name for roundworm

(hard) TH622

Q: How many species of strongyles affect horses?

A: Approx. 54

(hard) TH630

Q: How long are ascarids?

A: 5 – 15 inches

(hard) TH645

Q: What is a skin problem of horses is a possible result of the internal parasite Habronema?

A: Summer sores

(hard) HIH430-1/FCH155

Q: How long is the life cycle of ascarids?

A: 10-12 weeks OR approx. 3 months

(hard) TH630

Q: What is the common name for Parascaris Equorum?

A: Ascarids

(hard) TH647

Q: What is a fecal egg count?

A: Lab procedure used to determine the number of parasite eggs in a fecal specimen

(hard) HIH415-5

Q: A large infestation of bots can cause paralysis of what part of the alimentary canal?

A: Esophagus

(hard) TH624  
Q: Name the parasite that can cause the formation of a thrombus in the horse's cranial mesenteric artery  
A: Strongyle vulgaris

(hard) TH623  
Q: What blood vessel is damaged by strongylus vulgaris?  
A: Cranial mesenteric artery

(hard) TH632  
Q: How are foals infected with strongyloides?  
A: Infective larvae in mare's milk

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) HS57  
Q: In the life cycle of strongyles, name 3 places where the larval worms are usually found?  
A: Grass, water, feed

(Bonus) HIH430-1  
Q: There are many effects that the presence of internal parasites can cause. Name 3  
A: Decreased work efficiency, poor utilization of feed, intermittent lameness, bacterial/fungal disease, unthrifty or anemic condition, colic, chronic cough, bronchitis, blood clots, digestive irritation, intestinal blockage, inflammation or scarring of liver or lungs, general weakness, retarded growth, anemia, diarrhea pneumonia, weight loss,

(Bonus) HIH430-3  
Q: What are 2 ways that threadworms infect young foals?  
A: Ingest larvae in their dam's milk, larvae in bedding penetrate skin

(Bonus) HIH415-5  
Q: Name 3 areas on the horse where the bot fly lays her eggs?  
A: Forelegs, shoulders, flank, mane, belly, chin

(Bonus) HIH430-7  
Q: Give 3 reasons why there isn't a specific program for prevention & control of internal parasite infestations  
A: Varying situations are affected by climate, seasons, humidity, rainfall, horse's age, concentration of horses on the land & management variables

(Bonus) HIH430-8  
Q: What are 2 practices that should be used to assist in controlling internal parasite infestation?  
A: Sanitation, management, chemical control

(Bonus) HIH430-1  
Q: Out of the 150 types of internal parasites known to infect horses, what are the 4 most significant ones?  
A: Strongyles, ascarids, pinworms, bots

(Bonus) HIH430-6  
Q: Name 3 signs of worm infestation  
A: Coat unthriftness, pot belly, rough hair coat, slow growth, depression, weight loss, tail rubbing, colic, diarrhea, death

(Bonus) HIH 430  
Q: Name 3 of the 5 stages of the general life cycle of internal parasites  
A: Eggs passed out to pasture, hatch & become infective, crawl up grass & are ingested by horse, immature worms migrate, mature worms occupy intestinal tract

(Bonus) hidden HS39  
Q: Give 2 reasons why horses should be rotated to fresh pasture every 2 weeks?  
A: Reduce internal parasite infestation, increase productivity of pasture

(Bonus) hidden HS58-59  
Q: Name 3 management practices – not include worming – that have been found to be effective in reducing parasite numbers  
A: Don't feed on ground, clean & rebed stalls regularly, remove/cover manure, don't let grass grow in small exercise lots, rotate pastures, harrow/drag pastures, avoid overcrowding, clean water source

(bonus) TH630  
Q: Give 3 examples of damage that ascarid infestation can do to horses  
A: Ruptures, chronic enteritis, disruption of digestion/absorption of nutrients, perforation of bowel/peritonitis, malnutrition, destructive migration through liver & lungs

(bonus) FCH157  
Q: Where in the horse would ascarids be found?  
A: Small intestine, lungs, liver

## JUMPING – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) HH20/LTJ17  
Q: What is the main ingredient in developing a good hunter seat?  
A: Balance

(junior) LTJ12  
Q: What is the ideal ground upon which to jump a horse?  
A: Flat, dry, soft areas, preferably enclosed (give 1-2 of these)

(junior) LTJ5  
Q: When learning to jump, the rider should always correct faults before they become what?  
A: Habits

(junior) LTJ6  
Q: What skills are required of a rider before starting to jump?  
A: Basic riding skills

(junior) LTJ20  
Q: What part of the jump should you always go over?  
A: The middle

(junior) LTJ13  
Q: How should you end each jumping session?  
A: On a positive note

(junior) LTJ29  
Q: What causes horses to stop at jumps?  
A: Rider looking down

(junior) LTJ28  
Q: When learning to jump, what should you do when the horse does well?  
A: Give him a pat, praise him

### SENIOR

**Easy**  
(Easy) LTJ 20  
Q: When turning after a jump to circle around & go over it again, what should you do?  
A: Change the direction you turn so you aren't always going the same way

(Easy)  
Q: When learning to jump & you apply pressure with both legs, the horse must go forward. If he doesn't, what should you do to reinforce the leg?  
A: Use a bat LTJ23

(Easy)  
Q: How long should you warm your horse up before jumping?  
A: 15 – 30 minutes LTJ 39

(Easy) LTJ29-234  
Q: If something goes wrong when starting to jump, whose fault is it most of the time?  
A: Rider's



(Easy) LTJ17  
Q: What should a rider never use for balance when learning to jump?  
A: The reins

(Easy) LTJ17/HH20  
Q: A good seat for jumping is not developed by strength in gripping or hanging on the reins, but by what?  
A: Balance

(Easy) LTJ  
Q: When learning to jump, without proper position at all times, you can't have proper what?  
A: Control

(Easy) LTJ12  
Q: In which direction should the pole fall when jumping?  
A: In the direction you're jumping

(Easy) LTJ6/HH54  
Q: What are cavaletti?  
A: Raised jumps made of poles on the ground (OR poles on the ground which are properly spaced)

(Easy) LTJ16  
Q: For the jumping position, in what direction should the rider be looking?  
A: Straight forward between the horse's ears

(Easy) LTJ16  
Q: When learning to jump, what can the rider use to help maintain his balance instead of hanging onto the reins?  
A: Neckstrap or hold on to mane

(easy) common knowledge  
Q: In a hunt seat Equitation over fences class, how many times may a contestant circle before approaching the first jump?  
A: One

### **Medium**

(Medium) LTJ22  
Q: For a 2-1/2 foot jump, how far away should the horse take off & land?  
A: 2-1/2 to 3 feet

(Medium) LTJ6  
Q: What can happen to a jumper who has not done his homework?  
A: Crashes, refusals or runouts

(Medium) LTJ15  
Q: When learning to jump, in order to give security to the rider & freedom for the horse, should the stirrups be long, short or medium?  
A: Medium

(Medium) LTJ5  
Q: If you have a new or green horse, what should you do before starting jumping training?  
A: Finish basic training

(Medium) LTJ17  
Q: What should a rider who is learning to jump do if he is given the command "legs"?  
A: Squeeze, or if necessary, kick

(Medium) LTJ22  
Q: Ideally, when jumping, the horse should take off how close to the jump?  
A: As close to the jump as it is high

(Medium) LTJ17  
Q: What should the bat be used for when jumping?  
A: To back up the legs

(Medium) LTJ16  
Q: How far apart should you place trotting poles?  
A: 4-1/2 feet – adjust for stride

(Medium) LTJ33  
Q: How often should you practice jumping?  
A: 2 or 3 days a week

(Medium) LTJ20  
Q: How many inches at a time should you raise a jump?  
A: 3 inches

(Medium) LTJ6  
Q: How old should your horse be before taking him over jumps?  
A: 4

(Medium) LTJ22  
Q: At what height should you start new jumps?  
A: 12 – 15”

(Medium) LTJ12  
Q: Why do you use poles instead of boards for jumping?  
A: Boards split & can injure the horse

(Medium) LTJ12  
Q: What gait or gaits should be ridden without stirrups in order to be ready to jump?  
A: All 3 gaits – including posting trot

(Medium) LTJ18  
Q: When doing cavaletti work, how should the horse approach & proceed over the cavaletti?  
A: Over the middle in a straight line

(Medium) LTJ5  
Q: At what gait should you start practicing the jumping position?  
A: Walk

(Medium) LTJ  
Q: When working more than one horse on the cavaletti, why would you possibly have a problem?  
A: Space problems due to different strides

(Medium) LTJ12  
Q: What is a jump standard?  
A: Something upon which to set jumps so that heights can be changed

(Medium) LTJ23  
Q: What is a spread jump?  
A: Jump with width to it (example – oxer)

(Medium) LTJ8  
Q: When would you use a Kimberwicke for jumping?  
A: When you need a bit more control than a snaffle gives

(Medium) LTJ6  
Q: Why should you wait until your horse is 4 – 5 years old before jumping him?  
A: Before then, his joints – esp. the knees – are not mature enough to take the stress of jumping (knees aren't "closed")

(Medium) LTJ15  
Q: While mounted, what is a quick way to determine if your stirrups are the correct length for jumping?  
A: The stirrup iron should touch the anklebone when foot is out of stirrup

(Medium) LTJ16  
Q: What is another name for the jumping position?  
A: Two point

(Medium) LTJ18  
Q: What causes a horse to stop when a rider looks down at the jump?  
A: Rider's balance changes & horse feels it & will stop to see what you're looking at

(Medium) LTJ21  
Q: What is the purpose of a ground pole?  
A: Helps the horse judge the distance for takeoff & height of jump

(Medium) LTJ37  
Q: In which jumping class is the form of horse or rider not judged?  
A: Jumper classes

(Medium) LTJ11  
Q: If the English rider is balanced correctly over her feet, where does the stirrup leather hang?  
A: Straight down

(medium) LTJ15  
Q: What is the general rule for stirrup length & height of jumps?  
A: The higher the jump is, the shorter the stirrup should be

(medium) LTJ25  
Q: What is the name of the solid, triangular-shaped jump found in many hunt courses?  
A: Coop

(medium) LTJ23  
Q: In jumping, what is the type of jump that has 2 fences set within 24' of each other?  
A: Combination or in & out

### **Hard**

(Hard) LTJ33  
Q: What results might you expect from jumping too many jumps in one day or too many times in a week?  
A: Stiffness, soreness, boredom or carelessness

(Hard) LTJ23  
Q: How far apart are combination jumps placed?  
A: Multiples of 12 feet

(Hard) LTJ28  
Q: When learning to jump, in order to get the horse to use his hind legs, what can you do?  
A: Use spreads & do a lot of change of pace in flat work

(Hard) LTJ21  
Q: If your horse starts rushing or refusing jumps, what should you do to correct the problem?  
A: Bring him back to cavaletti work with the jump

(Hard) LTJ21-24  
Q: When going through a jump course, at what pace should you start?  
A: Trot, then canter

(Hard) LTJ17  
Q: What should a rider who is learning to jump do if he is given the command "Heels"?  
A: Get the heels down

(Hard) LTJ28  
Q: When learning to jump, in order to get the horse to use his front legs better, what can you do?  
A: Work him over tighter combinations

(Hard) LTJ 37  
Q: Why should a rider in a show not take a horse up to "see" a new jump?  
A: The horse must have confidence in the rider & go over without hesitation

(Hard) LTj17  
Q: What should a rider who is learning to jump do if he is given the command "knees"?  
A: Roll the knees in

(Hard) LTJ13  
Q: What will help stargazers when learning to jump?  
A: Improving head carriage & getting them relaxed in the bit

(Hard) LTJ12  
Q: What is the diameter & length of the poles used for jumping?  
A: 4" diameter, 12 feet long

(Hard) LTJ30-31  
Q: What might allow a horse to be lazy, strung out, stop, not use his hindquarters properly, run out, be jerky or a sloppy jumper?  
A: Ineffective use of the rider's legs

(Hard) LTJ15  
Q: Before you start to jump, you should be able to picture the jumping position in your mind & practice until you can hold it for how long without using reins for balance?  
A: At least 20 steps

(Hard) LTJ19  
Q: When using cavaletti with a jump, how far from the last cavaletti should the jump be placed?  
A: 9 feet

(Hard) LTJ18  
Q: When riding over cavaletti at the trot, how far before the cavaletti should one assume the jump position?  
A: 4 strides

(Hard) LTJ24  
Q: When learning to jump, what is the maximum height you should be trying to jump by the end of your first year?  
A: 2'6" to 2'9"

(Hard) LTJ10  
Q: What can cause "pinched calves" when riding in an English saddle?  
A: Rider's legs moving

(Hard) LTJ33  
Q: What might cause a horse to jump too high over the jump?  
A: Horse hasn't learned to judge heights (horse doesn't have enough experience)

(Hard) LTJ17  
Q: What should a rider who is learning to jump do if he is given the command, "Stand up"?  
A: Straighten up to check balance & leg position

(Hard) LTJ17  
Q: What should a rider who is learning to jump do when given the command "Hands"?  
A: Get the hands way up the horse's neck & off the mouth

(Hard) LTJ12  
Q: In order to be good jumps, the jumps must conform to 2 requirements. Name them  
A: Be solid looking, can be knocked down in the direction they are taken

(Hard) LTJ17  
Q: When a rider who is learning to jump is confident in the jumping position and when the horse is steady & calm, he may go on to what kind of work?  
A: Cavaletti

(Hard) LTJ6  
Q: When referring to jumping, for their height, most ponies can do what?  
A: Outjump horses

(Hard) LTJ13  
Q: What can help a horse that is nervous from gymkhana?  
A: Much loose rein or dressage-type work in arena & by work over cavaletti poles

(Hard) LTJ20  
Q: What is one way you can learn to stop anticipating a jump?  
A: Look off to the side at someone while going over the jump

(Hard) LTJ21  
Q: Referring to jumping, what is a grid?  
A: A line of 3 – 4 jumps about 9' apart after the cavaletti

(Hard) LTJ26  
Q: How high should jump standards be?  
A: At least 12 inches higher than the obstacle

(Hard) LTJ26-27  
Q: If a horse refuses the second element of a combination, what must the rider do when making a second approach to the jump  
A: Go back and take both jumps again

(Hard) LTJ31

Q: What is “propping” or “chipping”?

A: Horse taking off too close to the jump

(Hard) LTJ37

Q: How many jumps should be in a hunter seat equitation over fences class?

A: 8

(Hard) LTJ37

Q: Describe the required elements in a hunter seat equitation over fences class

A: At least 8 jumps with one change of direction. There should be one combination jump and at least one over

(Hard)

Q: How are jumper classes scored?

LTJ 37

A: Mathematically, based on penalty points incurred between start & finish lines

(Hard) LTJ37

Q: How are hunter classes judged?

A: Horse is judged on even hunting pace, manners & jumping style together with faults & way of moving over course.

(Hard) LTJ38

Q: Which class that includes jumps is not a true jumping class?

A: Hunter hack

(Hard) LTJ38

Q: In which jumping class are the horses also jogged unmounted for soundness?

A: Hunter classes

(Hard) LTJ21

Q: Define the term “bascule”

A: The horse rounding his back over a jump

(hard) LTJ38

Q: How many faults are given for a first refusal in a jumping class?

A: 3

(hard) LTJ37

Q: In hunter over fences classes, what is the minimum number of fences?

A: 8

(hard) LTJ26

Q: According to the AHSA, when an obstacle requires 2 or more fences, how are the faults committed at each obstacle considered?

A: Separately (fault for each)

(hard) LTJ27

Q: What is the suggested distance for a 1 stride in & out jump?

A: 24 feet

## Bonus

(Bonus) LTJ30

Q: Name 3 things that could result from hitting the horse in the mouth over a jump

A: Refusals, throwing head, hitting rider in head with his head

(Bonus) LTJ17

Q: When learning to jump, what 2 things should you do each day?

A: Start with familiar things (review) & warm up

(Bonus) LTJ6

Q: Cavaletti work teaches 3 important things to a horse as well as lightening and relaxing him. Name them

A: Rhythm, balance, agility

(Bonus) LTJ17

Q: Name 4 basic commands that the rider must learn to recognize & respond to when learning to jump

A: Hands, legs, heels, knees, stand up

(Bonus) LTJ15

Q: Name the 4 parts of a horse's jump

A: Approach, take-off, suspension, landing

(Bonus) LTJ37-38

Q: Name 3 ways to be eliminated from a jumping class

A: Going off course, 3 accumulated refusals fall of horse or rider

(Bonus) LTJ17

Q: Name 3 benefits of standing in stirrups while riding

A: Develops balance, strengthen & stretch proper leg muscles, develop an independent seat

(Bonus) LTJ30

Q: Name 4 results of banging the horse on the back when landing after a jump

A: Horse will rush, horse will want to refuse, horse will get nervous, horse will run out

(Bonus) LTJ12

Q: Name 2 ground conditions that would indicate that you should not jump

A: Hard, wet, slippery, rocky

(Bonus) LTJ 30

Q: Name 3 things that may result from a rider not having enough weight in the stirrups?

A: Insecure seat, feet banging side of horse, gripping with knees, heels going up, horse will want to rush, horse will get nervous, horse may refuse or run out

(Bonus) LTJ24

Q: Name 3 examples of materials that could be used for variety in making jumps

A: Tires, oil barrels straw bales, solid planks – not boards (accept other reasonable answers)

(Bonus) LTJ15-21

Q: Other than basic riding skill, name the first 3 steps in learning to jump

A: Jumping position, cavaletti, cavaletti & jump

(Bonus) LTJ10

Q: Name the 4 basic pieces of equipment for horse & rider when jumping

A: Snaffle bit (or pelham, kimberwicke), jump saddle, helmet, tall hunt boots or jodhpur boots

(Bonus)

LTJ29-35

Q: Name 4 common mistakes made by the rider when jumping

A: Banging back when landing, not enough weight in stirrups, ineffective use of legs, gripping too tight with knees, reins too long or too short, uncertain about jumping, not enough warm-up, hands out of position, jumping ahead of horse, looking down, hitting mouth, swinging legs, knees out, elbows flopping, jumping too much

(Bonus)

LTJ5

Q: Name 3 benefits of jumping for the rider

A: Develop a more secure seat, improve horsemanship, develop self-confidence, gain a sense of accomplishment

(Bonus)

LTJ5

Q: List 2 benefits of jumping for the horse

A: Makes horse more balanced, collected & agile Great for conditioning when started slowly

(Bonus)

LTJ15

Q: Gripping or tightening with your legs can cause what 3 things?

A: Make you stiff & lead to problems such as heels forced out, rotating off the knees, letting leg fly up

(Bonus)

LTJ26

Q: Name 3 obstacles that are prohibited in Hunt Seat Over Fences classes

A: Triple bars, hogs back, striped rails, targets, square oxers, hinged chicken coops

(Bonus)

LTJ37-38

Q: Name 3 things that will cause penalties during a jumper class

A: Disobedience or refusals, falls, knockdowns, sometimes touches & sometimes time faults depending on the scoring table used

(Bonus)

LTJ38

Q: Name 3 things that must be penalized by the judge when scoring a hunter class

A: Unsafe jumping, bad form over a fence, missing lead change, switching leads, kicking out, spooking, pinning ears, wringing tail, not jumping in center of fence, knockdowns, refusals, trotting on course, bucking, stopping, circling on course, showing obstacle to horse, light touches or rubs



## MISCELLANEOUS – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) HH39

Q: Why do horses have hair in their ears?

A: To prevent dirt & insects from entering the inner ear

(junior) TH809

Q: Name 2 types of brands

A: hot brand, freeze brand, lip tattoo, microchip

(junior) common knowledge

Q: What are mild bucking motions called?

A: Crowhops

(junior) common knowledge

Q: What is a sunfisher?

A: A bucking horse that twists his body in the air

(junior) HH54

Q: What is a cowboy proverb about kicking a horse?

A: "Kicking never gets you nowhere, less'n you're a mule"

(junior) BEG104

Q: How does a horse's coat keep him warm in winter?

A: It traps heat between the hair fibers

(junior) TH809/HH4

Q: What is a brand?

A: A mark of identification

(junior) FCH389

Q: What is the far side?

A: Right side of horse

(junior) HH20

Q: The left side of the horse is also called what?

A: Near side

(junior) HHH950-4

Q: A foal is normally weaned at what age?

A: 4 – 6 months

(junior) TH809

Q: What is the name of the branding method that uses extreme cold rather than heat?

A: Freeze branding

### SENIOR

#### Easy

(Easy) HH40

Q: A collection of saddle horses at a roundup from which are chosen those used for the day is called what?

A: Remuda

(Easy) HS4  
Q: Referring to horses, what is a cavy?  
A: A collection of horses

(Easy) common knowledge  
Q: What is the term that means “of or pertaining to the horse”?  
A: Equine

(easy) common knowledge  
Q: What is the loud, prolonged call of a horse?  
A: Neigh

(easy) FCH389  
Q: Give 2 other names for the right side of a horse  
A: Far side or off side

(easy) TH742  
Q: What is one of the oldest methods of identification for horses?  
A: Hot iron branding

### Medium

(Medium) HHH420-1  
Q: What causes horses to grow their winter coat?  
A: Shorter length of daylight

(Medium) HHH 450-1  
Q: What are 2 reasons horses live longer today than in the past?  
A: They aren't ridden as hard & generally receive better care

(Medium) INT222  
Q: What is the main reason people own horses in the US?  
A: Pleasure

(medium) TH129  
Q: How often does a horse shed its hair?  
A: Twice a year

(medium) common knowledge  
Q: At what approximate age does a horse's skeleton reach full maturity?  
A: 4 yrs

(medium) HHH120-1  
Q: Where are most working horses in the US found?  
A: Cattle ranches

(medium) HHH210-3  
Q: What are the 2 primary expenses of horse owners  
A: Feed & board

(medium) HHH130-1  
Q: When was the Cooperative Extension Service established?  
A: 1914

(medium) TH151  
Q: Why do you measure a horse's height at the withers  
A: It's the tallest, immobile constant part

### Hard

(Hard) H1H110-2  
Q: In choosing a horse or pony for a young child, what is more important than the size of the animal?  
A: Animal's disposition & child's ability to control the animal

(Hard) common knowledge  
Q: Between what ages is the horse most useful to use?  
A: 3 – 15

(Hard) H1H210-1  
Q: What age horses are generally preferred for novice or first time owners?  
A: 5 – 10 years (older ones)

(Hard) H1H210-1  
Q: What famous quote about horses is attributed to Will Rogers?  
A: "The outside of a horse is good for the inside of a man"

(Hard) H1H450-1  
Q: What percentage of horses in this country are aged?  
A: 20%

(Hard) INT222  
Q: What is the approximate number of horses in the US  
A: More than 6.5 million

(Hard) ADV332  
Q: In order to have a successful horse business, you must do three things – what are they?  
A: Know your market, have a plan, evaluate

(hard) FCH181  
Q: REM (deep) sleep occurs only when horses are in what position  
A: Lying down with muzzle touching the ground (so that head is supported)

(hard) H1H 175-1  
Q: What is PMU?  
A: Pregnant Mare Urine – key source of hormones used in estrogen replacement therapy

(hard) TH39  
Q: Name the 6 time winner of the \$10,000 5-gaited championship at the Kentucky State Fair?  
A: Wing Commander

(hard) H1H1380  
Q: What does it mean when you say a horse is syndicated?  
A: The horse (usually a stallion or valuable mare) is owned by a group of people who each own shares in it

(hard) H1H782-5  
Q: On average, how much milk is a light horse mare capable of producing?  
A: 23 – 29 pounds per day

(hard)

TH809

Q: How does freeze branding a gray horse differ from freeze branding a chestnut horse?

A: Because new hair growth after freeze branding comes in white – when branding a gray horse, the freezing iron is applied long enough to kill the hair root, thus preventing new hair growth

### **Bonus**

(Bonus)                    HHH210-6

Q: If you are thinking of buying a horse, what are 3 things you should consider in deciding whether or not to become a horse owner?

A: They are expensive to buy & keep    You must be willing to devote time on a regular daily basis  
You must be willing to pass up other activities    (accept other reasonable answers)

(Bonus)                    HHH210-4

Q: Why is buying a horse through the auction so risky?

A: No guarantees are made, no returns or exchanges & certain problems can be disguised by drugging or skillful handling

(Bonus)                    HHH 110-2

Q: Name 3 life skills that children may develop as a result of horse ownership

A: Responsibility, teamwork, self-confidence, sportsmanship, self-discipline, social skills, greater coordination/strength/agility, healthy competitive nature

(Bonus)                    HHH110-4

Q: What are 3 advantages to leasing a horse?

A: May satisfy desire to ride & cost less than owning, good way to determine if interest is serious (without initial expense & permanent obligation), good way to see if horse is compatible & what you expected before final purchase

(Bonus)                    HHH210-1/TH132

Q: Name 3 things that should be considered in order to select the most appropriate horse for your needs & desires

A: Age of rider, experience of rider, age of horse, horse's level of training, cost, horse/rider combination, breed or breed type, management experience, color, registered or grade, purpose or use intended, temperament, sex

(bonus)                    TH36/179/728

Q: What are 2 definitions of “forging” as applied to horses?

A: Shaping of iron, striking forefoot with hindfoot

(bonus)                    HHH110-1

Q: There are 2 general reasons that people purchase horses. Name them

A: Recreation (pleasure) & financial investment

(bonus)                    FCH398

Q: In reference to the horse world, give 3 definitions of the term “maiden”

A: Horse that has never won a race, rider or horse that has never won a ribbon, mare that has never been pregnant/had a foal

(bonus)

ADV 338

Q: Name 4 equine related careers where workers do not work hands-on with live horses

A: Cooperative extension personnel, Dept. of Agriculture, Breed association or horse council rep, horse show or race announcer, feed industry, show organizer, equine insurance, equine lawyer, tack store, judge, barn builder, equine appraiser

(bonus)

TH804

Q: Give 4 criteria that must be met if an identification system for horses is to be successful

A: Marks must be visible from a distance, permanent, painless, unalterable, inexpensive, easy to apply, non-damaging, adaptable to data retrieval

(bonus)

TH810

Q: 2 part question: You have just purchased a bay Arabian mare. Under her mane is a white band with numerous characters comprised of bars & angles. What type of brand is this & what do the characters signify?

A: Freeze brand – each symbol represents a number – the entire brand gives the year the horse was born & its registry number

(bonus)

TH80

Q: In addition to markings, give 2 other visual means of horse identification that can be found on the diagram of a Coggins test paper

A: Muscular dimples/defects, cowlicks (hair whorls), scars, brands

## PACKING – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) HIH1125-1  
Q: What must be balanced & centered on your pack animal?  
A: The load (pack)

(junior) HIH/HH  
Q: Name a good way to restrain a pack horse?  
A: Hobbles, picket line, high line

(junior) REF HIH1125-1  
Q: What is the use of a sawbuck saddle?  
A: Packing

### SENIOR

#### Easy

(Easy) HIH1125-1  
Q: What is a pannier?  
A: Container used in packing for carrying supplies

(Easy) HIH1125-1  
Q: When securing the entire balanced load to the pack animal, what is the most important factor?  
A: Hitch

#### Medium

(Medium) HIH1125-3  
Q: A piece of canvas sized from 6' x 6' up to 10' x 12' which is used to cover your load is called what?  
A: Manta

(Medium) HIH1125-1  
Q: Which pack saddle has a single cinch?  
A: Decker

(Medium) HIH1125-1  
Q: Which pack saddle has a double-rigged cinch?  
A: Crossbuck or sawbuck

(Medium) HIH1125-3  
Q: What item of pack equipment could contain shelves or double as a small table?  
A: Panniers

(medium) HIH1125-3  
Q: Name 2 pieces of equipment that you can use to help stabilize a load on a pack horse  
A: Breeching, breast collar, crupper

## Hard

(Hard) HIH1125-1

Q: Extra long crossbucks are used for what purpose?

A: They hold the pack away from the pack animal

(Hard) HIH1125-1

Q: Which pack saddle is best suited for hanging panniers?

A: Crossbuck or sawbuck

(Hard) HIH1125-1/BEG

Q: When referring to packing, what is the purpose of the “half-breed”?

A: To hold packs away from the animal’s sides or to provide extra padding (either acceptable)

(Hard) HIH1125-1

Q: What does the term “mantied” mean?

A: Placed in a canvas cover

(Hard) HIH1125-1

Q: The Decker is best suited for what type of load?

A: Sling

(Hard) HIH1125-1

Q: What is another name for a basket or barrel hitch?

A: Sling hatch

(Hard) HIH1125-1

Q: Single, double, half, Arizona, and diamond are terms referring to what?

A: Pack hitches

(Hard) HIH1125-1

Q: Over what location on a stock saddle would panniers fit?

A: Cantle & swells

(Hard) HIH1125-1

Q: What is the purpose of a “quarter strap” in packing?

A: Reduce cinch sores

(Hard) HIH1125-2

Q: On a sawbuck or crossbuck saddle, where is sheepskin lining added for more protection & comfort?

A: Blades

(Hard) HIH1125-2

Q: In choosing a packhorse, what kind of withers are best?

A: Medium high

(Hard) HIH1125-5

Q: In securing your pack before hitting the trail, what are the last 2 items you need?

A: Lash cinch & lash rope

(hard) HIH1125-1

Q: 2 part question – In reference to packing, describe a half breed & explain how it is used

A: A heavy canvas or poly cover used over the saddle with a heavy wooden bar at the bottom – it provides extra padding & holds the pack away from the animal’s sides

(hard)

HHH1125-2

Q: Why is it important to keep a pack saddle from sliding backwards?

A: So it doesn't rest on the horse's kidneys or lumbar region

**Bonus**

(Bonus)

HHH1125-1

Q: What 2 items can be added to a regular stock saddle or McClellan saddle in order to make it more suitable for packing?

A: Breeching, breastcollar

(Bonus)

HHH1125-2

Q: What are the 2 main jobs of a breeching?

A: Hold the saddle back & keep the load centered

(Bonus)

HHH 1125-1

Q: Name 3 hitches used in packing

A: Squaw hitch, diamond (1/2, double, triple, one man), box hitch, Arizona, square, sling, basket, barrel



## PRINCIPLES OF REPRODUCTION – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) TH384

Q: What does it mean to geld?

A: Castrate a male horse

(junior) H1H950-1

Q: What is the nutritious, high-protein first milk for the foal called?

A: Colostrum

(junior) HS26

Q: Breaking of the navel cord stimulates the newborn animal to do what?

A: Breathe

(junior) TH387/HS22

Q: What is the term used when a male horse has retained one or both testicles in his body cavity?

A: Ridgling or cryptorchid

(junior) H1H950-4

Q: The mother of a horse is called what?

A: Dam

(junior) TH537

Q: The father of a horse is called what?

A: Sire

TH537

(junior) FCH389

Q: Define the word filly

A: A female foal up to 3 years (immature female horse)

(junior) TH431,32

Q: What do you call the charge for breeding services rendered by a stallion?

A: Stud fee

(junior) FCH389TH322

Q: What is the term for an immature female horse?

A: Filly

(junior) FCH385

Q: The correct term to use when describing a male foal is what?

A: Colt

(junior) TH342

Q: What is a mare?

A: Female horse over three years old

(junior) HS26

Q: Successful pregnancy ends in what?

A: Birth

(junior) TH930

Q: What is a weanling?

A: A weaned foal (one that's been taken away from its' mother)

(junior) HS22

Q: What is a foal?

A: Colt or filly under one year

(junior) HH910-5

Q: How long is the gestation period for horses?

A: About 11 months (335-340 days)

(junior) HH920-1

Q: What do you call an unaltered male horse?

A: Stallion

(junior) FCH390

Q: What is a gelding?

A: A male castrated horse

### SENIOR

#### Easy

(Easy) common knowledge

Q: What does the term "entire" mean?

A: Stallion

(Easy) HH56

Q: What is the offspring of a sire called?

A: Get

(Easy) HH58

Q: What is the slang term for a horse breeding establishment?

A: Stud

(Easy) HH56

Q: What is the offspring of a dam called?

A: Produce

(Easy) HH940-1/FCH382

Q: What is a barren mare?

A: A mare that is not in foal (or one who was bred & failed to conceive or carry to term)

(Easy) HH12

Q: Define sex character

A: Masculinity in the stallion & femininity in the mare

(easy) HH910-4

Q: What do the ovaries produce?

A: Eggs

(Easy) TH427

Q: What care should be given to the navel stump of a newborn foal?

A: Iodine

(Easy) HH940-1

Q: What do you call a mare that is not pregnant & hasn't been bred?

A: Open

(Easy) HHH940-1  
Q: What is a maiden mare?  
A: A mare that has never been bred

(easy) BEG112-2  
Q: During what time period are most foals born?  
A: During the night

### Medium

(Medium) HHH910-6  
Q: What does a follicle stimulating hormone cause?  
A: Follicle growth

(Medium) TH340  
Q: How do nutrients get from the mare to the fetus after it's attached to the uterus?  
A: Through the placenta TH340

(Medium) TH340  
Q: What is the correct name for the membranous organ referred to as the afterbirth?  
A: Placenta

(Medium) TH417  
Q: In what part of the mare's reproductive tract does the fetus develop?  
A: Uterus

(Medium) TH321  
Q: What is the narrow passage between the female's vagina & uterus?  
A: Cervix

(Medium) TH432  
Q: What does "return privilege in season" mean?  
A: You may bring your mare back until she is with foal for that breeding season only. A second fee will be charged after the current season if mare is returned

(Medium) TH323  
Q: What word means without estrus?  
A: Anestrus

(Medium) TH319  
Q: What is the process of the uniting of the sperm & egg?  
A: Fertilization

(Medium) TH427  
Q: Why is it extremely important that the newborn foal receive colostrums?  
A: Colostrum is very high in proteins & nutrients which provide resistance to infections

(Medium) TH271  
Q: When does the most rapid period of fetal growth take place?  
A: During the last 3 – 4 months of pregnancy

- (Medium) HS25  
Q: What is the situation that produces identical twins?  
A: A single egg will divide once & produce an offspring from each half
- (Medium) TH323  
Q: What is the average length of the estrus cycle?  
A: 22 days
- (Medium) TH326  
Q: What is the average length of estrus (heat period)?  
A: 6 days
- (Medium) TH128  
Q: What is the primary sex organ of the mare?  
A: The ovary
- (Medium) HHH910-3  
Q: What is the largest part of the female reproductive system?  
A: Uterus
- (medium) TH318  
Q: How many follicles are on an ovary?  
A: Hundreds
- (Medium) TH322  
Q: At what age are most mares capable of first reproduction?  
A: Three
- (Medium) TH361  
Q: Puberty, or the capacity to produce sex cells, occurs in the stallion at what approximately what age?  
A: One year
- (Medium) HS23  
Q: At what age can you start using a stallion for breeding purposes?  
A: Two years, but only for limited breeding service
- (Medium) TH322  
Q: What is another name for heat?  
A: Estrus
- (Medium) HS22  
Q: What is the unborn animal called as it develops in the uterus?  
A: Fetus
- (Medium) TH361  
Q: What hormone does the testicle produce?  
A: Testosterone
- (Medium) TH128  
Q: What is the primary sex organ of the stallion?  
A: Testicles
- (Medium) TH355/HS22  
Q: As compared to body temperature, should the temperature of the scrotum & testicles be higher, lower or the same?  
A: Lower

(Medium) TH355  
Q: What is the sack-like pouch that suspends the testicles outside the male animal?  
A: Scrotum

(Medium) TH317  
Q: What is an ovary?  
A: A female reproductive organ that produces eggs

(Medium) HHH940-1  
Q: What do you call a mare that is nursing a foal?  
A: Wet mare

(Medium) HHH950-2  
Q: About how long does it take for a foal's immune system to become functional?  
A: 2-4 months

(Medium) HHH930-3  
Q: Other than hormones, what can be used to bring mares into heat earlier than the normal breeding season?  
A: Artificial light

(Medium) HHH930-1  
Q: What is a common method used to determine if a mare is in heat?  
A: Teasing

(medium) TH322  
Q: What is the average age of puberty in the mare?  
A: 12 – 15 months

(medium) TH427/BEG112  
Q: How long is colostrum produced?  
A: 48 hours (during the first 24-48hours)

(medium) FCH235  
Q: What is a silent heat?  
A: Ovulation without outward signs of estrus

(medium) FCH239  
Q: How can you detect pregnancy as early as 10 – 15 days after breeding?  
A: Ultrasound

(medium) TH376  
Q: What do the initials AI stand for?  
A: Artificial Insemination

(medium) CAHA73  
Q: Parturition is another name for what?  
A: Birth

(medium) TH323  
Q: How long is the estrous cycle of the mare?  
A: 21 – 23 days

- (medium) TH425  
Q: What is the expulsion of the fetus before the time of normal foaling?  
A: Abortion
- (medium) TH323  
Q: What is the name of the long period between breeding seasons when the ovaries are inactive?  
A: Anestrus
- (medium) TH362  
Q: Where in the stallion is sperm produced?  
A: Testicles
- (medium) TH365  
Q: What is the general term for the substance emitted by a stallion during the breeding of a mare?  
A: Seminal fluid or semen
- (medium) HHH910-5  
Q: At what part of a mare's estrous cycle is she not responsive to the stallion?  
A: Diestrus
- (medium) TH428  
Q: What is a nurse mare?  
A: A lactating mare that is known for her foster mother qualities – she is readily willing to take on a strange foal & let it nurse
- (medium) CAHA5  
Q: What is the term for the black, waxy substance that build up in a horse's sheath?  
A: Smegma
- (medium) TH781  
Q: What is a breeding shed?  
A: Specialized building where mares are bred
- (medium) HHH940-1  
Q: Name the major cause of infertility in a mare?  
A: Uterine infections
- (medium) HHH940-2  
Q: What period of time during a mare's pregnancy would not be a good time to de-worm her?  
A: Last 30 days of gestation
- (medium) TH343  
Q: On average, how many days longer are colts carried than fillies?  
A: 2 – 7 days
- (medium) TH427  
Q: What important proteins does colostrum contain that later milk doesn't?  
A: Antibodies
- (medium) TH417  
Q: How long before birth will the pregnant mare's teats begin to wax?  
A: Generally 2- 4 days
- (medium) TH346  
Q: How soon after ovulation can pregnancy be diagnosed by ultrasound?  
A: 11 – 14 days

(medium) HHH910-5  
Q: What is the difference between the mare's estrus & diestrus cycles?  
A: Estrus – period during which mare is receptive to stallion & encourages mating  
Diestrus – period during which mare is not receptive to stallion & will resist him

(medium) TH340  
Q: Between what 2 structures is the umbilical cord?  
A: Fetus & placenta

(medium) HHH910-5  
Q: The mare's estrous cycle is divided into 2 distinct time periods. What are they?  
A: Estrus & diestrus

(medium) FCH245  
Q: In the pregnant mare, the first stages of foaling can often mimic what condition?  
A: Colic

### **Hard**

(Hard) TH319  
Q: What is the infundibulum?  
A: The funnel-like membrane that surrounds the ovary & which catches the egg when it's released from the ovary

(Hard) HHH950-2  
Q: What is a mare that is agalactic?  
A: Without milk

(Hard) HHH910-5  
Q: What is a hormone?  
A: A body-regulating chemical secreted by a gland into the bloodstream

(Hard) HS23/TH126,7  
Q: Name a hormone produced by the pituitary gland  
A: Prolactin, FSH, LH, growth hormone

(Hard) TH358  
Q: What is the vas deferens?  
A: The tube that carries sperm from the epididymis to the urethra in the male

(Hard) TH365  
Q: What is the definition of semen?  
A: Sperm mixed with fluids from the accessory glands

(Hard) TH127  
Q: What does the hormone progesterone do?  
A: Aids in the development of the uterus for implantation & effective nutrition of the embryo –OR  
Stimulates the glands & tissues responsible for maintaining the pregnancy

(Hard) TH357  
Q: What does each testicle contain?  
A: A mass of minute, coiled tubules

(Hard) TH358  
Q: What is the tube through which both semen & urine pass through the penis of the male?  
A: Urethra

(Hard) TH128  
Q: What is the birth canal & what organs does it consist of?  
A: Organs through which the unborn animal passes at birth. Consists of the cervix & vagina

(Hard) TH318-22  
Q: Trace the places where the egg goes from the place where it's fertilized until birth  
A: Fertilized in the oviduct, goes to uterus where it develops – first floating free & then attached to the uterus, goes through birth canal & into the world

(Hard) TH362  
Q: Where, specifically, does sperm production take place?  
A: Seminiferous tubules

(Hard) TH127  
Q: What is the purpose of the hormone prolactin?  
A: Initiates lactation – or, in the case of nursing mothers, milk secretion is stimulated

(Hard) TH323-26  
Q: Why is a mare called seasonally polyestrus?  
A: The mare cycles continuously during the season & there is seasonal fluctuation of the estrus cycle in regard to length, intensity & regularity

(Hard) TH340  
Q: At what stage of pregnancy does the placenta attach to the wall of the uterus?  
A: Approximately 6 weeks (6-8 weeks)

(Hard) TH340  
Q: During the first weeks of pregnancy, how is nourishment provided for the newly formed foal?  
A: Uterine secretions

(Hard) TH319  
Q: Where do the sperm & egg unite?  
A: In the oviducts

(Hard) TH337  
Q: What is the hormone called that causes follicle growth?  
A: FSH

(Hard) TH317  
Q: What is the size & shape of the ovaries?  
A: 2 – 3 inches long, bean shaped

(Hard) TH321  
Q: What is the canal that leads from the uterus to outside the female? The male deposits sperm there & the fetus passes through it at birth  
A: Vagina

(Hard) TH362  
Q: What hormone regulates & maintains the male reproductive tract in its' functional state?  
A: Testosterone



(Hard) TH340  
Q: Why are the testicles suspended outside the body cavity?  
A: Because the scrotal temperature is several degrees cooler than that of the body cavity – which is necessary for normal development of the sperm

(Hard) TH361  
Q: The glands located along the urethra of the male produce fluids which nourish & preserve the sperm. What are they called?  
A: Accessory glands

(Hard) TH319  
Q: Define corpus luteum  
A: A solid mass that forms in the follicle after the egg has left. It produces a hormone that helps maintain pregnancy & prevents other follicles from developing while the unborn animal is growing

(Hard) TH358  
Q: What is the main function of the epididymis?  
A: To store sperm

(Hard) TH128  
Q: Define reproductive organs  
A: Special organs to produce sex cells and carry out the process of reproduction

(Hard) TH317  
Q: What is the scientific name for the egg?  
A: Ovum (Ova)

(Hard) TH127  
Q: What gland is located at the base of the brain & secretes hormones which regulate certain body functions?  
A: Pituitary

(Hard) TH339  
Q: Hormones that stimulate the development & maintenance of feminine sexual characteristics are called what?  
A: Estrogenic hormones (Estrogens)

(Hard) TH317-8  
Q: Define follicle  
A: A bubble-like structure on the ovary which contains an egg

(Hard) TH319  
Q: Define ovulation  
A: The time when the follicle bursts & the egg is released

(Hard) TH340,127  
Q: What is a placenta?  
A: Membrane by which the fetus is attached to the uterus. Nutrients from the mother pass into the placenta and then through the naval cord to the foal. Called afterbirth after the animal is born

(Hard) H1H910-5  
Q: What is the study of hormones and their effects called?  
A: Endocrinology

(Hard) HIH930-4

Q: Regumate is the synthetic form of which hormone?

A: Progesterone

(Hard) HIH930-3

Q: What ratio of "daylight" to darkness seems to bring mares into heat?

A: 16 hours of daylight to 4 hours of darkness

(Hard) HIH930-3

Q: When exposing mares to artificial light to bring them into heat, how long does it generally take before you see results?

A: 30 – 60 days

(Hard) HIH950-1

Q: Normal foals will nurse for the first time within how many hours of birth?

A: 2 – 3

(Hard) HIH950-3

Q: During the first week of life, how often does a foal normally nurse?

A: 7 times per hour

(Hard) HIH940-1

Q: Reproductive ability in the mare decreases after what age?

A: 15 - 18

(Hard) HIH940-2

Q: A mare's nutritional needs for energy, protein, calcium, phosphorus & vitamin A increase during which part of pregnancy?

A: Last 3 months

(Hard) HIH920-3

Q: What is spermatogenesis?

A: Process of producing sperm cells

(hard) TH339

Q: What does a lutenizing hormone do?

A: Causes ovulation and initiates the formation of the corpus luteum

(hard) TH423

Q: What is dystocia?

A: Foaling problems that prevent delivery by the mare's efforts alone

(hard) TH431

Q: What is the difference between a booking deposit & a booking fee

A: Booking deposit is refundable if mare isn't pregnant, booking fee is non-refundable

(hard) FCH258

Q: What is the major cause of foal death?

A: Pneumonia

(hard) HIH910-3

Q: What is the main purpose of the myometrium?

A: It's the muscular layer responsible for the powerful contractions which expel the foal at birth

- (hard) TH321  
 Q: What is the name for the exterior opening to the mare's reproductive tract?  
 A: Vulva
- (hard) TH320  
 Q: Where are the uterine horns located?  
 A: Abdominal cavity
- (hard) TH340  
 Q: Approximately how many days after fertilization does the ovum migrate to the uterus?  
 A: 4-6 days
- (hard) TH344  
 Q: What does PMSG stand for?  
 A: Pregnant Mare Serum Gonadotropin
- (hard) CAHA70  
 Q: What is the endometrium?  
 A: Lining of the uterus
- (hard) HIH940-6  
 Q: What is an inflammation of the mammary gland called?  
 A: Mastitis
- (hard) TH427  
 Q: What is the protein in colostrums that provides the foal with temporary immunity against infectious diseases called?  
 A: Immunoglobulin
- (hard) CAHA71  
 Q: When does ovulation usually occur?  
 A: 24-28 hours before the end of estrus
- (hard) FCH239  
 Q: What are the substances in (a) the urine and (b) blood that are tested for pregnancy?  
 A: Urine – estrogen      Blood - PMSG (pregnant mare serum gonadotropin)
- (hard) TH376  
 Q: Name the operation performed on mares where the upper part of the vulva is stitched to reduce infection  
 Caslicks
- (hard) TH340  
 Q: Name the pituitary hormone that influences smooth muscle contractions in the uterus during labor  
 A: Oxytocin
- (hard) TH396  
 Q: How long can sperm cells survive in the female reproductive tract?  
 A: 48 hours
- (hard) TH423  
 Q: How soon after birth should a mare pass her placenta?  
 A: Within 3 hours

(hard) CAHA71  
Q: During what period of the mare's estrous cycle is the corpus luteum formed?  
A: Diestrus – pregnancy

(hard) TH428  
Q: What is the proper name for fetal manure?  
A: Meconium

(hard) TH341/CAHA72  
Q: What is the transparent sac which develops directly around the fetus?  
A: Amnion

(hard) CAHA72  
Q: What is the name of the hard disc-like structure found in the placental fluids after birth?  
A: Hippomane

(hard) TH427  
Q: Colostrum is especially important to the foal because it contains what 2 things?  
A: Laxatives & antibodies

(hard) HIIH910-1  
Q: What is the purpose of a Caslick's Operation?  
A: To seal the vulva – thus preventing air & debris from being sucked into the internal reproductive tract of the mare

(hard) CAHA5  
Q: What do the sebaceous glands in the prepuce of a stallion produce?  
A: Smegma

(hard) HIIH920-4  
Q: In what part of the stallion's reproductive tract do sperm undergo modifications or maturation?  
A: Epididymis

(hard) HIIH950-1  
Q: In the newborn foal, what site allows easy access for bacterial invasions into the body?  
A: Naval stump

(hard) CAHA74  
Q: How does the scrotum regulate testicular temperature?  
A: Raising or lowering the testicles close to or away from the body – also by sweating

(hard) HIIH920-1  
Q: 2 part question -- What is a bilateral cryptorchid stallion & explaining your answer, can they be used for breeding?  
A: A stallion that has retained both testicles in the body cavity. No, they are infertile due to suppressed spermatogenesis

(hard) HIIH910-4  
Q: What is the function of the cilia in the oviducts?  
A: Transporting the ovum down the oviduct & for moving sperm in opposite direction

(hard) HIIH930-2  
Q: When using the system for scoring of behavioral estrus in mares, what behavior is seen in a mare scoring a 1  
A: Mare isn't aggressive towards stallion – looks away or isn't interested

(hard) H1H910-3  
Q: Which layer of the mare's uterus is responsible for the powerful contractions which expel the foal at birth?  
A: Middle layer or myometrium

(hard) H1H920-2  
Q: Leydig cells in the stallion are responsible for the production of what 2 hormones?  
A: Testosterone & estrogen

(hard) TH127  
Q: What hormone causes the cervix of the mare to become relaxed during estrus?  
A: Estrogen

(hard) ADV327  
Q: What is the primary purpose of FSH in the stallion?  
A: Stimulates production of sperm

(hard) TH387  
Q: How is it determined that a stallion has ejaculated while breeding a mare?  
A: Tail flagging

(hard) TH360  
Q: The vesicular gland is responsible for adding what to the semen?  
A: Gel fraction

(hard) ADV336  
Q: When a mare is short-cycled, what is the only criteria that must be met prior to treatment?  
A: That mare has a mature corpus luteum present on the ovary

(hard) TH427  
Q: What is the protein in colostrums that provides the foal with temporary immunity against infectious diseases called?  
A: Immunoglobulin

(hard) H1H940-5  
Q: A normal foal weighs what percent of the mare's body weight?  
A: 9 – 10%

(hard) TH339  
Q: What are the 2 ovarian hormones that control the mare's estrous cycle?  
A: Estrogens & progesterone

(hard) H1H910-6  
Q: Which hormone do the luteal cells within the corpus luteum secrete?  
A: Progesterone

(hard) TH595  
Q: Give a good reason for not breaking the foal's umbilical cord too soon after birth  
A: Foal would be deprived of about 30% of the blood that flows from mare to her foal immediately after birth

(hard) TH425  
Q: Abortion is defined as the expulsion of the fetus at how many days gestation?  
A: Prior to 300 days

(hard) TH363  
Q: How long is the spermatogenic cycle in a stallion?  
A: 49 days (7 weeks)

(hard) H11910-1  
Q: During which stage of a mare's reproductive cycle will she exhibit eversion of the vulva?  
A: Estrus

(hard) TH340  
Q: The amnion, allantois & chorion comprise what structure?  
A: Fetal placenta

(hard) TH343/344  
Q: The gestation period of a mare carrying a horse foal is approximately how many days shorter than it would be if she were carrying a mule fetus?  
A: 10 days

(hard) TH218  
Q: Lactation increases the energy requirements of a mare above maintenance by what percentage?  
A: 50 – 70%

**Bonus**

(Bonus) HS22  
Q: What are the terms used for (a) a baby horse, (b) a baby female horse & a baby male horse?  
A: a- foal b- filly c-colt

(Bonus) TH339  
Q: What are the 3 principal estrogenic hormones?  
A: Estradiol, estrone, estriol

(Bonus) H1128/H11910  
Q: Name the parts of the reproductive tract of the mare  
A: Ovaries, uterus, cervix, oviduct, vagina, vulva

(Bonus) TH128  
Q: Name 3 parts of the stallion's reproductive tract  
A: Testicle, scrotum, epididymis, vas deferens, urethra, penis

(Bonus) HS22  
Q: Name 3 terms that mean the removal of testicles in a horse  
A: Alter, geld, castrate

(Bonus) TH128  
Q: Name the 4 parts of the female's reproductive system known as the duct system  
A: Oviducts, uterus, vagina, cervix

(Bonus) TH326-7  
Q: Name the 3 stages of the mare's estrus cycle  
A: Diestrus, proestrus, estrus

(Bonus) TH363  
Q: Name the 3 parts of the sperm cell  
A: Head, midpiece, tail

(Bonus) TH360  
Q: What are the 3 accessory glands in the stallion, located along the urethra?  
A: Prostate, seminal vesicles, Cowpers gland OR -- Bulbourethral gland, prostate gland, vesicular gland

(Bonus) TH128  
Q: The testicles of the mature male produce 2 things. Name them  
A: Sperm, testosterone

(Bonus) ADV336  
A: Prostaglandin, human chorionic gonadotropin & progesterone (regumate) are 3 hormones that can be used to do what?  
A: Manipulate estrus in mares

(bonus) FCH254  
Q: What are 2 ways to minimize the risk of infectious disease in the foal?  
A: Minimize exposure & maximize the foal's immunity

(bonus) TH425-27  
Q: Name 4 causes of equine abortion  
A: Bacteria, virus (rhino or other), mycoctic, twins, twisted cord, trauma, hormone imbalance, treatments, malnutrition, malformation

(bonus) TH346  
Q: What are 3 methods that can be used to determine if a mare is pregnant?  
A: Blood test for PMSG after 45 days, palpation (rectal), failure to come into heat, ultrasound

(bonus) TH341  
Q: Name the 3 membranes of the placenta  
A: Amnion, allantois, chorion

(bonus) TH374,409  
Q: Name 4 general causes of infertility in either a mare or stallion  
A: Infection, hormonal disturbance, nutritional factors, anatomical problems, age, psychological, mechanical, management factors

(bonus) TH323  
Q: Name 3 signs of estrus in the mare  
A: Frequent urination, flexed pelvis, winking, elevated tail, acceptance of stallion

(bonus) TH375  
Q: You have recently opened a Quarter Horse breeding operation. You think you have found the ideal stallion for your program. His conformation is nearly flawless. However there are other considerations when purchasing a stallion – name 4  
A: Semen evaluation, weight (over or under), cardiovascular system, reproductive tract palpation, temperament/manners, condition of respiratory tract, record of settling mares, general health, hindleg soundness, arthritis, parasite infestation, colic frequency, libido evaluation, melanomas

(bonus) ADV326  
Q: Name 4 visual signs that a mare is not being receptive to a stallion  
A: Disinterest/ignore, squealing, biting, kicking, striking, tail switching

(bonus) TH374  
Q: Give 4 causes of infertility in the stallion  
A: Poor health, poor nutrition, anxiety, masturbation, unnecessary rough handling, scared by aggressive mares, injury, worry, improper management, overuse as a teaser, overbreeding, pain

(bonus)

INT226-2

Q: Name 5 behaviors of a mare in diestrus towards a stallion

A: Biting, kicking, striking, squealing, tail switching

(bonus)

TH365

Q: Name 3 of the criteria used to evaluate stallion semen

A: Concentration, motility (movement), volume, morphology



## SAFETY – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(Junior) HSG2-15

Q: Why should you tie your horse far away from strange horses?

A: So they won't fight

(Junior) HSG2-29

Q: When riding your horse on paved roads, what gait should you use?

A: Walk

(Junior) HSG2-15

**Q: Never tie a horse at a level below what point of the horse?**

A: Withers

(Junior) HSG2-28

Q: Which gait should you use when riding on rough ground or in sand, mud, ice or snow?

A: Walk (let him pick his own way as there is great danger of slipping or falling; reduce speed)

(Junior) HH5

Q: What is the safest way to lead a horse through a narrow opening or gate?

A: Step through first & quickly move to one side to avoid being crowded

(Junior) HSG2-10

Q: If your horse resists while you are trying to lead it, what should you NOT do?

A: Don't get in front & try to pull him

(Junior) HSG2-26

Q: While riding, what should you do if your horse becomes frightened & tries to run away?

A: Turn him in a circle & tighten the circle until he stops also accept – using pulley rein (one rein halt), doubling

(Junior) HSG2-26

Q: What can happen if the back cinch is too loose?

A: Horse can get a hind leg caught between cinch & its' belly

(Junior) HSG5

Q: What is the recommended knot for tying a halter rope to a fixed object?

A: Quick release

(Junior) HSG2-8

Q: When working around a horse, why is it important to stay close?

A: If the horse kicks, you won't receive the full impact

(Junior) HSG2-7

Q: How can you restrain the horse while working around it?

A: Tie horse or have someone hold lead rope

(Junior) HSG2-24

Q: What footgear should you wear around horses?

A: Boots

(Junior) HSG2-9  
Q: Why shouldn't you drop grooming tools on the ground?  
A: Could cause you to trip and/or the horse could step on them

(Junior) HSG10  
Q: What is the worst thing you can do if your horse falls?  
A: Hang on to the reins

(Junior) HSG2-11  
Q: Why shouldn't you use excessively long lead ropes?  
A: So you won't get tangled up in them

(Junior) HSG2-10  
Q: What should you never do with a lead rope or reins?  
A: Never wrap them around your hand, wrist or body

(Junior) HSG2-24  
Q: Medical studies have shown that the most common SEVERE riding-related injuries are to what part of the rider's body?  
A: Head

(Junior) HSG2-9  
Q: What should you do when walking behind a horse?  
A: Speak to him; walk far behind out of kicking range; or put hand on rump

(Junior) HSG2-28  
Q: When going up & down hills, you should always use which gait?  
A: Walk

(Junior) HSG2-11  
Q: While leading a horse, what is the safest & most correct way to turn him around?  
A: Turn away from you (to the right - generally lead horse from left side)

(junior) - HSG2-18  
Q: What should you recheck just before mounting the horse?  
A: Cinch

(junior) HSG2-24  
Q: Why is a boot with a flat heel unsafe for riding?  
A: Foot can get hung up in the stirrup

(junior) HH51  
Q: Safety rules should be learned & practiced until they become what?  
A: Habits

(junior) HSG2-19  
Q: When your horse is tied, what should you always do before removing the halter?  
A: Untie the horse

(junior) HSG2-27  
Q: Why shouldn't you ride your horse with just a halter?  
A: Halters don't give you enough control

(junior) HSG2-27  
Q: What should you do as a safety precaution if your horse is known to kick?  
A: Put a red ribbon in tail

(junior) HIH1220-1  
Q: Why should you never approach a horse directly from behind?  
A: He can't see directly behind him

(junior) HSG2-17  
Q: In using a double-rigged saddle, which cinch should you buckle first?  
A: Front

(junior) HSG2-15  
Q: You should only use one type of equipment to tie your horse – what is it?  
A: Halter rope

(junior) HSG2-8  
Q: Where should you place your hand first when petting your horse?  
A: Neck or shoulder

(junior) HIH340-2  
Q: Why should you keep a halter & lead rope by each stall?  
A: In case of emergency – so you can lead horses out quickly

(junior) HSG2-18  
Q: Which cinch should you loosen first when unsaddling a double-rigged saddle?  
A: Back

(junior) HSG2-8  
Q: When working on a horse, what position is considered the safest for you to be in?  
A: As near the shoulder as possible

(junior) HSG2-15  
Q: You should never tie a horse with what?  
A: Reins

(junior) HSG2-27  
Q: Why shouldn't you run past other horses & riders?  
A: Startles the horse, which could cause accidents

(junior) HSG2-4  
Q: Always do what when approaching your horse?  
A: Speak to him

(junior) HSG2-9-10  
Q: Give a reason why leaving a halter on a loose horse is unsafe  
A: Could catch foot in strap, could catch halter on post or other object, some halter materials could shrink

(junior) HSG2-31  
Q: Name two safety rules for riding at night  
A: Wear light-colored clothing, carry/wear flashlight, carry reflectors, ride only at walk, ride on side of street specified by laws of state, don't ride alone, don't ride on roads or highways

(junior) HH51  
Q: Disregarding simple safety rules in handling horses can result in what?  
A: Serious injury  
(junior) HHH340-2

Q: Give a fire safety rule for barns  
A: No smoking, no flammable substances, store vehicles & machinery elsewhere, ABC fire extinguishers available, no kerosene or similar portable heaters, good idea to have automatic fire sprinklers, ACCEPT ANY OTHER REASONABLE ANSWER

(junior) BEG113-2  
Q: What one thing should NEVER be allowed in a barn?  
A: Smoking

### SENIOR

#### Easy

(Easy) HSG2-14  
Q: What kind of knot is recommended when tying a rope around a horse's neck?  
A: Bowline

(Easy) HH54  
Q: What should you tell someone who's going to ride your horse?  
A: Tell them what to expect

(Easy) HSSG2-9  
Q: Where do you stand to comb the tail?  
A: Stand off to the side, near the point of buttock, facing the rear. Grasp the tail and bring it around to you

(Easy) HSG  
Q: Horses kept in tie stalls must be taught to do what before you walk in beside them?  
A: Move over

(Easy) HSG2-10  
Q: If your horse rears up while you are leading it, what should you do?  
A: Release the hand nearest the halter so you can stay on the ground

(Easy) HSG2-10  
Q: Describe how the halter lead rope should be held?  
A: Right hand holds lead near halter. Left hand holds excess lead folded figure 8 style OR loosely coiled accept either)

(Easy) HHH710-5  
Q: At what height should you tie a hay net?  
A: Eye level so horse can't get foot caught

(Easy) HSG2-26  
Q: When riding, if an obstacle frightens your horse, what should you do?  
A: Steady him, give him time to overcome his fear, then ride by the obstacle

(Easy) HSG2-26  
Q: Why is it important to keep your horse under control & to keep a secure seat?  
A: Horses are easily frightened by unusual objects & noises

(Easy) HHH340-1  
Q: Barn fires have many causes such as spontaneous combustion or smoking. According to the Horse Industry Handbook, the underlying cause of the majority of these fires is what?  
A: Carelessness

(Easy) HH21  
Q: Why is it a good safety practice to face the rear of the horse when mounting?  
A: Easier to keep your balance /control the horse

(Easy) HSG2-12  
Q: What are 2 basic knots that every horseperson should know?  
A: Bowline & quick release

(easy) HSg2-14  
Q: When tying your horse to a fence, to what part of the fence should tie him and why?  
A: To the post – rails may break or come loose & frighten the horse

(Easy) HSG2-10  
Q: Where should you be in relation to your horse when you're leading him?  
A: Next to him at his shoulder OR even with head OR ½ way between neck & shoulder (accept any)

(Easy) HSg2-5  
Q: When catching a horse, what area of the horse should you walk towards?  
A: Neck or shoulders

(Easy) HH54  
Q: If a rider should fall from the horse when jumping, what should be done?  
A: He shouldn't be moved until checked by nurse or doctor

(Easy) HSG2-14  
Q: What type knot would you use when you need a loop that won't slip or tighten?  
A: Bowline

(Easy) HSG2-15  
Q: Why should you never tie a horse with the reins?  
A: He may pull back & break reins or injure his mouth

(Easy) HSG2-15  
Q: When saddling, if you drop the saddle down too quickly or hard, what may happen?  
A: It might scare the horse or hurt his back

(Easy) HSG2-18  
Q: When using an English saddle, in what position should the stirrup safety bar be?  
A: It should be down/open

(Easy) HSG2-11  
Q: What is the safest way to turn your horse loose in a pasture or stall?  
A: Lead horse completely through gate or door. Turn horse around to face direction from which you've just come, then remove halter or bridle. (Never let horse bolt away from you)

(Easy) HSG2-19  
Q: How do you control your horse when bridling?  
A: Refasten the halter around the neck OR put reins around neck

(Easy) HSG2-21  
Q: Why should you never mount or dismount near fences, barns or overhanging projections?  
A: Sidestepping or rearing horse may injure rider

(Easy) HSG2-29  
Q: If a rider falls off & the horse runs away, what should you do in order to catch the loose horse?  
A: Halt & wait as he might return to the group. If he doesn't, send one rider to quietly catch him

(Easy) HSG2-29  
Q: When riding a young or green horse, what is the safest way to cross a paved road or street?  
A: Dismount & lead him across

(Easy) HH54  
Q: What part of the horse's body should you NEVER strike or kick?  
A: About the head or legs

(Easy) HSG2-16  
Q: Why should you check your saddle blanket & other equipment when tacking up?  
A: Look for foreign objects (burrs, etc) OR look for unsafe equipment (cracks, broken stitches)

(Easy) HSG2-10  
Q: If it is absolutely necessary to leave a halter on a loose horse, what is the only type you should use?  
A: Leather or break-away (they will break if caught on something)

(easy) TH719-20  
Q: Why should a hoofpick only be used from heel to toe?  
A: Safety for horse & handler – if held the opposite way, the pick could slip & gouge the handler or horse

(easy)\* HSG2-29  
Q: On what side of the road should you ride?  
A: The side required by state law OR generally with traffic (right side)

(easy) HSG2-24  
Q: What personal equipment can you use to safeguard against infections, cuts, scratches, splinters and rope burns?  
A: Gloves

### **Medium**

(Medium) HH340-1  
Q: Travel distance to a fire extinguisher from any point in a barn should not exceed how many feet?  
A: 75 feet

(Medium) LTJ  
Q: In addition to wearing a helmet, what else should you do for safety's sake when jumping?

**A: Have someone watch you – never jump alone**

(Medium) HH340-1  
Q: Most barn fires occur in which seasons  
**A: Summer & winter**

(medium) TH821  
Q: During a fire, what is the best thing to do in order to get your horse out of a barn?  
A: Blindfold him & lead him as far away from the fire as possible

(medium)

HSG2 – 23

Q: What piece of protective equipment may be helpful in minimizing injuries to the upper body while participating in activities such as rodeo and cross country?

A: Protective vest

(medium)

HSG2 – 25

Q: Following a fall or significant impact, what should be done with your riding helmet?

A: Return to the manufacturer for repair or replacement

### **Hard**

(hard)

HSG2-7

Q: Give a disadvantage to using cross ties?

A: May cause panic in some horses, people might duck under the ties

(hard)

HSG2-38

Q: What is a critical, but often overlooked, item of a barn escape plan?

A: Providing for a holding area at a distance from the barn that's big enough to hold all the horses

### **Bonus**

(Bonus)

HSG2-16

Q: What 2 places on the horse should you always check for cleanliness before saddling?

A: Back, cinch/girth area

(Bonus)

HSG2-31

Q: Name 3 safety rules for riding at night

A: Wear light colored clothing, carry/wear a flashlight, carry reflectors, ride only at a walk, ride on side of road required by laws of your state, don't ride alone, don't ride on roads/highways

(Bonus)

HSG2-9-10

Q: Give 3 reasons you should never leave a halter on a loose horse?

A: Horse could catch a foot in halter, Halter could catch on post or other object, Some halter materials could shrink

(Bonus)

HSG2-3

Q: You should check your pasture or turnout area for unsafe conditions. Name 3

A: Old machinery (junk), broken fence sections, loose wire, broken boards or nails, poisonous plants, etc.

(Bonus)

HSG2-27

Q: In checking hunt seat tack, name 3 parts that the rider should be especially careful to check?

A: Stirrup leathers, girth, reins, stirrup bar down, billet straps (stitching, stretched holes)

(Bonus)

HSG2-27

Q: Name 3 safety precautions for riding in a group

A: Don't rush past other riders who are traveling at a slower gait, Be considerate – keep a safe distance, Cross roads together, Ride on same side of the road, Most experienced rider in lead, least experienced riders in middle of group, Wait for all riders to be mounted before you ride off, No practical jokes – be courteous, Warn other riders of obstacles (tree limbs, holes, etc), Accept other reasonable answers!

(Bonus)

HSG2-20

Q: After bridling, name 3 things to check on the bridle

A: Placement of the bit (not too loose/pinching), adjustment of curb strap (flat/not too loose/tight/fit 2 fingers between it & horse), adjustment of throatlatch (2-3 fingers between it & horse), Cavesson/noseband (if used – should be snug – 1 finger between it & nose)

(Bonus)

HSG2-27 & common sense

Q: Name 3 safety precautions for riding alone

A: Ride a trustworthy horse, ride in a safe & known area, avoid known hazards, take emergency equipment, tell someone responsible where you're going & when you'll return, etc

2018 (bonus)

HIH320-2

Q: Give 4 possible causes of a stable fire

A: Accumulation of dust/cobwebs, appliances (space heaters, etc), bucket/water heaters, chemical reaction (gas, kerosene, aerosol cans, etc left in area of extreme heat build-up), electrical storm/lightning, garbage/debris piled up around heat/ignition source, horse/rodent chewing through electrical wires, smoking, spontaneous combustion of improperly cured hay, etc.

(Bonus)

HIH340-1

Q: What are the 2 most common causes of summer barn fires?

A: Electrical storms (lightning), spontaneous combustion

(Bonus)

BEG107/HIH320

Q: When building a barn, what are 3 safety features you should incorporate?

A: Adequate ventilation, electrical outlets in safe & convenient locations, windows in proper location, alley width, stall door width, stall size, stall doors hung safely, no obstacles blocking air ventilation, adequate lighting, waterers in safe & convenient locations, inside temperature at a comfortable level

(Bonus)

BEG113/HIH340-1,2/TH822

Q: Give 3 safety features for barn electrical systems

A: Conform to national electrical code, panel boxes in dry dust free areas, switch boxes have dust & watertight covers, corrosive resistant & weather proofed, wires in conduits, appliances grounded & UL approved, thermostats on water heaters, heat lamps not close to hay or bedding, no portable heaters, light bulbs in dust free covers, inspect equipment regularly, outlets, wiring & lights out of reach of horse, utility shutoffs prominently marked

(Bonus)

HIH340-1

Q: Name 3 things that usually cause winter fires?

A: Appliances, rodents chewing through wires or dust & cobwebs on electrical surfaces

(bonus)

HSG2-27

Q: When trail riding in a group with riders & horses of varying experience, describe the riding order – experience wise- that is the most safe

A: Most experienced in lead, least experienced in the middle & a strong rider bringing up the rear

(bonus)

HSG2-7

Q: Give 2 safety practices for cross ties

A: Make sure ties have panic or quick release snaps, make sure ties are breakable

(bonus)

HSG2-1

Q: Name 3 general preventative measures that are vital to the prevention of riding injuries

A: Safety education, selection of a mount that matches rider's capabilities, use protective equipment, adequate instruction & adequate supervision



(bonus)

HSG/LTJ

Q: Give 3 reasons why English riders should run up the irons when dismounted

A: Dangling irons may startle or annoy the horse, stirrups may catch on doorways or other projections, horse may catch cheek piece of bit when turning head, horse may catch hind foot in stirrup

(bonus)

HSG2-38

Q: Give the 3 basic steps of a barn escape plan

A: Escape plan posted in barn, fire drills, firefighters/emergency personnel trained in horse behavior & handling, horses accustomed to simulated smoke & emergency situations, necessary equipment & knowledge of its operation



(easy) H1H210-3  
Q: Which is generally higher – purchase price or yearly maintenance costs for horses?  
A: Maintenance cost

(Easy) BEG107-2  
Q: The temperature inside a barn should be no more than 5 degrees above what?  
A: The outside temperature

(Easy) BEG107-3  
Q: If you store hay above stalls, how much space must be left between the hay & walls for air passage?  
A: At least 12”

(Easy) BEG107-2  
Q: What size should a stallion stall be?  
A: 14 x 14 feet

(Easy) BEG107-2  
Q: In order to resist pawing, how thick should rubber mats used as stall flooring be?  
A: 5/8 inch

(easy) TH757  
Q: If you let horses on the pasture during very wet weather, what can result?  
A: Turf damage

(easy) TH770-71  
Q: What can you do to prevent mudholes around gates, water tanks & feeding areas?  
A: Fill them with gravel

(easy) H1H365-6  
Q: What do you call an unwanted or out-of-place plant?  
A: Weed

(easy) H1H110-3  
Q: What is meant by the term “full board”?  
A: Stable where horse is kept will take care of all your horse’s needs

(easy) BEG104  
Q: To what direction should the open side of a 3-sided shelter face?  
A: Away from prevailing winds

(easy) TH761  
Q: What type of fence is strongly discouraged for use with horses?  
A: Barbed wire OR mesh with large holes

(easy) H1H350-2  
Q: On which side of the post should the wooden boards be placed when building a horse fence?  
A: Inside

(easy) H1H730-2  
Q: What do weeds & brush in a pasture often indicate?  
A: Pasture has been poorly managed, overgrazed or inadequately fertilized

(easy) Hidden H1H320-6  
Q: What type of stall door is the safest & easiest to use around horses?  
A: Sliding

## Medium

(medium) HS39

Q: Referring to pasture, what is carrying capacity?

A: Number of animals that a habitat can support

(Medium) HIIH320-7

Q: What horse health problems can a poorly ventilated or drafty barn cause?

A: Pneumonia or other respiratory problems

(Medium) HIIH330-1

Q: What is one of the first things to look for when choosing bedding?

A: Absorbency

(medium) HIIH350-1

Q: How high should the perimeter pasture fence be?

A: A minimum of 5 feet high

(Medium) HIIH360-1

Q: What can result from improperly constructed wells, pesticides, fertilizer or fuel spills?

A: Ground water contamination

(Medium) HIIH360-3

Q: Composting animal waste & bedding before spreading it on fields reduces what?

A: pollution

(Medium) HIIH320-7

Q: When stabled in a barn, what conditions are most detrimental to a horse's health?

A: Cold or hot with high moisture

(medium) HIIH320-5

Q: What is the safest spacing for stall bars?

A: 3-1/2 to 4"

(medium) TH417, 780

Q: How big should a foaling stall be?

A: 12 x 14 minimum (other acceptable answers – 12 x 16, 16 x 20)

(medium) TH755

Q: What is the most limiting factor of new construction?

A: Cost

(medium) TH763

Q: What kind of wood is best for fence posts?

A: Black locust or cedar

(medium) TH763-4

Q: What are the 2 types of wire mesh openings?

A; Diamond & rectangular openings

(medium) TH764

Q: Other than hot wire, what is the most common kind of wire fencing for horses?

A: Woven wire (stock wire)

- (medium) TH784  
 Q: What is a mechanical device that leads horses in a circle at a slow walk to cool them down after training?  
 A: Hot walker
- (medium) TH771  
 Q: How wide should a horse pasture gate be?  
 A: 5' minimum
- (medium) TH773  
 Q: What is probably the most common construction mistake in building barns?  
 A: Inadequate ventilation
- (medium) TH775  
 Q: How wide should barn aisles be?  
 A: 12' minimum OR wide enough for 2 horses to pass safely
- (medium) TH762  
 Q: What size boards should you use for a wood fence?  
 A: 1: 1 x 6 OR 1 x 8
- (medium) TH784  
 Q: What is the minimum size for a training arena?  
 A: 60 x 100
- (medium) TH784  
 Q: What is the minimum size for an arena used for shows or for the public?  
 A: 120 x 100
- (medium) FCH398  
 Q: What is a paddock?  
 A: A small fenced area smaller than a pasture & larger than a run OR the area where race horses are saddled & viewed before a race
- (medium) FCH243/TH417  
 Q: Describe the ideal bedding that should be used for a foaling stall  
 A: Straw (bright & clean, free of dust)
- (medium) FCH268-9/TH263  
 Q: What is the name of the structure that allows foals to eat without interference by the mare?  
 A: Creep feeder
- (medium) TH781  
 Q: A place where stallions are kept for breeding is called what?  
 A: Stud barn or stallion barn
- (medium) TH777,778  
 Q: There are 2 main kinds of stalls – what are they?  
 A: Box & tie
- (medium) TH779  
 Q: On average, how many tons of manure (free of bedding ) does the average horse produce in one year?  
 A: 9 tons

(medium) HIH365-1  
Q: The US horse industry uses 2 types of feed management systems. One is grazing full time. What is the other?  
A: Confined feeding (horse in stall, run, etc.)

(medium) HIH365-2  
Q: What is the method of managing manure called that results in a desirable dry end product?  
A: Composting

(medium) HIH365-3  
Q: How many bins would you need for composting the manure produced by 2-5 horses?  
A: 2 is usually adequate

(medium) TH768  
Q: What type of horse fence has the shortest life expectancy?  
A: Board or post & rail – both are 10-15 years

(medium) TH766  
Q: What device is used to keep horses off the fence to reduce maintenance & the chance of injury?  
A: Electric wire (located on top or inside of the other type of fence)

(medium) HIH350-1  
Q: Wooden fence posts should be at least what diameter  
A: 4”

(medium) HIH330-1  
Q: When using wood shavings for bedding, what specific wood should be avoided & why?  
A: Black walnut – it can cause laminitis (founder)

(medium) FCH185  
Q: Two part question. Which type of wood is least preferred for horse fence & why?  
A: Soft pines (Douglas fir, Western Pine, White Pine) – weak in strength, horses like to chew it

(medium) HIH320-7  
Q: What is the minimum height for an indoor arena & why is a higher ceiling more desirable?  
A: 14’ minimum – the higher the ceiling, the better lit the area will be with fewer shadows

## **Hard**

(Hard) HIH320-5  
Q: What should be considered in the construction of interior stall walls?  
A: Use smooth, rugged materials free from any projections that can injure the horse

(Hard) HIH320-5  
Q: How should the stall partitions be placed so the horse’s legs cannot get caught under them?  
A: Flush with or slightly below the floor

(Hard) HIH 320-2  
Q: What should stall floors in a barn be made of?  
A: Durable material that isn’t slippery, but absorbent, easy to clean & resistant to pawing (examples – rubber mats, sand & clay mix, limestone dust, wood, concrete, asphalt) Accept either general or specific (example) answers

(Hard) H1H320-9  
Q: When using steel & aluminum building material, what is needed to be satisfactory?  
A: Insulation and adequate ventilation

(Hard) H1H350-3  
Q: What is the best & safest wire for horse fencing?  
A: Five diamond V mesh wire – its' close weave prevents a foot from catching in it

(Hard) H1H350-1  
Q: What is a general height rule for the top of the fence for small paddocks, corrals & stallion pens?  
A: At eye level with the horse's head in a natural position

(Hard) H1H360-1  
Q: What is used as a standard test for bacteriological safety of water?  
A: Fecal coliform counts

(Hard) H1H360-3  
Q: What management practices must one consider when maintaining pasture for ground cover & to provide quality nutrition for horses?  
A: Pasture appropriate for the location & grass varieties that will thrive on the soil type & under the local climate conditions

(Hard) H1H320-8  
Q: What is the rule of thumb ventilation guide?  
A: One foot of ridge ventilation for each horse or stall in the barn

(hard) H1H310-1  
Q: What is the most important step in developing a horse facility plan?  
A: Establish goals of the operation

(hard) FCH103-05  
Q: Most horses will graze approximately how long per day?  
A: 14 – 16 hours

(Hard) FCH188  
Q: The horse is most comfortable at what temperature?  
A: 18 – 59 degrees

(hard) TH777  
Q: Give the minimum dimensions for a safe stall door  
A: 4' wide by 8' tall

(hard) H1H940-6  
Q: Why should you keep pregnant mares separate from non-pregnant ones?  
A: For proper feeding & management

(hard) H1H365-1  
Q: How is manure usually managed in a pasture?  
A: Spread with a harrow

(hard) H1H365-1  
Q: When properly composted, manure can be used for what?  
A: Fertilizer, soil conditioner

(hard) HHH365-6  
Q: What is the advantage to rotating horses with cattle or sheep in a pasture?  
A: Breaks the parasite life cycle

(hard) HHH365-6  
Q: In general, how often should a pasture be re-seeded?  
A: 3 – 5 years

(hard) BEG107  
Q: In the stable, adequate ventilation is necessary to reduce the presence of air contaminants. Give 2 examples of an air contaminant  
A: Dust, mold, irritating gases, microscopic debris

(hard) INT207  
Q: 2 part question – When constructing a horse stall, what spacing should be used for the bars on the partitions & give one reason why  
A: 3-1/2 to 4” spacing so that a rearing/pawing horse can’t get foot stuck between bars

(hard) TH762  
Q: 2 part question – On what side of the post should fence boards be nailed & why?  
A: Inside – so horse can’t pop boards off when leaning against fence

(hard) TH772  
Q: 2 part question – In the northern part of the US, to which direction should the open side of a run-in shed face & why?  
A: South – to take advantage of low winter sun

(hard) TH763  
Q: What type of post & rail fencing is not suitable for horses?  
A: Ornamental doweled rails – attractive but weak & short-lived

(hard) TH779  
Q: What type of horses commonly use tie stalls?  
A: Draft, hack, carriage or livery

(hard) HHH360-3  
Q: To prevent muddy conditions, a site should have a slope of what percent?  
A: 2-6%

(hard) FCH7  
Q: What is the single most reliable parameter by which water quality can be evaluated?  
A: Total dissolved solids (TDS)

(hard) FCH322  
Q: What type of shavings range in color from coffee-brown to purplish-black?  
A: Black walnut

(hard) FCH193  
Q: What substance helps to reduce the ammonia level in stalls?  
A: Hydrated lime

(hard) HHH320-2  
Q: What are 2 major preparation steps needed before installing rubber mats in a stall?  
A: Level floor, floor well packed, good drainage



## Bonus

(Bonus) HHH 320-2

Q: Name 3 of the more commonly used materials used for stall floors

A: Clay, clay & sand mix, limestone dust, wood, concrete, asphalt, rubber mats

(Bonus) HHH330-1

Q: Give 3 advantages & 3 disadvantages of using straw for bedding

A: Advantages: highly absorbent, attractive bed, relatively dust-free, doesn't stick to newborn foals as bad as other materials, doesn't clog foal's airways

Disadvantages – Horses eat it, highly combustible, dusty, cost, large volume of debris, high labor in cleaning, needs large amount of storage room, difficult to dispose of, availability

(Bonus) HHH320-1

Q: Name 4 functions of housing for horses

A: Provide for welfare of horse, provide for safety, health & comfort of human handlers, make efficient use of labor, be cost effective

(Bonus) HHH320-1

Q: What is the barn condition that is most detrimental to a horse's health & why?

A: When the barn is either too hot or too cold with high moisture. It harms respiratory systems and allows the inhalation of pathogens

(Bonus) HHH350-3

Q: Give 3 examples of wire fencing

A: Diamond mesh (5 diamond V mesh), rectangular woven wire, regular stock wire, high tensile wire, barbed wire, barbless wire, electric fence

(Bonus) HHH320-2

Q: Name 4 qualities of a good stall floor?

A: Made of durable material, not slippery, absorbent, easy to clean & resistant to pawing

(Bonus) HHH310

Q: Name 3 natural environmental factors to consider in developing a horse facility plan

A: Topography, drainage, prevailing winds, solar radiation, precipitation, vegetation, soil characteristics

(Bonus) HHH350

Q: Give 3 requirements of a good winter pasture

A: 3-sided shelter or natural windbreak (facing away from prevailing winds), water source that won't freeze, place free from mud & wind where horses can be fed

(bonus) TH753

Q: Before planning a horse facility, you should do what 3 things?

A: Check the zoning laws, consider costs & income projections, consider the geographic location

(bonus) TH761

Q: Name 3 advantages of a wood board fence

A: Attractive, rugged, safe, easily seen by horse, good for rolling land

(bonus) TH761

Q: Name 3 disadvantages of a wood board fence

A: Expensive, can be chewed, can splinter or break or rot

(bonus) TH762-3

Q: Name 3 disadvantages of a post & rail fence

A: More expensive than board, posts tend to split, doesn't hold up well

- (bonus) TH761-70  
 Q: Name 3 types of fencing  
 A: Board, post & rail, wire, pipe, PVC, high tensile wire, etc.
- (bonus) TH770  
 Q: What are 3 disadvantages of metal fence posts?  
 A: Not attractive, bend, rust, can injure horse
- (bonus) TH772  
 Q: Name 3 advantages of an open front shelter  
 A: Inexpensive, no daily stall cleaning, less labor, well ventilated, fires not likely to start, less space & bedding required
- (bonus) TH772  
 Q: Name 3 features you should look for in an open front shelter  
 A: Face away from prevailing winds, minimum 20' deep, opening wide enough for all horses to safely run out, roof slopes away from opening, built on high ground
- (bonus) FCH103  
 Q: Name 2 purposes of pasture land  
 A: Provide feed, provide room to exercise
- (bonus)\* TH759  
 Q: What are 3 features of a good horse fence?  
 A: Strength, height, tightness, highly visible
- (bonus) TH779  
 Q: Name 2 advantages & 2 disadvantages to concrete floors  
 A: Advantage – drains quickly if properly sloped, doesn't collect urine,, rat-hole proof, can be cleaned/disinfected easily  
 Disadvantage – cold, hard, needs more bedding, slippery
- (bonus) HIH/TH771  
 Q: What are 2 factors to be considered when buying building materials for barns are bought?  
 A: Cost, attractiveness, fire resistance, durability, maintenance, safety
- (bonus)\* HIH320-1  
 Q: What are the 4 main general areas of the horse's environment?  
 A: Physical, social, chemical, biological
- (bonus) HIH330-1  
 Q: Name 3 types of bedding  
 A: Straw, shavings, cornstalks, shredded newspaper, peanut shells, peat moss, rice hulls, etc.
- (bonus) TH284/774  
 Q: Name 4 disadvantages of an automatic waterer  
 A: Initial expense, malfunction, horses may play with it, neglect/not cleaned or maintained regularly, excessive water intake when horse is hot, no way to monitor water intake, electrical shock
- (bonus) TH762  
 Q: Name 2 types of wood that are suitable for fencing  
 A: White oak, cypress, hemlock, southern yellow pine, cedar, western larch

(bonus)

HH110-4

Q: Name 4 questions a horse owner must answer when deciding to keep a horse at home

A: Do you have the space? Do zoning ordinances permit a horse? Do you have at least 1-2 acres suitably fenced? Do you have some type of shelter or money to build one? Do you have source of hay & place to store it? Can you or member of your family regularly feed & water horse? Do you have time to clean the stall/shelter/paddock daily? Where/how will you store manure? Where/how will you get rid of stockpiled manure? Do you have time & experience to manage a horse at home? Accept other reasonable answers

## TACK & EQUIPMENT - SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) HH32  
Q: A forward seat saddle places the rider's weight over what part of the horse?  
A: Withers

(junior) FCH395/LTJ10  
Q: A strap or rope 25-30 feet long that's used to circle a horse is called what?  
A: Longe line

(junior) HH54  
Q: What piece of equipment is a must for jumping?  
A: Helmet

(junior) HSG2-19  
Q: When putting the bridle on, in which hand do you hold the bit?  
A: Left

(junior) HSG2-19  
Q: Which ear of the horse should you pull the crown on the bridle over first?  
A: Right

(junior) HH29  
Q: What is Spanish for lasso?  
A: Reata

(junior) HIIH1100-2,4  
Q: What is the term for the wide piece of leather on an English saddle – similar to the fender on a Western saddle?  
A: Flap

(junior) HIIH1100-8-10  
Q: What is a curb chain?  
A: Chain strap attached to a curb bit that applies pressure to underside of the horse's jaw

(junior) HIIH535-2  
Q: What is the name for the piece of equipment that is used to clean out a horse's foot?  
A: Hoofpick

(junior) HIIH1100-6  
Q: What is the function of a cavesson?  
A: To keep the horse's mouth closed

(junior) HIIH1100-1  
Q: Name at least 3 items you will see at a tack shop  
A: Saddles, bridles, blankets, brushes, saddle pads, medicines, hoofpicks, apparel, etc

(junior) HH39/HIIH1100-16  
Q: What is the purpose of a horse blanket?  
A: To keep the horse warm in cold weather

(junior) HH29  
Q: What are rowels?  
A: Toothed wheels on spurs



(junior) common knowledge  
Q: What other piece of equipment – besides the longe line & halter - might you need when teaching a foal to longe?  
A: Whip

(junior) H1H1100-10  
Q: What kind of bridle is most often used in saddle seat classes?  
A: Weymouth (also accept – double bridle, full bridle)

(junior) HH34  
Q: Under what conditions should leather halters & rope halters be stored?  
A: Dry place

(junior) HH29  
Q: What is the ring of rope or rawhide on a lasso through which the loop slides?  
A: Honda

(junior) HH27  
Q: A strap fastening the front legs of a horse together so that he can't stray is called what?  
A: Hobbles

(junior) HH31  
Q: On the Western saddle, what is the D-ring & where is it located?  
A: Located under the fender, it holds the cinch strap

(junior) H1H1100-4  
Q: Where is the fork of a saddle located?  
A: Front part of the saddle in front of the seat

(junior) HSG2-16  
Q: In using a double-rigged saddle, which cinch should you buckle last?  
A: Rear

(junior) H1H1100-10  
Q: What kind of bridle uses 2 bits?  
A: Weymouth or double bridle

(junior) H1H1100-9  
Q: What are cheekpieces?  
A: Side pieces of the bridle

(junior) H1H1100-6  
Q: What do you call the leather bridle straps without the bit & reins?  
A: Headstall

(junior) HH29  
Q: What is an emergency bridle made of rope called?  
A: War bridle

(junior) H1H1100-8  
Q: What bit is most widely used?  
A: Snaffle

(junior) HH34  
Q: Where is leather tack most likely to fail?  
A: Around buckles, bends & attachments

(junior) HH34  
Q: What one thing should never be done to leather, no matter how wet it gets?  
A: Never place it near heat

(junior) HHH1100-8  
Q: In general, how do bits operate?  
A: By putting pressure on one or more points of the horse's head

(junior) HHH1100-9  
Q: What do you call the strap that goes around the horse's forehead?  
A: Browband

(junior) HHH1100-8  
Q: What is the most important part of the bridle?  
A: Bit

(junior) HHH 1100-8  
Q: How can you tell if the bit is adjusted correctly?  
A: High enough to create 1-2 small wrinkles on each side at lip corners

(junior) HHH1100-6  
Q: What part of the bridle keeps the horse from rubbing it off?  
A: Throatlatch

(junior) HHH1100-9  
Q: What is the piece of the bridle behind the ears of the horse called?  
A: Crownpiece

(junior) HHH1100-2  
Q: What are billets?  
A: Straps used to tighten the girth on an English saddle (located between the flap & sweat flap)

(junior) HHH1100-10  
Q: What is another name for an English double bridle?  
A: Weymouth

(junior) HHH1100-10  
Q: What is the braided rawhide or rope noseband of a hackamore called?  
A: Bosal

(junior) HH20  
Q: Seatless overalls made of leather used for protection when riding in brush or for protection from the cold are called what?  
A: Chaps

(junior) HHH1100-6  
Q: What is the noseband on a bridle, most common on English equipment?  
A: Cavesson

(junior) HSG2-20  
Q: How tight should the cavesson on an English bridle be?  
A: You should be able to put one finger between cavesson & nose

(junior) HHH1100-8  
Q: What are the most commonly used type of reins?  
A: Split reins

(junior) H1H1100-3

Q: Where do most saddle fitting problems occur?

A: Withers

(junior) HH27,28/H1H1100-7.9

Q: Name the part of the bridle that is found on an English bridle, but not on most Western ones?

A: Noseband or cavesson

(Junior) H1H1100-2

Q: How many billets are usually on a forward seat saddle?

A: Three

(junior) H1H1100-8

Q: In addition to ropers, what other type of rider would you see using roping reins?

A: Gymkhana (games) riders

(junior) H1H1100-1

Q: What is the general term for all of the leather equipment used to ride and/or drive a horse?

A: Tack

(junior) H1H1100-8

Q: What piece of equipment is used in conjunction with a curb bit, but not normally used with a snaffle bit?

A: Curb strap/chain

## SENIOR

### Easy

(Easy) HH27

Q: A saddle pad cut to fit the shape of the saddle sometimes has a large colorful roll around the edges. This roll is called what?

A: Corona

(Easy) H1H1100-3

Q: What does a safety stirrup do?

A: In the event of a fall, a heavy rubber band releases which lets the rider's foot come free of the stirrup

(Easy) H1H1100-8

Q: Describe a slip ear headstall

A: A small loop is added to the crownpiece to go around the ear

(Easy) H1H1100-1

Q: What is the strictest definition of the word "tack"?

A: All leather equipment used to ride or drive

(easy) HH20

Q: What is the rein called that's pushed against the neck in the direction of the turn?

A: Bearing rein or neck rein

(Easy) H1H1100-1

Q: What is another name for a saddle seat saddle?

A: Cutback saddle

(Easy) H1H1100-1

Q: What is another name for a hunt seat saddle?

A: Forward seat



- (Easy) HHH1100-12  
 Q: What piece of equipment is used to keep your saddle or your pack from slipping backwards?  
 A: Breastcollar
- (easy) HH27  
 Q: A Western saddle with the cinch hung from the center is called what?  
 A: Centerfire
- (Easy) HH 29  
 Q: What is a surcingle?  
 A: A broad strap about the girth ( to hold the blanket in place) -
- (Easy) HHH1100-10  
 Q: Which martingale needs “stops” added to each rein to prevent the rings from interfering with the bit?  
 A: Running
- (Easy) HHH1100-4  
 Q: Referring to a saddle, what is a jockey?  
 A: Small flaps on the side of the saddle
- (Easy) HH29  
 Q: What is a chin chain made of flat, large links called?  
 A: Polo chain
- (Easy) HH29  
 Q: What is the lead rope on a hackamore called?  
 A: Mecate
- (Easy) HH29  
 Q: What is an oil (made of suet, feet & bones of cattle), that’s used for softening leather?  
 A: Neats foot oil
- (Easy) HHH1100-10  
 Q: What is the Spanish word for hackamore?  
 A: Jaquima
- (Easy) HH28  
 Q: What influences the severity of a bosal?  
 A: The stiffness
- (Easy) HH27  
 Q: What do you call a combination of bridle, harness pad & crupper?  
 A: Bitting rig (used to teach a horse to flex at the poll)
- (Easy) HH20  
 Q: What do you call the part of the reins passing between thumb & fingers and out the top of the hand?  
 A: Bight of reins
- (easy) HH23  
 Q: When mounting a Western saddle, on what part of the saddle do you place the right hand?  
 A: Saddle horn
- (Easy) HH27  
 Q: What is the special knot on a hackamore called that exerts pressure at the rear of the jaws?  
 A: Fiadore

(Easy) HH28  
Q: What is the primary pressure point of a mechanical hackamore?  
A: Underside of horse's jaw

(easy) H1H1100-3  
Q: How can a saddle pinch your horse?  
A: Riding too high on sides of withers

(Easy) H1H1125-3  
Q: What do you call a leather strap that's fastened to the rear of a saddle and looped under the base of the tail?  
A: Crupper

(Easy) H1H1100-3  
Q: Which English saddle promotes a longer stirrup?  
A: Dressage or saddle seat

(Easy) H1H1100-2  
Q: What is a sweat flap?  
A: Underneath flap of an English saddle

(Easy) H1H1100  
Q: What is the first step in selecting a saddle?  
A: Determining which style of riding is preferred

(Easy) H1H1100-8  
Q: The severity of a snaffle bit comes from what?  
A: Thickness of the mouthpiece (thinner is more severe)

(Easy) H1H1100-8  
Q: When using the terms D-ring, round or full cheek, you are referring to what type of bit?  
A: Snaffle

(Easy) H1H1100-8  
Q: A rider's pull on the reins of a snaffle causes what kind of pressure?  
A: Direct

(Easy) HH31  
Q: What is the basic foundation of all stock saddles?  
A: Tree

(Easy) H1H1100-8  
Q: When shanks are added to a bit, what is created?  
A: Leverage

(Easy) H1H1100-10  
Q: What bit is capable of acting as 2 bits in one mouthpiece – with 2 sets of reins you have both snaffle & curb action?  
A: Pelham (not Kimberwicke! – it only uses one rein)

(Easy) H1H1100-10  
Q: What is another term given to the small ring snaffle which combines with a curb bit to make up a Weymouth set used by many gaited breed riders?  
A: Bridoon

(Easy) HHH1100-10  
Q: What is the name for a headstall with a bosal noseband which is sometimes used to train young horses?  
A: Hackamore or jaquima

(easy) HHH1100-2  
Q: What material are most English saddles made of?  
A: Leather

(Easy) HHH1100-6  
Q: What is the main function of a headstall?  
A: To hold the bit in place

(Easy) HH33  
Q: Name one thing a poor fitting saddle could cause  
A: Sores, saddle rolling during mounting or dismounting, saddle slip & slide during use, horse bucking, horse head tossing, cinchiness

(Easy) HHH1100-12  
Q: Which type martingale has rings through which the reins pass?  
A: Running

(easy) HHH1100-10  
Q: The upper end of a standing martingale connects to what part of the bridle?  
A: Cavesson (noseband)

(Easy) HSG2-16  
Q: When should you fasten accessory straps such as breastcollar, martingale, etc?  
A: After the saddle is cinched on

(Easy) HH34  
Q: Why should you sponge your tack after use?  
A: To remove dirt & sweat

(Easy) HH34  
Q: What practice can add to the use & life of any leather article?  
A: Regular cleaning & inspection

(Easy) HHH1100-8  
Q: What is the mildest type of snaffle?  
A: Bar mouthpiece (straight/solid bar/one that's not broken in middle)

(Easy) HHH  
Q: When teaching a horse to neckrein, what is the rein called that pulls in the direction of the turn?  
A: Leading rein or direct rein

(Easy) HH30  
Q: What kind of bit is a Tom Thumb?  
A: Curb (jointed curb)

(Easy) HH29  
Q: What is a snaffle key bit?  
A: Snaffle bit with small metal pieces dangling from the center. It's used in training colts to the bit

(Easy) HH30  
Q: How should a horse respond to a curb bit?  
A: By flexing at the poll

(Easy) HH31

Q: How can you remove rust spots from a bit?

A: Wipe with steel wool

(Easy) H1H1100-5

Q: What was the original purpose of the horn on a Western saddle?

A: To tie & hold roped calves & cows

(Easy) HH34

Q: Which type saddle does not necessarily require a saddle pad?

A: English saddle

(Easy) H1H1125-3

Q: What is the purpose of a crupper?

A: To prevent the saddle from slipping forward

(Easy) HH34

Q: What is the purpose of splint boots?

A: To support & protect the splint bone during work

(Easy) HH34

Q: What type boots protect the back of the rear fetlocks from abrasions during sliding movements?

A: Skid boots (sliding boots)

(Easy) H1H1125-2

Q: Which piece of tack is used to keep the load from slipping when going downhill?

A: Breeching

(easy) H1H1125-3

Q: Which piece of tack is used to keep the load from sliding when going uphill?

A: Breastcollar

(Easy) H1H1100-10

Q: All snaffle bits have a common feature – what is it

A: A mouthpiece with rings at each end to which the reins attach

(easy) TH783

Q: What is the proper name for a storage room where bridles, saddles & other equipment used in horseback riding are kept?

A: Tack room

(easy) BEG108

Q: Where on a horse should the girth of an English saddle be?

A: Heart girth area (belly area directly behind the front legs)

(easy) H1H1100-8

Q: What is the name for the flexible quirt that is attached to California-style reins?

A: Romal

(easy) H1H1100-10

Q: What is another name for a true hackamore?

A: Jaquima

## Medium

- (medium) HH34  
Q: What is another name for bell boots?  
A: Overreach boots
- (medium) HH34  
Q: What part of the anatomy do bell boots protect?  
A: Back of the front coronary band (coronet band & hoof)
- (Medium) HHH1100-10  
Q: What is the basic purpose of a martingale?  
A: To keep a horse's head in a desired position
- (medium) HHH1100-16  
Q: What type of blanket assists your horse in drying off after his cold weather workout?  
A: Cooler
- (medium) HHH1100-6  
Q: What are the 3 main parts of the bridle?  
A: Reins, bit, headstall
- (Medium) HHH/HH  
Q: Where does a properly adjusted hackamore rest on a horse's nose?  
A: Four inches from top of nostril or at back of cheek bone
- (medium) HHH1100-10  
Q: Name 2 types of hackamores?  
A: Bosal, mechanical hackamore
- (medium) HHH1100-10  
Q: What 2 bits does the double bridle use?  
A: Snaffle (bridoon) & curb
- (medium) HH31  
Q: What is a Liverpool bit?  
A: Curb bit commonly used for driving (old info said for heavy harness horses)
- (medium) HH27  
Q: What is a biting rig used for?  
A: To teach a horse to flex at the poll HH 27
- (Medium) HHH1100-3  
Q: All stirrups should allow for how much space on each side of the rider's foot?  
A: 1 / 4 inch
- (Medium) HHH1100-6  
Q: What basic part of the bridle serves as a secondary means of communication as well as allowing you to manipulate the bit?  
A: Reins
- (Medium) HHH 1100-3  
Q: What measurement is necessary to have a properly fitted girth?  
A: Heartgirth measurement – from girth buckle to girth buckle

- (Medium) HIH1100-3  
 Q: Where are most Western saddles produced?  
 A: United States
- (Medium) HIH1100-10  
 Q: What is the basic principle of a hackamore?  
 A: Horse learns to respond to pressures on his nose & under his chin
- (Medium) HIH1100-10  
 Q: If a bit is too wide & slides back & forth, what results?  
 A: Lack of control (confusing rein signals)
- (Medium) HIH1100-3  
 Q: By placing 2 fingers between your horse's withers & the fork of the saddle, you are checking for what?  
 A: Proper fit of saddle
- (Medium) HIH1100-4  
 Q: The primary goal of the pleasure saddle is what?  
 A: Comfort
- (medium) HIH1100-3  
 Q: Which English saddle is designed to give the rider optimum leg contact with the horse?  
 A: Dressage
- (medium) HH33  
 Q: How is the length of a stock saddle measured?  
 A: From base of horn to top of cantle
- (Medium) HIH1100-8  
 Q: What is another name given to reins connected to each other with a romal?  
 A: California reins
- Q: How tight should the halter chinstrap be? HIH1100-10  
 A: With sufficient room to prevent binding the face & tight enough to keep a foot from being caught OR  
 You should be able to put a couple a fingers between the halter & muzzle
- (Medium) HIH1100-8  
 Q: What do you call the type of Western rein that is one continuous strap? This type helps prevent dropping or losing a rein  
 A: Roping rein
- (Medium) HIH1100-8  
 Q: What bit does not apply pressure to the mouth?  
 A: Hackamore bit
- (Medium) HIH1100-8  
 Q: Another name for a basic snaffle bit is what?  
 A: Non-leverage bit (direct action bit)
- (Medium) HIH1100-10  
 Q: Which bit is similar to a snaffle, except it has slots atop the rings for headstall attachment & hooks for curb chain attachment?  
 A: Kimberwicke

(Medium) HHH1100-10

Q: Which curb bit is considered to be the most severe?

A: Spade

(Medium) HHH1100-10

Q: What is the most common material used in making bits?

A: Stainless steel

(Medium) HHH1100-10

Q: Which material, when used in a mouthpiece, increases salivation?

A: Copper

(Medium) HHH1100-2

Q: How many skirts are cut to fit an English saddle?

A: Two

(Medium) HHH1100-10

Q: What is the English term for a tiedown?

A: Standing martingale

(medium) HHH1100-11

Q: What does the term "mullen mouth" mean?

A: Curved mouthpiece on a bit

(Medium) HH29

Q: What does the term "slick" mean when referring to saddles?

A: Describes the shape of the fork on a Western saddle

(medium) HH32

Q: What is the effect of stirrups that are set too far back?

A: Rider is thrown into the pommel or fork

(medium) HH33

Q: Where do you measure the width of the withers?

A: Two inches below the top of the withers

(medium) HH33

Q: Where do you measure the width of a saddle tree?

A: Across the bottom of the gullet

(Medium) LTJ8

Q: For proper fit of an English saddle, how much room should there be both in front & in back of the rider?

A: 3 inches

(medium) LTJ10

Q: Why do English riders wear tall boots?

A: To keep their legs from being "pinched" by the stirrup leathers

(medium) LTJ10

Q: Why shouldn't you wear jeans for English riding?

A: Jeans bunch up under the knees, twist or ride up & can rub spots on inside of your legs. The seams can rub sores

(medium) FCH382  
Q: What are blinders or blinkers?  
A: A solid piece of material attached to the headstall alongside each eye so the horse cannot see to the side without turning it's head – sometimes used to prevent shying

(medium) BEG108  
Q: What is the name of the strap commonly seen on a Western bridle but not on a simple English bridle?  
A: Curb strap or curb chain

(medium) H1H1100-14  
Q: How does leather conditioner work?  
A; Puts back vital oils

(medium) H1H1100-10  
Q: Which snaffle bit is more severe – an egg-butt with a mouthpiece as thick as your pinkie or a dee-ring with a mouthpiece as thick as your thumb?  
A: The eggbutt with the thinner mouthpiece

(medium) H1H1100-3  
Q: You are looking to purchase an English saddle for your 6' father who wants to trail ride. There is a 14" all-purpose saddle advertised in the local paper. Will this saddle be adequate for your father – explain your answer  
A: No – the all-purpose type will work BUT the saddle is too small – an adult that size would need a 16-18" saddle

(medium) H1H1100-3  
Q: How do you measure the size of an English saddle?  
A: From the saddle nail to the mid-point of the cantle

(medium) BEG108  
Q: What type of martingale keeps a horse from getting above the bit?  
A: Standing

(medium) H1H1100-6  
Q: Name a type of martingale that attaches to the reins  
A: Running, Irish, German

(medium) H1H1100-5  
Q: What is the name for a colorful woven blanket made of wool that's used with a Western saddle?  
A: Navajo

(medium) H1H1100-14  
Q: For what purpose is glycerin soap used?  
A: Cleaning tack/equipment

(medium) H1H1100-1  
Q: Two part question – Where would you find a latigo & what is it's purpose?  
A: Found on Western saddle – it's the strap that ties up the cinch on left side of saddle

### **Hard**

(Hard) H1H11-1  
Q: What type horse was the cut-back saddle developed for?  
A: Horse with more front-end action & higher head carriage OR high withered horse



(Hard) HIH1100-1  
Q: In English riding, what saddle is used to ride “on the flat” just behind the center of your horse?  
A: Saddle seat

(Hard) HIH1100-10  
Q: What is the “never rust” material used in making bits?  
A: Solid nickel or stainless steel

(Hard) HIH1100-10  
Q: Which mouthpiece material is very lightweight, brittle and may cause the horse’s mouth to be dry?  
A: Aluminum

(Hard) HIH1100-10  
Q: What is the name of the soft, apple-flavored, rubber mouthpiece that is very gentle & non-allergic?  
A: Happy Mouth

(Hard) HIH1100-12  
Q: What does a breastplate have that a breastcollar may not have?  
A: Neckstrap

(Hard) HIH1100-16  
Q: What type of sheet would be used to keep flies away from your horse?  
A: Mesh

(Hard) HIH 1100-16  
Q: What is the use of a half sheet?  
A: Used for warmth when exercising your horse outdoors in cold weather

(Hard) HIH1100-16  
Q: In the winter what type of blanket should be used to keep your horse's hair from growing too long?  
A: Heavy blanket (ex. Nylon with thick foam lining)

(Hard) HIH1100-12  
Q: What is the difference between a breastplate & a breastcollar?  
A: Breastplate puts pressure on the shoulders as well as the chest  
Breastcollar is just a strap around the front of horse’s chest

(Hard) HIH1100-3  
Q: Define the word “fittings”  
A: Stirrup leathers, stirrup irons, girth (English saddle)

(hard) HH27  
Q: On an English double bridle, what does the lip strap do?  
A: Positions the curb chain

(Hard) HIH1100-1  
Q: Why is a forward seat saddle versatile?  
A: It allows rider to be in balance with horse whether riding on flat, playing polo, jumping or a combination of flat & jumping work

(Hard) HIH1100-3  
Q: What English girth style reduces chaffing of your horse’s elbows?  
A: Elastic & contour leather

(Hard) HHH 1100-3  
Q: What is the difference between an Arabian tree & a Quarter Horse tree?  
A: Arabian tree is wider than Quarter Horse tree across the withers

(Hard) HHH1100-1  
Q: Of the 3 hunt saddle **types**, which one is most popular for trail riding?  
A: All purpose

(Hard) HHH1100-1  
Q: Which English saddle has a padded knee roll to provide more security when riding?  
A: All purpose

(Hard) HHH1100-3  
Q: Define the term “saddle nail”  
A: A rivet on the front side of the skirt near pommel of an English saddle

(Hard) HHH1100-3  
Q: An adult size English saddle measures what?  
A: Between 16 & 18 inches

(Hard) HHH1100-3  
Q: A youth-sized English saddle measures what?  
A: Between 12 & 16 inches

(Hard) HHH1100-5  
Q: What type of saddle would you select for a horse used for roping?  
A: Full double-rigged roping saddle with heavy-duty accessories

(Hard) HHH1100-5  
Q: What kind of saddle would you select for a Western horse with low, thick withers?  
A: Western saddle with Quarter Horse or Arabian tree (one with wide tree)

(Hard) HHH1100-3  
Q: What kind of saddle would you select for a thick-withered English horse?  
A: English saddle with a wide tree

(Hard) HHH1100-8  
Q: Bits that use direct pressure on a horse’s mouth also affect which area of the horse’s head?  
A: Poll

(Hard) HHH1100-8  
Q: The width of a snaffle bit is very important. Too narrow may cause \_\_\_\_ and too wide may cause \_\_\_\_?  
A: narrow – pinching      wide – loss of control

(Hard) HHH1100-8  
Q: When shanks are added to a bit, leverage is created which allows the bit to apply pressure with no direct contact to what two areas?  
A: Poll & under chin

(Hard) HHH1100-10  
Q: What equipment should always be treated as a means to an end, used only when needed and then only as long as needed?  
A: Martingales & drawreins

(Hard) HH30  
Q: Which type curb produces the most discomfort for a horse & why?  
A: A jointed mouth because it affects all the pressure points & creates a nutcracker action on bars & tongue

(Hard) LTJ8  
Q: When would you use a lollipop pad or liftback saddle pad?  
A: When the saddle slants back – they will lift the back up to make it more level

(hard) HH28  
Q: What is a heel knot?  
A: Ball on bottom of a bosal

(hard) HH30  
Q: Brace, roller & a high port are all parts of what bit?  
A: Spade

(hard) HH32,34  
Q: What do we mean when we refer to the rigging of a saddle?  
A: The location in which the cinch is attached to the saddle

(hard) H1100-12  
Q: What is the purpose of an anti-sweat sheet?  
A: To wick moisture away from horse's body after a heavy workout – it speeds up the cooling process through evaporation

(hard) BEG108-1  
Q: What type of English saddle is specially designed with a flat seat, forward short flaps & no extra knee roll?  
A: Close contact

(hard) H1100-4  
Q: Where on a Western saddle would you find the hobble strap?  
A: At bottom of fender above the stirrup

(hard) BEG108-2  
Q: What type of saddle is most noted for the high thigh rolls located near the front of the saddle?  
A: Australian

(hard) H1100-10  
Q: On a Pelham bridle, which rein functions as the snaffle & which functions as the curb?  
A: Upper rein is the snaffle & the lower one is the curb

(hard) H1100-5  
Q: What is the purpose of a back cinch on a roping saddle?  
A: To prevent the saddle from flipping forward

(hard) H1100-5  
Q: What type of saddle am I describing? This light-weight saddle gives the rider a straight leg position & a deep seat for security & balance. The tall horn gives the rider something to grab on the turns. The skirts are often rounded.  
A: Barrel racing saddle

(hard) HH1100-10  
Q: What is the name for the strap that holds the snaffle bit in a double bridle?  
A: Bradoon carrier

(hard) HH/HH  
Q: Explain the difference between a noseband and a cavesson  
A: Noseband – piece of bridle that circles the muzzle – is attached to cheekpieces  
Cavesson – noseband with a poll strap (not attached to cheekpieces)

(hard) HH1100-4  
Q: What type of saddle am I describing? This saddle has high “thigh rolls” located near the front of the saddle which keeps the rider firmly in place. It usually has no horn, & is popular with trail riders  
A; Australian, Outback or Poley

(hard) HH1100-6  
Q: Give 2 uses of a mesh sheet  
A: Aid in cooling out, keeps flies away

(hard) HH1100-11  
Q: What is the term for the type of solid bit mouthpiece that has a slight bow in the middle instead of a port?  
A: Mullen mouth

(hard) HH1100-6  
Q: What is the biggest problem with foam saddle pads?  
A: They don't breathe

(hard) HH1100-8  
Q: What is attached to the end of closed or California reins?  
A: Romal

(hard) HH1100-2  
Q: What part of an English saddle rests on the horse's back  
A: Panel

(hard) HH1100-16  
Q: What is the term for the type of sheet that is used during outdoor exercise in cold weather that runs from the withers to the hindquarters?  
A: Half sheet (a quarter sheet only runs from loin to over hindquarters)

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) HH32  
Q: Name 3 types of rigging & their use  
A: Full double – roping 7/8 or 3/4 double – reining, cutting, pleasure  
In-skirt – pleasure, trail centerfire – packing, bucking saddles

(Bonus) HH1100-1  
Q: What are the 3 saddle types in the hunt or forward seat category?  
A: All-purpose, close contact, dressage

(Bonus) HH1100-6  
Q: The term cavesson means 2 different pieces of equipment. What are they?  
A: Noseband on English bridle & stiff headstall used for longe line training

(Bonus) HHH1100-10  
Q: There are many different materials used to make mouthpieces. Name 3  
A: Stainless steel, German silver, solid nickel, copper, aluminum, rubber, vulcanite, brass, leather, happy mouth

(Bonus) HHH1100-16  
Q: What are 3 different types of outerwear for your horse?  
A: Sheets, blankets, coolers (also accept "sleazies")

(Bonus) HHH1100-16  
Q: The lighter-weight blanket is specifically used for what 2 purposes?  
A: Shipping or turnout

(Bonus) LTJ 7 – 10  
Q: Name the 4 basic pieces of equipment for horse & rider used in jumping  
A: Snaffle bit (also pelham, kimberwicke), jump saddle, helmet, tall hunt boots or jodhpur boots

(Bonus) HHH1100-8  
Q: Name 3 areas to which a hackamore applies pressure  
A: Nose, chin, face, poll, jaw, cheeks

(Bonus) HH33  
Q: Name 3 things that could happen when a poor-fitting saddle is used on a horse  
A: Sores, roll on mounting/dismounting, slip & slide during use, horse bucking, horse head tossing, cinchiness

(Bonus) HHH1100-2,4  
Q: Name the 4 parts of the English & Western saddles that are the same  
A: Pommel, cantle, seat, skirt

(Bonus) HHH1100-8  
Q: Name 3 pressure points on a horse's head  
A: Corners of mouth, bars, tongue, roof of mouth, curb groove, nose, poll

(Bonus) HHH/LTJ/HH  
Q: Name 4 types of bits  
A: Weymouth, pelham, Walking Horse, snaffle, D race bit, hackamore, Liverpool, bar bit, spade bit, kimberwicke, roper curved cheek, half cheek snaffle, full cheek snaffle, tom thumb, etc.

(Bonus) HH 34  
Q: What 2 products are commonly used to keep leather soft & pliable?  
A: Leather oil (neat's foot oil), saddle soap, leather conditioner

(Bonus) HH34  
Q: When buying any piece of leather goods, what 3 things should you look for?  
A: Strength, pliability, service

(Bonus) HH34  
Q: Name 2 reasons a stable is a poor place for leather  
A: Dampness, ammonia liberated from urine & manure

(Bonus) HHH1100-6  
Q: What are 2 advantages of web reins?  
A: Won't stretch, rot or crack Offer more grip than plain leather

(Bonus) HIH1100-1/LTJ10

Q: Give 2 general purposes of whips & crops

A: Giving cues, punishment, appointments

(Bonus) HIH1100-3

Q: List 3 girths used in English riding

A: String, elastic & contour leather, 3-fold leather, Balding leather

(Bonus) HIH1100-1

Q: Name 2 kinds of saddles that roughly fit under the heading of an English saddle?

A: Racking & polo saddles

(Bonus) HH33

Q: Besides fitting a horse at the withers, what other factors contribute to proper saddle fit?

A: Length of back, slope of shoulder, muscling & spring of ribcage

(Bonus) HIH1100-3

Q: Name 3 countries where most English saddles are manufactured?

A: England, Australia, Germany, Argentina

(Bonus) HIH1100-8

Q: Describe the following Western headstalls: split ear, slip ear, conventional

A: Split ear – crownpiece is split – allowing one ear to slip through

Slip ear – small loop designed to go around one ear is added to crownpiece

Conventional – has browband similar to English saddle

(Bonus) HIH1100-8

Q: Bits are classified into 3 basic types. What are they?

A: Snaffle, curb, hackamore

(Bonus) HIH1100-1,5

Q: All-purpose & dressage are two saddle styles. Name 3 others

A: Western, jumping, gaited (saddle seat), racing, Australian

(Bonus) HIH1100-8

Q: Leverage bits cause pressure to be applied to the poll & under the chin. Tell what bridle pieces cause this pressure

A: Poll – crownpiece under chin – curb strap or chin strap

(Bonus) HIH 1100-8

Q: Name 2 purposes of the port on a curb bit

A: Relieves pressure on the tongue, applies pressure to roof of mouth

(Bonus) HH33

Q: Name 3 factors that might contribute to a saddle resting on the horse's withers instead of clearing them

A: Fork of saddle too wide, saddle tree too wide, withers of horse too high, withers too narrow or a combination of these

(Bonus) HIH1100-5

Q: Name 3 primary functions of a saddle blanket or pad

A: Protect horse's back, absorb moisture, protect saddle, compensate for poor fitting saddle, absorb shock

(Bonus) HHH1100-3  
Q: What are 3 criteria for selecting a saddle?  
A: Must fit the horse, should not interfere with performance or ability of horse to perform, should fit rider physically, be appropriate for desired riding style

(Bonus) HH29  
Q: Name 3 factors affecting the severity of a bit  
A: diameter of the mouthpiece (large or small), type of mouthpiece (jointed, port or bar), amount of leverage, position of horse's head (nose up or flexed at poll)

(Bonus) HHH1100-8  
Q: What are the 3 pressure points affected by a snaffle bit?  
A: Corners of mouth, bars, tongue

(Bonus) HH31  
Q: What are 2 factors a rider should consider when choosing a bit?  
A: Horse's stage of training, rider's personal preference

(Bonus) HHH1100-5,6  
Q: Name 3 materials used to make Western saddle pads?  
A: Wool, cotton, sheepskin, synthetic fibers

(Bonus) HHH1100-1/LTJ8  
Q: Give 3 names for the type of saddle used for saddle seat riding  
A: Park, cut-back, saddle seat, Lane Fox show

(Bonus) HHH1100-6  
Q: What are 2 events where you would commonly use rubber reins  
A: Racing, cross-country, jumping, steeplechasing

(bonus) HHH1100-5  
Q: Name 3 different materials that English saddle pads are made of?  
A: Sheepskin, hair, foam, imitation sheepskin/fleece, felt, therapeutic

## AGE DETERMINATION/TEETH – SENIOR STUDY

### junior

(junior) HIH240-1  
Q: What do you call the third set of incisors (those next to the interdental space)?  
A: Corners

(junior) BEG105/HS15  
Q: Where is the interdental space?  
A: Gum space between incisors & molars

(junior) HIH240-1  
Q: The second set of incisors are called what?  
A: Intermediates

(junior) HIH240-1  
Q: Define incisor  
A: Slender teeth in front used for biting grass, feed, etc

(junior) HIH240-1  
Q: How do you tell a horse's age?  
A: By its teeth

(junior) TH92  
Q: How many teeth does a mature male horse have?  
A: 40

(junior) TH92  
Q: How many teeth does a mature female horse have?  
A: 36

(junior) HIH240-1  
Q: What are the first centrally located incisors called?  
A: Centrals

(junior) HIH405-2  
Q: Filing off the sharp edges of a horse's teeth is known as what?  
A: Floating

(junior)  
Q: What teeth does a male horse have that a mare seldom has?  
A: Canine teeth HIH240-3

(junior)  
Q: What is another name for the horse's grinder teeth?  
A: Molars HIH240-1

(junior) CAHA48  
Q: In horses, what type of teeth are permanent & never shed?  
A: Molars



## SENIOR

### Easy

(Easy) TH92-3  
Q: Age of the horse can best be estimated by examining what things about their teeth?  
A: Wear & slant of the incisor teeth

(Easy) HIIH240-3  
Q: What is the angle of incidence?  
A: The outer angle at which the upper & lower incisors meet

(Easy) HIIH240-3  
Q: Referring to teeth, what is another name for a tush?  
A: Canine tooth

(Easy) TH92/HIIH240-2  
Q: How many teeth does a yearling have?  
A: 24 teeth

(Easy) CAHA48  
Q: What is the part of the tooth between the crown & root – located at the surface of the gums?  
A: Neck of tooth

(Easy) HIIH240-1  
Q: Which teeth can be examined for wear & slant to best estimate the age of a horse?  
A: Incisors

(Easy) HIIH240-2/HS 14  
Q: What is meant by the term “full-mouth”?  
A: The horse has a complete set of permanent incisors (5 years old)

(Easy) HIIH240-3  
Q: The hollow space on the wearing surface of the incisor is called what?  
A: Cups

(Easy) HIIH405-1  
Q: What is the small rudimentary tooth just in front of the upper teeth called?  
A: Wolf tooth

(Easy) HIIH405-2  
Q: How often is it recommended to float teeth?  
A: Once yearly

(Easy) HIIH240-2  
Q: Referring to teeth, what does the term “in wear” mean?  
A: Upper & lower teeth have contact

(easy) TH92/FCH396  
Q: What is another name for a temporary tooth?  
A: Milk tooth

(easy) HSG2-19  
Q: How do you ask a horse to open its mouth?  
A: Put 1-2 fingers in the corner (interdental space) – apply pressure if needed

(easy)

CAHA48

Q: The first upper premolars are also called what?

A: Wolf teeth

(easy)

hidden

CAHA48

Q: What type of tooth is usually not present in a mare?

A: Canine or tush

(easy)

FCH400

Q: A horse that has all of its' permanent teeth is referred to as what?

A: Full mouthed

### Medium

(Medium)

HIH405-1

Q: Sharp edges on the teeth cause the horse to do what?

A: Chew food slowly & waste food

(Medium)

CAHA48

Q: What is the crown of the tooth?

A: The top of a tooth protruding above the gum

(Medium)

HIH240-2

Q: What are canine teeth?

A: Teeth which appear in the interdental space on the male horse at 5 years of age. Sometimes called tushes

(Medium)

HIH240-1

Q: How many molars does a foal of either sex have?

A: 12

(Medium)

HIH240-2

Q: How many teeth does a foal have?

A: 24

(Medium)

HIH240-1

Q: How many incisors does a foal have?

A: 12

(Medium)

HIH240-1

Q: At what age do the permanent centrals erupt?

A: 2-1/2 years

(Medium)

TH92

Q: In determining the age of a horse by its' teeth, you would know the horse was 4-1/2 to 5 years old if he had just gained which permanent teeth?

A: Corner incisors

(medium)

HIH240-3

Q: What do you call a horse whose biting surfaces of the upper & lower incisors are smooth after the cups have disappeared?

A: Smooth mouthed

(Medium) HIH405-2

Q: Which jaw is wider in a horse's mouth?

A: Upper

(Medium) HIH405-1,2

Q: Your horse eats with his head sideways, or spills much of his grain from his mouth. What should be checked?

A: His teeth to see if they need to be floated

(Medium) HIH405-1

Q: How many incisors do horses have in their upper & lower jaws?

A: 6 in each jaw

(Medium) HIH405-1

Q: Which teeth are present at birth or erupt during the first week?

A: Deciduous or baby central incisors

(Medium) HIH405-1/HS15

Q: When do the intermediate deciduous incisors erupt?

A: By 8 weeks OR 4-6 weeks Accept either – different references have varying times

(Medium) HIH405-1HS15

Q: When do the corner deciduous incisors erupt?

A: By 8 months OR 6-9 mo. Accept either – different references have varying times

(Medium) HIH405-1

Q: How many cheek teeth does each horse's jaw have?

A: 6 on each side for a total of 24

(Medium) HIH405-1

Q: If wolf teeth are present, at what age do they erupt?

A: 5 – 6 months

(Medium) HIH240-1

Q: How do you examine a horse's molar teeth?

A: Grasp the tongue with the right hand & lower lip with the left hand. The mouth will open for examination of the teeth

(Medium) HIH240-1

Q: By what age are the temporary center incisors evident?

A: Eight days

(Medium) HIH240-2

Q: The foal's temporary premolar teeth appear by what age?

A: Two weeks

(Medium) HIH240-3

Q: Most horses have a well-developed dovetail notch by what age?

A: Seven

(medium) HH49

Q: If you looked in a horse's mouth & noticed that the top incisors were evenly worn off, what vice might you suspect this horse has?

A: Cribbing

(medium) HIH240-3  
Q: Which teeth have a dental star?  
A: Permanent incisors

(medium) TH93  
Q: At what age do the cups start disappearing?  
A: 6

(medium) TH92  
Q: What is the proper name for the foal's baby teeth?  
A: Deciduous or temporary

(medium) HIH405-1  
Q: How does a long, tall tooth occur in the horse's mouth?  
A: A missing tooth leaves an unopposed space that lets the tooth grow longer

(medium) CAHA48  
Q: On what side of a horse's tooth do points develop?  
A: Cheek side of tooth

(medium) BEG105-2  
Q: At what age does the Galvaynes Groove appear?  
A: 10

### **Hard**

(Hard) HIH240-1  
Q: Until what age can a horse be accurately identified by its' teeth?  
A: 10 – 14 years

(Hard) HIH240-4  
Q: How can you use Galwayne's Groove to estimate age?  
A: Groove appears at gum line at approx. 10 years of age, is halfway down at age 15, all the way to wearing surface at 20, then begins to disappear at gum & is gone by age 30

(Hard) HIH240-4  
Q: What is bishoping?  
A: The practice of trying to replace the cups on worn incisors to make the horse appear younger than it's actual age

(Hard) HIH40-54  
Q: What is a root canal in a horse called?  
A: Apicoectomy HIH 405-4

(Hard) TH92  
Q: At what age do permanent corners erupt?  
A: 4-1/2 to 5 years

(Hard) TH92  
Q: At what age do the permanent intermediates erupt?  
A: 3-1/2 to 4 years

(Hard) HHH240-2  
Q: How are temporary teeth distinguished from the permanent teeth?  
A: Temporary teeth are smallish, white with a distinct neck.  
Permanent teeth are much larger, stronger, have dark color with distinct cups on younger horses

(Hard) HHH240-4  
Q: At what age are teeth very slanted, dental stars are larger & teeth are triangular shaped?  
A: 20 – 21 years

(Hard) HHH405-1  
Q: At what age have all the milk teeth erupted?  
A: 8 –9 months

(Hard) HHH240-3  
Q: What is a star-shaped or circle-like structure near the center of the wearing surface of the permanent incisors?  
A: Dental star

(Hard) HHH240-1  
Q: How do you examine a horse's incisor teeth?  
A: Hold halter near chin with one hand & roll the lips back with the other

(Hard) HHH 240-1  
Q: If teeth are worn down, name one way you can estimate the age of the horse?  
A: 1. Disappearance of cups    2. angle of incidence    3. shape of tooth surface

(Hard) HHH240-1  
Q: Under which age can a horse be more closely identified with their approximate age?  
A: 10

(Hard) HHH405-2  
Q: Describe how the upper jaw teeth fit over the lower teeth & vice versa  
A: Upper jaw teeth extend over the lower ones on the outside; Lower jaw teeth extend on the inside of the upper ones

(Hard) HHH405-2  
Q: Describe the effect of teeth position on tooth wear  
A: Position of horse's teeth cause wear which creates sharp points on the outside of the upper teeth & inside of the lower ones

(Hard) HHH240-3  
Q: What is the cause of a dovetail notch & when does it usually appear?  
A: Surface of lower corners is not worn all the way to the back margins of the upper ones due to the angle of incidence as the horse ages. This leaves a notch on the upper corners at 7 years of age

(Hard) HHH 240-3

Q: What is Galwayne's Groove?  
A: A groove appearing at the gum margin of upper corners at approximately 10 years of age

(Hard) HHH 405-1  
Q: What can routine good dental care do for your horse?  
A: Extends the life & health of horses & may improve their performance

(Hard) HIH 240-3  
Q: How can you use cups in teeth to estimate age?  
A: They become smooth at different times because the upper cups are deeper than the lower ones

(Hard) HIH240-3  
Q: The angle of incidence is approximately 160 – 180 degrees in young horses and becomes what angle in older ones?  
A: 90 degrees

(hard) TH92  
Q: In the dental formula, identify what the letters I, C, P & M stand for  
A: Incisors, Canines, Premolars, Molars

(hard) FCH384  
Q: Temporary teeth that stay attached to the gum after being pushed out by the erupting permanent teeth are called what?  
A: Caps

(hard) FCH178  
Q: The exposed tip of the pulp cavity which appears between the area of the cup & the front of the tooth is known as what?  
A: Dental star

(hard) TH93  
Q: Under what living condition would a horse's teeth make him appear older than he actually is?  
A: When kept on sandy soil pastures – sand tends to wear down the teeth at a faster than normal rate

(hard) FCH387  
Q: On what teeth is the dental star first evident?  
A: Central incisors (centrals)

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) HIH240-1  
Q: We know that a mature male horse has 40 teeth total. How many of each type does he have?  
A: 24 molars, 12 incisors, 4 canines

(Bonus) HIH405  
Q: What are the 2 movements of the jaw?  
A: Vertical (up & down) and lateral (sideways)

(Bonus) HIH 405/240-1  
Q: Name 3 factors that may affect the technique of aging a horse & make the horse appear different than its' actual age?  
A: 1. Prolonged drought                      2. parrot mouth  
3. cribbing                                      4. short grazing on sandy soil

(Bonus) HS14  
Q: What are the 3 parts of a temporary tooth?  
A: Crown, neck, fang

(Bonus) HIH405-1  
Q: Name 3 signs of dental abnormalities other than the tooth appearance  
A: 1. Slobbering                      2. head tilted                      3. bad odor from mouth  
4. difficulty chewing                      5. head tossing                      6. bit chewing  
7. tongue lolling                      8. tail wringing                      9. bucking

(Bonus) HHH240-1  
Q: There are incisors in each upper & lower jaw. What are their names?  
A: centrals, intermediates & corners

(Bonus) HHH405-2  
Q: Name 2 reasons why wolf teeth should be removed  
A: 1. Causing interference with the bit                      2. Causing pain

(Bonus) HHH405-1  
Q: There are 4 periods of tooth eruption & development by ages. Name 3  
A: 1. Birth – 2-12                      2. 2-1/2 – 5                      3. 5 – 9                      4. Aged

(Bonus) HHH 405-1  
Q: At what ages do the following teeth erupt - permanent central, intermediate & corner incisors ?  
A: Centrals – 2 ½ years                      Intermediates – 3 ½ years                      Corners – 4 ½ years

(Bonus) HHH240-1  
Q: There are 4 ways to estimate age of horses by the appearance of their teeth. Name 3  
A: 1. Occurrence of permanent teeth                      2. disappearance of cups  
3. angle of incidence                      4. shape of surface of permanent teeth

(Bonus) HHH 240-3  
Q: In general, you can estimate a horse's age from 6 – 11 years old by the order in which cups become smooth. What is this order?  
A: Lower centrals, intermediates, corners, upper centrals, intermediates, corners

(Bonus) HHH405  
Q: Name 3 things about the teeth that can cause dental problems in horses  
A: 1. sharp enamel points                      2. retained baby teeth                      3. wolf teeth  
4. hooks                      5. , malaligned teeth                      6. infected teeth  
7. long or tall teeth in older horses,                      8. too tall or short canines

(bonus) FCH177  
Q: List 4 things that an equine dentist looks for or feels in the horse's mouth  
A: 1. Sharp enamel points                      2. retained baby teeth/caps                      3. wolf teeth  
4. long/tall teeth in older horses                      5. infected teeth or gums                      6. uneven wear  
7. tall/sharp canines                      8. sharp edges                      9. hooks  
10. missing/damaged/loose teeth

(Bonus) HHH405-3  
Q: Give 3 indications that a horse has an infected cheek tooth  
A: 1. Slow eating/chewing                      2. progressive unthriftiness                      3. quidding  
4. shaking/tilting head                      5. swelling of face/jaw                      6. draining tracks/nasal discharge

## TRAILERING – SENIOR STUDY

### junior

(junior) HSG15  
Q: When should you check the trailer hitch?  
A: At every stop you make & before leaving on the haul

(junior) HHH1155-2  
Q: How high should the ceiling of a horse trailer be?  
A: High enough to allow ample head & neck room or 10” higher than horse’s head in normal resting position

(junior) HHH1150-3  
Q: What is a good safety measure for your horse’s legs when you’re trailering him?  
A: Wrap legs, use shipping boots

(junior) HHH1155-2  
Q: When trailering your horse, what can you use on the floor to reduce concussion on your horse’s legs?  
A: Rubber mats OR shavings, sawdust

(junior) HHH1150-3  
Q: When unloading a horse from a trailer, what should you do before you release the butt chain?  
A: Untie the horse

(junior) HHH1155-1  
Q: When trailering horses, what is one of the most important things to check?  
A: The hitch

(junior) HSG2-34  
Q: Why should you never undo the butt chain or bar before untying your horse?  
A: Horse might try to back out as soon as the trailer door is open

(junior) HHH1150-2  
Q: If you tie your horse in a trailer, what kind of knot should you use?  
A: Quick release (or panic snap)

(junior) HHH1155-3  
Q: Which type trailer is fast becoming the most popular type?  
A: Slant-load

(junior) HHH1155-1  
Q: Besides the hitch, what else is used to attach the trailer to the tow vehicle?  
A; Safety chains

(junior) HHH1155-1  
Q: What is the most important consideration when trailering your horse?  
A: Safety

### SENIOR

**Easy**  
(Easy) HHH1150-2  
Q: When trailering, horses are like people – some get sick from motion. What can you do to prevent this?  
A: Adjust the feeding schedule to avoid traveling when horse is full of feed & water. Feed smaller amounts more often if necessary. Other possible answers: limit grain, give free-choice hay, bran mash before travel, tube with oil (do not need to give all answers)



(Easy) HSG2-34  
Q: On which side should you load the single or heavy horse in a straight load trailer?  
A: On the left

(easy) H1H1150-3  
Q: To prevent horses from getting too hot, trailers should be what?  
A: Well ventilated

(Easy) H1H1155-1  
Q: Which type trailer attaches to the truck bed?  
A: Gooseneck

(Easy) H1H1150-3  
Q: Leg wraps for shipping should extend from the knees/hocks down past what part of the horse?  
A: Coronary band

(Easy) H1H1155-1  
Q: To what part of the tow vehicle should bumper pull hitches be attached?  
A: Frame

(easy) H1H1155-3  
Q: Describe a slant-load trailer  
A: Horses ride side by side on a slant with dividers separating them

(Easy) H1H1155-2  
Q: How much room should there be on each side of a horse in a trailer stall?  
A: 3 inches

(Easy) H1H1150-2  
Q: What can be used to mask changes in water taste when traveling with your horse?  
A: Lemonade, sports drink powders/Gatorade, soft drinks, kool-aid (only need to name one)

(Easy) H1H1150-3  
Q: Name a safety precaution that keeps a horse from injuring its head in a trailer  
A: Head bumper

(easy) HSG2-33  
Q: What is one of the most common mistakes when teaching a horse to load in a trailer?  
A: Not allowing enough time (rushing)

(easy) ADV301-1  
Q: In addition to the truck bed, to what other part of the truck should a gooseneck trailer hitch be attached?  
A: Frame (under the truck bed)

### Medium

(Medium) H1H1150-3  
Q: What color of trailers may cause profuse sweating or heat stroke in the summer?  
A: Dark colors

(Medium) H1H1150-2  
Q: On long trailer trips, how often should you offer your horse a drink of water?  
A: Every 3-4 hours

(Medium) HIH1155-3  
Q: Which type of trailer is a safe & popular way to transport a mare & foal?  
A: Stock trailer

(Medium) HIH1155-3  
Q: What part of the trailer gives the horse something to brace on rather than the door?  
A: Butt bar

(medium) HIH1155-2  
Q: Why should rubber mats be periodically removed from a horse trailer?  
A: To allow wooden floors to dry completely (to prevent rot) or to prevent corrosion of metal floors

(medium) hidden BEG101-3  
Q: To what & where does a gooseneck trailer attach?  
A: Ball or fifth wheel in the truck bed

(medium) hidden INT201-2  
Q: Two part question – When would you commonly see a head bumper being used on a horse and give a reason why  
A: During trailering . Reasons – horse that's too tall, horse that's a bad shipper, horse that tends to throw it's head or rear during loading or unloading ALSO ACCEPT – when leading horse into barn with low ceilings or doorways

### **Hard**

(Hard) HIH1155-1  
Q: How should gooseneck hitches be attached to the tow vehicle?  
A: To truck bed & also to frame under truck bed

(Hard) HIH1150-3  
Q: Horses should be trailered no longer than how many hours before unloading them & giving them a chance to exercise, eat & drink  
A: 18 hours

(hard) TH816  
Q: In transporting horses, what can you do to prevent trouble when hauling either a mare & a stallion together or two horses that fight?  
A: Rub Vicks Vaporub on their nostrils to prevent them from smelling each other

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) HSG2-32/TH16/HIH1155-2  
Q: Check your trailer regularly for several things. Name 3  
A: Rotting or weakened floor boards, rusted or weakened door hinges, broken hitch weld, worn or broken spring shackles/wheel bearings, worn hitch or ball, proper/safe operation of lights, proper/safe operation of braking system, tire wear, proper inflation of tires, sharp projections on trailer interior or exterior, safety chains in good shape

(Bonus) HSG14/TH816  
Q: What 4 connections on your trailer should you always double-check?  
A: Lights, brakes, hitch, safety chain (addtl ref – HSG14)

(Bonus) HSG14-15/TH816  
Q: When pulling a trailer, what are 4 driving practices you should follow?  
A: Be sure all doors are closed, start & stop slowly, make turns slowly, drive defensively

(Bonus) H1H1155-1/ADV301-1  
Q: Name 4 factors you should consider when choosing a vehicle to pull a trailer?  
A: truck size, engine size, electrical system, single or double axle, ball size, type of hitch, tire size, braking system, towing capacity, cooling system, type/length/weight of trailer, weight capacity of truck, cost

(Bonus) H1H1155-3  
Q: Give 3 advantages of a slant load trailer  
A: Horses seem to ride easier, horses are more stable during turns, & they encounter less stress

(Bonus) BEG101  
Q: What are the areas you would measure on your horse in order to determine if the trailer stall space is adequate?  
A: Resting head height, width from stifle to stifle, length from chest to tail, total length from head to tail

(Bonus) H1H1150-2  
Q: Name 3 documents that should be carried with you when you travel across state or border lines with your horse?  
A: Current health certificate, proof of ownership/registration papers, proof of negative Coggins test, other documents required by show/show grounds/camp sites/border crossing

(Bonus) H1H1155-2  
Q: Name 3 types of horse trailers  
A: Slant, straight load, stock, in-line, horse van

(Bonus) H1H1150-3  
Q: Name an advantage & disadvantage of using a tail wrap during trailering  
A: Advantage – keeps hair from rubbing on butt bar  
Disadvantage – if put on too tight, can cut off circulation & cause hair to fall out

(Bonus) H1H1150-2  
Q: Name 3 items essential in an Equine First Aid Kit  
A: Telfa-type non-stick bandages, sheet cottons, leg quilts/wraps, twitch, elastron tape, eye wash, bandage scissors, antiseptic soap, bute paste, sterile water, thermometer, pad & pencil, vet's phone number, vet wrap, stethoscope etc

(bonus) HSG2-32  
Q: When teaching a horse to load in a trailer, what are 2 important considerations for how the trailer is parked?  
A: Make sure trailer is level & that it won't move when horse enters

(bonus) INT201  
Q: Give 4 features of a horse trailer that provide added safety for the horse  
A: Butt bar, chest/wall padding, screened windows, rubber mats, safety/quick release ties

(bonus) H1H1155-2  
Q: What are the 3 types of braking systems for horse trailers?  
A: Hydraulic, electrical, impulse

## TRAINING/CONDITIONING - SENIOR SUDY

### Junior

(junior) TH53  
Q: What is the name given to a horse that cannot be broken?  
A: Outlaw

(junior) FCH395/LTJ10  
Q: What is the procedure in which the horse travels around the handler in a large circle on a longe strap or line?  
A: Longeing

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: When longeing, where should you stand to keep the horse moving forward?  
A: Out from the hip

(junior) HS7/common sense  
Q: How must you start any training procedure involving quick motions?  
A: Slowly

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: What does it mean to sack out?  
A: To slap a horse with a sack, saddle blanket or tarp as a part of gentling & training

(junior) FCH391  
Q: What is a green horse?  
A: One with little training (inexperienced or newly trained)

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: When working with a young foal, how long should the lesson be each day?  
A: Not more than a half hour

(junior) TH672  
Q: In training, how does a foal learn?  
A: By repetition & in step by step order

(junior) HHH950-4  
Q: How do you teach a young foal to lead?  
A: Use a rump rope (non-skid loop over hindquarters, pulling gently forward)

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: How do you halter break a young foal?  
A: Pull gently to one side & after he takes a step or two, ease up, pet him, then try other direction

(junior) common knowledge  
Q: When longeing, where do you step to signal a horse to stop?  
A: Step forward (to get ahead of horse)

### SENIOR

#### Easy

(easy) HS7  
Q: What is the basis of horse training?  
A: Power of association

(easy) common knowledge

Q: A horse learns best at what gaits?

A: Walk, trot

(easy) H1H851-9

Q: How should a workout conclude?

A: With a warm-down period (light work that will gradually bring horse back to resting state)

(easy) H1H851-1

Q: What provides a good monitor of how horses respond to exercise?

A: Heart rate

(easy) H1H851-2

Q: When beginning a conditioning program, what should you keep in mind?

A: Your goal

(easy) H1H950-4

Q: What is a tail rope?

A: Large diameter cotton rope that is wrapped around foal's rear quarters to aid in teaching it to lead. OR: rope tied to tail to help get animal to it's feet or to restrain the tail

### Medium

(Medium) TH672

Q: How do we teach a horse a particular movement or response?

A: Giving an appropriate signal or cue & then by following up with some stronger force or punishment

(Medium) H1H 1100-10

Q: What is the main advantage of a hackamore in starting young horses in training?

A: Hackamore doesn't injure sensitive tissue in the colt's mouth, yet provides firm, safe control

(medium) common knowledge

Q: Name 3 things that you should teach a foal

A: Halter break, leading, work with feet, load in trailer, etc. (accept other reasonable answers)

(medium)

Q: If you are longeing a horse with a snaffle bit, how do you attach the longe line?

A: Pass longe line through ring on handler's side, over the poll & snap it to the offside snaffle ring.

Change sides when you reverse directions LTJ 11

(medium) LTJ11

Q: What can help a horse that is nervous from gymkhana?

A: Much loose rein or dressage-type work in arena (or: by work over cavaletti poles)

(medium) H1H250-2

Q: What is a major factor in training a horse to perform tasks or maneuvers?

A: Consistency

(medium) H1H851-9

Q: Once a horse becomes conditioned (fit), what is one of the biggest challenges for the trainer?

A: To maintain that degree of fitness

(medium) H1H851-9

Q: Approximately how long will a horse remain fit after beginning a layoff?

A: 6-8 weeks

(medium) HIH851-4  
Q: How should an ideal warm-up begin?  
A: Walking for 5 minutes, then bending, lateral movements & trotting

**Hard**  
(Hard) HIH895-1  
Q: What is the term for the by-product of an aerobic workout which causes muscle soreness & stiffness 24-48 hours after an intense workout?  
A: Lactic acid

(Hard) HIH895-1  
Q: Define aerobic  
A: Breakdown of energy sources in presence of oxygen (dependent on oxygen for life and/or activity )

(Hard) HIH895-1  
Q: Define anaerobic  
A: Breakdown of energy sources in absence of oxygen

(Hard) HIH850-4  
Q: The study of movement is called what  
A: Biomechanics

(Hard) HIH850-1  
Q: What is the term that refers to the breakdown of carbohydrates, fats & protein into energy with the involvement of oxygen?  
A: Glycolysis

(Hard) HIH895-1  
Q: What is the term for the point where muscle glycogen is the predominant energy source?  
A: Anaerobic threshold

(Hard) TH665  
Q: What is the term for a type of negative reinforcement used to weaken or eliminate an unwanted behavior?  
A: Punishment

(Hard) TH661  
Q: What is a conditioned stimuli?  
A: One that is learned through practice

(Hard) TH661  
Q: What do you call a stimuli that naturally causes a response?  
A: Unconditioned

(Hard) TH665  
Q: What is the term used when a horse runs or bolts from stimuli?  
A: Escape

(Hard) TH665  
Q: What is the term used when a horse moves away from pressure to avoid a more severe pressure?  
A: Avoidance

(hard) TH658  
Q: An animal's ability to learn & solve problems has been shown to be greatly influenced by what?  
A: The environment in which it was raised

- (hard) TH661  
 Q: Which type of stimulus is a cue?  
 A: Conditioned
- (hard) TH663  
 Q: Why must cues be specific?  
 A: So the horse can identify them & separate them from other things that are happening
- (hard) TH665  
 Q: What type of reinforcement is reward training?  
 A: Positive
- (hard) TH665  
 Q: Define negative reinforcement  
 A: Adverse stimuli that a horse will work to avoid or get rid of if it has the chance
- (hard) TH665  
 Q: What is the aim of punishment used as a negative reinforcement?  
 A: To weaken or eliminate a behavior
- (hard) TH665  
 Q: To be effective when using punishment as a negative reinforcement, what must happen?  
 A: It must cause the horse to select the desirable response that leads to a reward
- (hard) TH666  
 Q: To be contingent, a reinforcement must have what?  
 A: An alternate response must be available
- (hard) TH668  
 Q: What is the acquisition phase of training?  
 A: When the behavior is being taught for the first time & every response is reinforced
- (hard) TH669  
 Q: When cues are presented without reinforcement, a learned response will gradually diminish to the pre-training level. What is this called?  
 A: Extinction
- (hard) TH669  
 Q: A schedule of reinforcement where not every response is reinforced is called what?  
 A: Intermittent
- (hard) TH10  
 Q: Why is the horse training industry labor intensive?  
 A: Each horse must be trained individually
- (hard) Ref HIH851-6  
 Q: Overexertion of a muscle without adequate conditioning can lead to the depletion of what in the muscles?  
 A: Glycogen
- (hard) FCH389  
 Q: What does the term “fartlek” mean?  
 A: alternating periods of slow & fast work (below max. speed) – type of training method (comes from Swedish term meaning “speed play”)

(hard) FCH203/HH851-2  
Q: When referring to training, what is LSD?  
A: Long slow distance (conditioning program of increasing distance over an extended time)

(hard) HH851-7  
Q: Proper use of what in the horse's diet actually increases the time before fatigue sets in during exercise/conditioning?  
A: Fat

(hard) HH851-8  
Q: What is the main goal in fitting halter or sale horses?  
A: Maximize muscular development & improve overall body tone

(hard) HH1240-6  
Q: In training terms, what does the term "trial" mean?  
A: Practice

(hard) TH413  
Q: What term classifies the following devices: knee strap, side sling, casting harness, nose twitch, hobbles, breeding chute?  
A: Restraints (restraining or control devices)

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) INT220-1  
Q: Horses are born with a certain amount of intelligence, which must be developed by 2 things. Name them  
A: Training & good habits

(Bonus) HH1220-2  
Q: Name 3 of the most sensitive places on a horse  
A: Mouth, eyes, ears, nose, feet, flanks, neck, shoulders, withers, ribs

(Bonus) common knowledge  
Q: What are 2 uses of longeing?  
A: Training a young horse, exercising horse

(Bonus) common knowledge  
Q: What equipment do you need to longe a horse?  
A: Halter or longeing cavesson, whip, longe line

(Bonus) common knowledge  
Q: What are the 4 voice commands you use when longeing?  
A: Walk, trot, canter, whoa

(Bonus) HH35  
Q: What are the 3 phases of a fitting program?  
A: Feeding, health, grooming

(Bonus) common sense/HH45  
Q: What 3 things can the handler do to lessen fear & excitement in nervous horses?  
A: Have a calm attitude, use soft words, use slow, easy movements



(Bonus)

INT220

Q: Name 3 methods of adverse stimuli

A: punishment, escape, avoidance

(bonus)

HH1240-7

Q: What are the 3 components in the way a horse learns?

A: Cue, response, reinforcement

(bonus)

HH851-1

Q: Successful conditioning of the equine athlete is dependent on several factors. Name 3

A: Genetics, training, age, soundness, feeding, etc.

(bonus)

HH851-3

Q: Name 3 things that should be checked in a pre-ride assessment to determine how horse is responding to exercise

A: TPR, visual check at walk/trot (check for lameness), check for sensitive/painful areas

(bonus)

HH851-3

Q: An elevated resting heart rate represents one of two things. What are they?

A: Adrenalin response caused by noise or object that startles horse Discomfort due to pain, stress or illness

(bonus)

HH851-6

Q: Recovery heart rates can be helpful in determining fitness. What are the 2 things you should be looking at?

A: Speed of recovery, how low heart rate falls in a specific recovery time

(bonus)

HH851-10

Q: Equine swimming pools have become popular for conditioning horses. Name 2 ways in which swimming helps horses into condition

A: Increases stamina, increases wind, increases muscle tone, prevents trauma to feet/legs

(bonus)

HH1240-1

Q: Name 3 factors that are fundamental to the psychology of horse training

A: Stimuli, responses, reinforcement

## UN SOUNDNESSES, BLEMISHES & LAMENESS – SENIOR STUDY

### Junior

(junior) HIH540-2

Q: What is a quarter or sand crack crack?

A: Vertical crack in the side of the hoof

(junior) HH9/HIH220-4

Q: Describe undershot jaw

A: Upper jaw is shorter than lower jaw

(junior) HIH455-1

Q: What do you call any irregularity in gait that results from moving with pain or difficulty?

A: Lameness

(junior) HS12

Q: Give an example of a blemish

A: Scar or rope burn (accept other reasonable answers)

(junior) HIH640-1

Q: What is another name for laminitis?

A: Founder

(junior) HIH1060-5

Q: Name the unsoundness described as the lower jaw being shorter than the upper jaw

A: Parrot mouth

(junior) TH166/HH9

Q: What is the downward rotation of the coffin bone due to chronic founder or laminitis?

A: Dropped sole

(junior) HIH455-1

Q: Most lamenesses can be detected at what gait?

A: Trot

(junior) HIH230-1

Q: Explain unsoundness in a horse

A: An abnormality that interferes with the usefulness of the horse

(junior) HS13

Q: If a horse is lame on a front foot, describe the way he would walk

A: Head bobs when the lame foot strikes the ground

(junior) HIH230-1

Q: Define blemish

A: Any mark or deformity that diminishes the beauty but not the usefulness of a horse

(junior) TH156

Q: Define defect

A: Any mark or blemish that impairs usefulness; unsoundness

(junior) TH159

Q: Are most splints found on the inside or outside of the cannon?

A: Inside

(junior) TH159  
Q: What is one of the most common defects of the front legs?  
A: Splint

(junior) TH 160  
Q: What is the main treatment for a bowed tendon?  
A: Rest

(junior) HS12  
Q: What common term refers to a horse that is said to be free from injury and flaws?  
A: Sound

### SENIOR

**Easy**  
(Easy) TH164  
Q: Define stringhalt  
A: Excessive jerking of the hind legs

(Easy) HIIH230-4  
Q: What is a bony growth on either or both sides of the pastern?  
A: Ringbone

(easy) HIIH230-1  
Q: Referring to horses, concussion is the primary cause of what?  
A: Lameness or leg injuries

(Easy) HS50/TH162/HIIH540-3  
Q: What is navicular disease?  
A: Inflammation of the small navicular bone (pain in area of navicular bone)

(Easy) TH163  
Q: Where would you find a shoe boil?  
A: On the elbow of a horse

(Easy) HIIH230-4  
Q: Name the unsoundness described as a hard swelling below the point of the hock  
A: Curb

(Easy) TH167/ADV334-1 leader  
Q: What is another name for a sole bruise located at the angle of wall & bar?  
A: Corn

(Easy) HIIH540-3  
Q: Explain the phrase "go short"  
A: To take short steps – indicative of lameness

(Easy) HIIH455-2/540-3  
Q: What term is used when, as a sign of lameness, the horse stands with a front leg extended more than normal?  
A: Pointing

(Easy) HS 13  
Q: How may the exact location of lameness be found?  
A: Comparing the opposite leg; swelling, heat use of hoof testers (do not need to give all answers)

(Easy) TH162

Q: What are the causes of windpuffs?

A: Trauma or heavy work

(Easy) TH162

Q: What are soft puffy, fluid filled swellings around a joint – usually fetlock or pastern?

A: Windpuffs

(Easy) TH163

Q: What is the main cause of shoeboil or capped elbow?

A: Elbow being irritated by the shoe or hoof of front foot when lying down

(easy) TH163

Q: Atrophy of the shoulder muscle due to nerve paralysis is called what?

A: Sweeny

(Easy) TH164

Q: What is hipdown?

A: One hip lower than the other

(Easy) TH164

Q: What is the cause of hipdown?

A: Usually a direct blow that causes a fracture

(Easy) TH 164

Q: What is the main cause of hind leg unsoundness?

A: Sprain, strain or twists

(easy) ADV334-1 leader

Q: In reference to a horse's foot, where would you find a corn?

A: Heel area of sole

(easy) TH297

Q: If a horse is said to be "walking on eggs" what condition may be affecting it?

A: Laminitis (founder ) or navicular

(easy) CAHA40

Q: What specific type of ringbone is located at the coffin joint?

A: Low

## Medium

(Medium) ABC2

Q: What percentage of unsoundness in horses occurs in the front legs?

A: 80%

(Medium) HIH230-4

Q: What are bowed tendons?

A: Enlarged, stretched flexor tendons behind the cannon bone

(Medium) TH164-5

Q: What is an enlargement on the point of hock called?

A: Capped hock

(Medium) TH165  
Q: What is the puffy swelling which appears on the upper part of the hock & in front of the large tendon?  
A: Thoroughpin

(Medium) HHH230-1  
Q: Why is soundness in the horse of extreme importance?  
A: Because his usefulness depends on his ability to move

(Medium) HHH950-0  
Q: Where are hernias most common?  
A: Umbilical or scrotal areas

(Medium) HS13  
Q: When the lame foot of a horse touches the ground, what position will the horse's head be in?  
A: Jerked up

(Medium) HHH1060-5  
Q: What is a cataract?  
A: Cloudy or opaque appearance of the eye (it's an unsoundness of the eye)

(medium) HHH 540-4  
Q: Describe what happens to a horse's hoof when severe founder occurs  
A: The coffin bone may tilt downward or rotate & penetrate the sole of the foot

(Medium) TH168  
Q: Name the unsoundness that is described as an inflamed swelling between the ears  
A: Poll evil

(Medium) TH163  
Q: Name the blemish that is a soft, flabby swelling at the point of elbow  
A: Shoe boil or capped elbow

(Medium) HHH230-4/HS13  
Q: What is a splint?  
A: Abnormal bony growth on cannon or splint bone

(medium) HH49  
Q: What is the condition when the horse stands bent forward, due to contracted tendons?  
A: Cocked ankle

(medium) HS13  
Q: When is the only time a horse will shift his weight to the other front foot?  
A: When one foot is injured

(Medium) TH157  
Q: What general category of unsoundnesses makes a horse undesirable for breeding?  
A: Inherited ones

(medium) HHH540-4/FCH397  
Q: What procedure is used as a last resort in treating navicular disease?  
A: Nerving

(medium) TH156  
Q: Why are unsoundnesses that are the result of faulty conformation serious?  
A: They continue to reoccur & may be inherited

- (Medium) TH168/FCH402  
 Q: What is seedy toe?  
 A: Separation of the hoof wall near the toe
- (Medium) TH160  
 Q: What is the difference between low & high ringbone?  
 A: Low – at coronary band (near coffin bone) High – on pastern
- (Medium) TH161  
 Q: Bony growths on the front of the fetlock joint – common in racehorses – are called what?  
 A: Osselets
- (Medium) TH163  
 Q: What do you call an enlargement of the knee joint?  
 A: Popped knee or carpalis
- (Medium) TH163  
 Q: Is popped knee an unsoundness or blemish?  
 A: Can be either – if horse is lame, then it's unsoundness, otherwise a blemish
- (Medium) TH167  
 Q: A narrow, shrunken frog & heels that are pulled together are signs of what?  
 A: Contracted heels
- (Medium) TH 167  
 Q: What is a main cause of contracted heels?  
 A: Improper shoeing
- (Medium) TH 167/FCH391  
 Q: What is the condition known as grease heel or scratches?  
 A: Bacterial or fungal infection of the skin on the back of the heel & pastern, Inflammation of the back of the pastern (chronic dermatitis resulting in scabs & skin cracks)
- (Medium) TH167  
 Q: What is the usual cause of corns?  
 A: Improper shoeing
- (Medium) HIH455-4/TH167  
 Q: An infection that penetrates the white line & abscesses at the coronet is called what?  
 A: Gravel or sub-solar abscess
- (medium) FCH216  
 Q: What is the most common reason for not finishing an endurance race?  
 A: Lameness
- (medium) TH164  
 Q: What unsoundness is most noticeable when backing the horse?  
 A: Stringhalt
- (medium) HS13  
 Q: Define atrophy  
 A: Decrease in size or wasting away of a body part or tissue
- (medium) HIH455-4  
 Q: Why are quarter cracks more common than toe cracks?  
 A: Wall is thinner at the quarter

(medium) H1H455-5

Q: During what stage of sidebone is lameness most common?

A: During formative stage (during inflammation/ossification)

(medium) H1H455-6

Q: When is lameness due to osselets most pronounced?

A: During exercise

(medium) H1H455-6

Q: Which type of ringbone is most common – high or low?

A: High

(medium) H1H455-7

Q: What is the treatment for a splint?

A: Ice packs or cold hosing, anti-inflammatory drug (bute), support wraps, rest

(medium) H1H455-7

Q: What term describes conditions ranging from a simple inflammation/swelling of the tendon to a serious strain or rupture of the tendon fibers?

A: Bowed tendon

(medium) TH164

Q: What is the most common blemish of the hind limbs?

A: Capped hock

(medium) TH144

Q: Why is a horse with parrot mouth genetically undesirable?

A: Parrot mouth is dominant trait & can be inherited

(medium) H1H540-3

Q: Other than radiographs (x-rays), what is the best method of diagnosing navicular disease?

A: Hoof testers

(medium) TH703

Q: What effect does a shoulder sweep have on a horse's performance?

A: Little or no effect

(medium) H1H1060-5

Q: Which condition causes clouding of the eye lens & may result in blindness?

A: Cataracts

### Hard

(Hard) HS 13/TH164

Q: Describe the unsoundness known as stifted

A: Patella locks & causes the leg to remain in the extended position – stifle & hock are unable to flex (displaced patella of stifle joint)

(Hard) HS13/TH167

Q: What is quittor?

A: Fistula of the hoofhead (swelling/abscess of lateral cartilage/coronary band)

(Hard) H1H230-4

Q: What is a bony growth usually found on the inside lower point of hock?

A: Bone spavin or jack spavin

(Hard) HHH230-1  
Q: Why is there less lameness & unsoundness occurring in the hind feet & legs?  
A: Because the hind legs support less weight & do less work

(Hard) ABC2/TH158  
Q: Of those unsoundnesses that occur in the front limbs, what percentage of them will occur in the knee or below?  
A: 85%

(Hard) HS13  
Q: How is the horse's head carried when he is lame in both front feet?  
A: Higher than usual

(Hard) HS13/TH168  
Q: Name the unsoundness described as an inflamed swelling of withers  
A: Fistula

(Hard) HHH810-3  
Q: Name the unsoundness described as difficult breathing due to an obstruction in the larynx  
A: Roaring

(Hard) HHH810-3  
Q: Name the unsoundness described as difficult breathing possibly due to lung damage  
A: Heaves or COPD

(Hard) TH164  
Q: What is another name for stifled?  
A: Displaced patella

(Hard) HHH950-9/HS13  
Q: What is a hernia?  
A: A protrusion of internal organs through the wall of the body

(Hard) TH163/HS 13  
Q: What is a sweeney?  
A: Atrophy or decrease in size of a single muscle or group of muscles – usually found in shoulder or hip (depression in shoulder or hip due to atrophied muscles)

(Hard) FCH404  
Q: What is a swelling of a vein, usually below the seat of a bog spavin?  
A: Blood spavin

(Hard) HHH230-1  
Q: What is the term for ossification of the lateral cartilages of the coffin bone that prevents normal expansion of the foot?  
A: Sidebone HS 13

(Hard) HS13  
Q: What kind of gait does a horse have if it's lame on both front legs?  
A: Stiff, stilted action & short stride

(Hard) HHH640  
Q: In severe causes of founder, how much time do you have to seek treatment before irreparable damage occurs?  
A: 24 hours



(Hard) HIH540-4/640-1  
Q: What are 2 causes of founder?  
A: Overfeeding grain, sudden change in feed or feed ration, overeating lush grass in spring, concussion, infections, allergies, infection, poison, drug allergies, colic, retained placenta, exhaustion, contact w/black walnut shavings, excessive cold water, enterotoxemia, sudden weather changes

(Hard) FCH404  
Q: What is a blood spavin?  
A: Swelling on a vein usually below seat of bog spavin

(Hard)  
Q: What is a deep-seated sore that drains at the coronet & causes severe lameness?  
A: Quittor HIH455-5/TH167

(Hard)  
Q: A meaty, soft swelling occurring on the inner front part of the hock is called what?  
A: Bog spavin HS 13/TH165

(Hard) HIH230-1  
Q: What is meant by the term “serviceably sound”?  
A: Indicates horse may have structural problems or deviation that may have only limited effect on horse’s ability to perform

(Hard) HIH540-3  
Q: Symptoms such as pointing, a short, stubby, painful stride & lameness are found in which disease?  
A: Navicular disease

(Hard) HS11  
Q: What type of pastern may contribute to cocked ankle or sidebone?  
A: Straight, stilty ones

(Hard) HIH640-1  
Q: The developmental phase of founder usually lasts how long?  
A: 24 – 72 hours

(Hard) HIH640-1  
Q: During which phase of founder does damage to the feet occur?  
A: The developmental phase

(Hard) HIH640-2  
Q: What signs characterize the acute phase of founder?  
A: Pounding pulse, warm feet & a camped in front/sitting dog stance or abnormal gait

(Hard) HIH 640-2  
Q: When does the chronic phase of founder occur?  
A: 48 hours after the onset of lameness or when coffin bone rotation occurs

(hard) HIH540-4  
Q: What condition in horses can be compared to a severe blood blister under your fingernail?  
A: Laminitis (founder)

(hard) HIH540-5  
Q: A lingering lameness & irregular rings in the horse’s hoof wall are signs of what type of founder?  
A: Chronic

(hard) HIH540-3  
Q: Why can chronic founder be life threatening?  
A: The coffin bone sinks or rotates & if untreated, can puncture the sole – the following infection & pain can cause horse's death

(hard) HIH540-4  
Q: How long can treatment for acute laminitis last?  
A: A year - and even then, horse may not recover

(Hard) TH161  
Q: What are osselets?  
A: Bony growths on front of fetlock joint (traumatic arthritis of fetlock)

(Hard) TH161  
Q: What is sesamoiditis?  
A: Inflammation of the sesamoid bone resulting in chronic lameness

(Hard) TH165/CAHA32  
Q: Inflammation & thickening of the plantar ligament is called what?  
A: Curb

(Hard) TH165  
Q: What conformation faults are associated with curb?  
A: Sickie hocks or cow hocks

(Hard) TH165  
Q: What is the cause of thoroughpin?  
A: Strain on flexor tendons

(hard) TH159/FCH382  
Q: What is bucked shin?  
A: Enlargement on front of cannon between knee & fetlock  
(Inflammation of the tissue over the front of the cannon bones - generally due to repeated concussion in overtrained or overused young horse)

(hard) TH164  
Q: Gonitis affects what part of the horse?  
A: Stifle

(hard) CAHA12  
Q: What do you call the changing of cartilage into bone?  
A: Ossification

(hard) HIH455-5  
Q: What is the most common cause of quittor?  
A: Injury to the coronary band (over area of lateral cartilages)

(hard) HIH455-4  
Q: What is another name for gravel?  
A: Sub-solar abscess

(hard) HIH455-6  
Q: Why is low ringbone more serious than high?  
A: Because it's near the coffin bone & often affects the joint function

(hard) FCH383

Q: What 2 tendons can be involved in a bowed tendon?

A: Superficial tendon & deep digital flexor tendon

(hard) FCH389

Q: Inflammation of the fluid-filled bursal sack that is located between the thoracic vertebrae & the nuchal ligament of the neck is called what?

A: Fistulous withers

(hard) CAHA12

Q: Sidebone is the complete ossification of the cartilages of which bone?

A: Distal phalanx or coffin bone

(hard) TH161

Q: What is exostosis?

A: A benign bony growth projecting outward from the surface of a bone (bone spur)

(hard) TH165

Q: What type of spavin is usually due to arthritis of the lower joints of the hock?

A: Jack or bone spavin

(hard) Th166

Q: What is another name for a blind spavin?

A: Occult spavin

(hard) TH164-66

Q: Name 2 unsoundnesses of the horse's hocks

A: Thoroughpin, bone (jack) spavin, bog spavin, occult spavin, capped hock, curb

(hard) HHH455-5

Q: Explain where sidebones would most likely develop due to the following conditions – toe in & toe out

Q: Toe in – outside      Toe out – inside

(hard) HHH455-1

Q: The tiny, folded accordion-like interlocking projections that connect the coffin bone to the hoof wall are called what?

A: Laminae

(hard) HHH455-2

Q: Describe where the navicular bone is located

A: Behind & below the short pastern & at the back of the coffin bone

(hard) TH299

Q: Describe a founder ring

A: Visible ridges & grooves in hoof – the grooves lie close together at the front & are widely separated at heels

(hard) CAHA27

Q: Name 2 structures of the horse's forelimb that are directly affected by navicular disease

A: Navicular bone, navicular bursa, deep digital flexor tendon

(hard) HHH540-3

Q: What is the name of the medication that improves circulation within the foot? It is often used on horses with navicular disease

A: Isoxsuprine

(hard) TH155  
Q: In general, what is the most common lameness problem in Standardbred race horses?  
A: Inflammation of the hocks

(hard) FCH408  
Q: What is the term for a swelling of the synovial membrane lining in a joint or tendon sheath which does not cause lameness?  
A: Windpull

(hard) TH165  
Q: An inflammation of the synovial membrane on the inside front portion of the hock is referred to as what?  
A: Bog spavin

(hard) TH157  
Q: Two part question – Soundness can be classified 2 ways. Give both ways & explain how they differ  
A: Breeding soundness – genetic defect may cause an unsoundness for breeding, but the horse may be useful for work  
Working soundness – a defect that doesn't permit the horse to be worked, but it would still be a desirable horse to breed since the defect wouldn't be passed on TH157

### **Bonus**

(Bonus) HS 13/HH/TH/FCH  
Q: Name 3 unsoundnesses of the head  
A: Cataract, defective eyes, poll evil, parrot mouth, undershot jaw

(Bonus) ABC3  
Q: Lameness caused by concussion occurs most commonly in 4 areas. Name them  
A: Foot, joints, ligaments, tendons

(Bonus) HH230-4/TH158-63  
Q: Name 4 unsoundnesses of the front legs  
A: Capped elbow, buck knees, calf knees, splint, windpuff, bowed tendon, sidebone, bucked shin, ringbone, osselets, sesamoiditis, windpuff, popped knee, navicular, etc.

(Bonus) HH540-4/640  
Q: Name 3 symptoms of laminitis (founder)  
A: Lameness (usually in front feet), feet warm & sensitive to touch, stiffness, settling back on hind feet to get weight off front feet, pain on standing, pounding pulse in arteries at back of pasterns

(Bonus) HH640-1  
Q: Founder can be described in 3 phases. Name them  
A: Developmental, acute, chronic

(Bonus) HH515 check TH  
Q: List 3 causes of a sand crack  
A: Uneven weight bearing, irregular hoof growth, wire cuts, excessive hoof length, dry conditions

(bonus) TH160/HH455-7  
Q: Name 3 things that predispose a horse to bowed tendons  
A: Calf knee, long pastern, long toe & low heels, improper shoeing, tied in at knee, legs too fine for horse's size

(bonus)

TH 161-62

Q: Name 3 possible causes of ringbone

A: Strain on ligaments or tendons, faulty conformation, direct blow or injury

(bonus)

TH162

Q: Name 3 signs of navicular disease

A: Shortened stride, going up on toes (keeping weight off heels), pointing, varying degrees of lameness

(bonus)

TH 166

Q: Describe 3 characteristics of a foundered horse's hoof

A: Distorted, irregular rings, long toe, dished hoof, dropped sole, rotation of coffin bone, widening of white line, bulging of sole, sole flattened & thinner, abnormal growth rings on hoof, front of hoof dished/concave shape, distance between growth rings at toe less than distance between same rings at heel, toe may curl upward – esp. if not kept trimmed

(bonus)

HHH455-6

Q: What are 3 things you can do to prevent ringbone?

A: Select horses with correct leg conformation, proper conditioning, proper trimming and/or shoeing, remove loose wire, metal, etc. from pasture or turnout area

(bonus)

HHH455-6

Q: Give 3 contributing causes of ringbone

A: Improper conditioning, muscle fatigue, soft ground, uneven footing

(bonus)

HHH455-7

Q: What are 3 predisposing factors for splints?

A: Bench knees, training on hard ground, improper foot care

(bonus)

TH167

Q: Give 2 causes of contracted heels

A: Lack of frog pressure, lack of moisture in hoof, heredity, faulty conformation

(bonus)

HHH455-3

Q: Name 3 shoeing practices that may contribute to the development of corns

A: Shoe too small, leaving shoe on too long, trimming heel too low

(bonus)

HHH455-4

Q: What are 3 causes of gravel?

A: Puncture wound, bruising, other trauma, dirt/bacteria getting in through cracks at white line

(bonus)

HHH455-5

Q: What are 3 predisposing factors for sidebone?

A: Poor conformation, improper shoeing (not level, long heel caulks), wire cuts, injuries

(bonus)

FCH404

Q: There are 4 types of hock spavin. Name them

A: Blind/occult spavin, bog spavin, bone/jack spavin, blood spavin

(bonus)

ADV334-2

Q: name 3 different variations of a hoof wall crack

A: Extend partway down from coronary band, extend part way up from ground surface, extend full length of wall, horizontal crack

(bonus)

HHH230-6/HHH455-6

Q: Name 3 conformation faults that predispose a horse to ringbone

A: Base wide, base narrow, toe in, toe out, straight pasterns

(bonus)

TH168

Q: There are 6 classifications of unsoundness. Name 3

A: Conformational, health induced, congenital, acquired/injury, reproductive/breeding, working, systemic, head-related, body